

# GREEK RUDIMENTS

---

*J. BURNET*




44/6

44/6

44/6

44/6





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation



GREEK RUDIMENTS



# Greek Rudiments

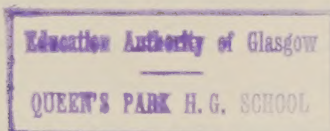
BY

JOHN BURNET, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNITED COLLEGE OF ST. SALVATOR AND  
ST. LEONARD, ST. ANDREWS;  
FELLOW OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD

Γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ καὶ μαθόντα νοῦν ἔχειν

*Menander*



NEW IMPRESSION

LONGMANS, GREEN AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C. 4

NEW YORK, TORONTO

BOMBAY, CALCUTTA AND MADRAS

1924

*All rights reserved*

*Made in Great Britain*

## PREFACE.

THE purpose of this book is to familiarise the learner with the diction and idiom of the Attic dialect, and thus to prepare him for the study of Aristophanes, Demosthenes, and Plato.

In the accidence, only those forms are given which are most commonly met with in Attic books. Considerable attention has been paid to accentuation, a subject which can easily be taught from the beginning, and will hardly be mastered later on unless it has been taught from the beginning. For a fuller treatment I may refer to the *Rules of Greek Accentuation* which I have prepared for my classes at St. Andrews.

In framing the sentences, I have tried to avoid meaningless combinations of words, and I have drawn most upon the language of common life, which is the kernel of all language. I have introduced syntactical rules as they are wanted, but I have left their full treatment to the teacher, for I believe that every teacher does best to follow his own methods.

I hope that the large type in which the paradigms are given will prove a boon to the learner.

J. B.





# CONTENTS.

## PART I.—DECLENSION.

	PAGES
INTRODUCTORY, . . . . .	1
(1) THE ARTICLE, . . . . .	9
(2-5) THE FIRST DECLENSION—(a) FEMININES IN $-\eta$ ; (b) FEMININES IN $-a$ PURE; (c) FEMININES IN $-a$ IMPURE; (d) MASCULINES IN $-\tilde{a}s$ AND $-\eta s$ , . . . . .	11
(6) THE SECOND DECLENSION, . . . . .	23
(7-12) THE THIRD DECLENSION—CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE A; CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE B; CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE C; NEUTERS IN $-\mu a$ ; NOUNS OF RELATIONSHIP IN $-\tau\eta\rho$ ; VOWEL STEMS, . . . . .	27
(13-15) IRREGULAR NOUNS, . . . . .	49
(16-20) ADJECTIVES; IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES; COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES; IRREGULAR COMPARISON, . . . . .	60
(21) ADVERBS, . . . . .	77
(22) NUMERALS, . . . . .	80
(23-32) PRONOUNS—PERSONAL; POSSESSIVE; DEMONSTRATIVE; RELATIVE; REFLEXIVE; INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE; INDEFINITE RELATIVE; PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES; CORRELATIVES, . . . . .	83

## PART II.—CONJUGATION.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY, - - - - -	115
(33, 34) THE VERB εἰμί; COMPOUNDS OF εἰμί, - - -	116
(35-38) VERBS WITH UNCONTRACTED VOWEL STEMS—PRESENT AND FUTURE; IMPERFECT AND AORIST; PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT; AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE, -	122
(39, 40) CONTRACTED VERBS—IN -έω; IN -άω, - - -	139
(41, 42) THE VERBS χρῶμαι; δρῶ, ETC., - - -	149
(43) CONTRACTED VERBS IN -όω, - - -	154
(44) IMPERSONAL VERBS, - - -	158
(45) VERBS WITH MUTE STEMS, - - -	160
(46-48) THE VERBS ἔχω AND ἔπομαι; γίγνομαι; τρέπω, στρέφω and τρέφω, - - -	166
(49) VERBS WITH LIQUID STEMS, - - -	174
(50-54) VERBS IN -μι—δίδωμι; COMPOUNDS OF δίδωμι; τίθημι; COMPOUNDS OF τίθημι; ἵστημι, - -	177
(55) TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE FORMS OF ἵστημι, -	197
(56) THE VERBS δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ETC., - - -	202
(57) COMPOUNDS OF ἵστημι, - - -	205
(58, 59) VERBS IN -μι—ἵημι; δείκνυμι, - - -	208
(60, 61) THE VERBS φημί AND εἶμι; οἶδα, - - -	215
(62) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS I.—VERBS WITH VOWEL GRADATION IN THE PRESENT AND AORIST STEMS, -	222
(63-66) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS II.—VERBS WITH THE SUFFIX -γω IN THE PRESENT STEM. CLASS II. (a)— LABIAL PRESENT STEMS IN -πτω; (b)—GUTTURAL PRESENT STEMS IN -ττω; (c)—DENTAL PRESENT STEMS IN -ξω; VERBS IN -ίξω, - - -	226

	PAGE
(67, 68) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS III.—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX -γω IN THE PRESENT STEM. CLASS III. (a)—LIQUID STEMS IN -λλω ; THE VERB βάλλω, - - - - -	236
(69, 70) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS III. (b)—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH EPENTHESIS OF -ι- ; THE VERB βαίνω, - - - - -	240
(71-74) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS IV.—VERBS WITH NASALISED PRESENT STEM. CLASS IV. (a)—VERBS TAKING -ν- IN THE PRESENT STEM ; (b)—VERBS TAKING -αν- IN THE PRESENT STEM ; (c)—VERBS TAKING -νε- IN THE PRESENT STEM ; (d)—VERBS TAKING -νν- IN THE PRESENT STEM, - - -	246
(75) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS V.—VERBS TAKING -σΚ- IN THE PRESENT STEM, - - - - -	257
(76) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS VI.—VERBS TAKING -ε- EITHER IN THE PRESENT OR TENSE STEM, - - - - -	260
(77) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS VII.—VERBS WITH STEMS ORIGINALLY ENDING IN F, - - - - -	264
(78-92) MIXED VERBS — λέγω ; COMPOUNDS OF λέγω ( αγορεύω) ; ἔρχομαι ; COMPOUNDS OF ἔρχομαι ; ὀρώ, σκοπῶ ; πάσχω ; ἀποκτείνω, ἀποθνήσκω ; τύπτω ; ῥῶ ; ἐσθίω, πίνω ; αἰρῶ ; φέρω ; θέω, τρέχω ; πωλῶ, ὠνοῦμαι ; καθίζω, - - - - -	266
(93, 94) THE VERBS πίπτω ; δέδοικα AND ἔοικα, - - -	301
(95, 96) ATTIC REDUPLICATION—ὄλλυμι AND ὀμνυμι ; ἐγείρω,	306
(97, 98) THE VERBS ἄγω ; ἀκούω, - - - - -	309
(99, 100) THE AUGMENT IRREGULAR ; DOUBLE, - - -	313
APPENDIX, - - - - -	318
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, - - - - -	330
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY, - - - - -	359





## PART I.

### INTRODUCTORY.

**1. The Attic Dialect.**—The language taught in this grammar is the Attic dialect, that is, the language spoken by the Athenians at the end of the fifth and the beginning of the fourth centuries B.C. There are many other Greek dialects, some of which will be learnt later on.

The chief works written in the Attic dialect are those of Thucydides, Plato, the Orators, and Aristophanes.

The Homeric poems are in an artificial dialect called the Epic. This is mainly Ionic, with many Aeolic and other elements. Herodotus writes in Ionic. Greek tragedy is composed in an older form of Attic, with many peculiarities borrowed from the Epic.

From the fourth century B.C. onwards the Attic dialect became more and more the common language of Hellas; but, in so doing, it lost much of its purity. The beginnings of this process can be traced in Xenophon.

Later still, in the days of Alexander the Great, the “common dialect” became the official language of the East, and continued to be so under the Romans. It is from this dialect that Modern Greek is descended.

As spoken by Orientals, the “common dialect” departed more and more from Attic purity, and is usually called Hellenistic Greek. The New Testament is written in Hellenistic Greek.

Under the Roman Empire more or less successful attempts were made by some writers to revive the original Attic dialect. These writers are called the Atticists. The best known is Lucian.

**2. The Alphabet.**—The alphabet now used in writing and printing Greek is given opposite.

This alphabet is not ancient. The capitals are, for the most part, very like the letters used at Athens in the fourth century B.C.; the small letters have arisen gradually from rapid writing of the capitals. They are found in MSS. from the eighth century A.D. onwards.

The names of nearly all the letters are Phœnician; for it was from the Phœnicians that the Greeks learnt the art of writing. Accordingly, these names resemble those of the Hebrew letters (cf. Psalm exix.), for Hebrew and Phœnician are kindred tongues.

All modern European alphabets are derived from the Greek. The Romans took theirs from the Greek colonists of Southern Italy, and the alphabets of Western Europe are derived from that of the Romans. The Russian alphabet for the most part comes directly from the Greek.

*Obs. 1.*—The names ε ψιλόν, υ ψιλόν, δ μικρόν, and ω μέγα are not ancient.

*Obs. 2.*—Gamma (γ) before another guttural (κ, γ, χ or ξ) has the sound of *n* in ‘ink,’ ‘sing,’ ‘ink-horn,’ ‘Sphinx,’ e.g. ἄγγελος (pron. *angelos*), ‘messenger,’ ‘angel’; ἡ Σφίγξ, ‘the Sphinx.’

*Obs. 3.*—Sigma is written σ at the end of a word, elsewhere σ.

**3. Diphthongs.**—The diphthongs are—

αι	ει	οι	υι
αυ	ευ	ου	ηυ

When Iota (ι) forms a diphthong with the long vowels  $\bar{\alpha}$ , η, ω it is not sounded, and is written under the long vowel, thus—

χώρ <i>ι</i> α	μάχ <i>ι</i> η	λόγ <i>ι</i> ω
----------------	----------------	----------------

This Iota is called *Iota subscript*.

*Obs.*—When the long α, η, or ω is a capital, the Iota is written after it (*Iota adscript*), thus—

ἄδ <i>ειν</i>	ἦσ <i>ε</i>	φῶδ <i>ή</i>
Ἄιδ <i>ειν</i>	Ἥσ <i>ε</i>	Φιδ <i>ή</i>

Alpha	<i>A</i>	<i>a</i>	ǎ	ἄλφα
Bēta	<i>B</i>	<i>β</i>	b	βῆτα
Gamma	<i>Γ</i>	<i>γ</i>	g (always hard)	γάμμα
Delta	<i>Δ</i>	<i>δ</i>	d	δέλτα
Epsilon	<i>E</i>	<i>ε</i>	ě	εῖ
Zēta	<i>Z</i>	<i>ζ</i>	z (ds)	ζῆτα
Ēta	<i>H</i>	<i>η</i>	ē	ῆτα
Thēta	<i>Θ</i>	<i>θ</i>	th	θῆτα
Iōta	<i>I</i>	<i>ι</i>	ĩ	ἰῶτα
Kappa	<i>K</i>	<i>κ</i>	k	κάππα
Lamda	<i>Λ</i>	<i>λ</i>	l	λάμδα
My (Mü)	<i>M</i>	<i>μ</i>	m	μῦ
Ny (Nü)	<i>N</i>	<i>ν</i>	n	νῦ
Xei	<i>Ξ</i>	<i>ξ</i>	x (ks)	ξεῖ
Ōmīkron	<i>O</i>	<i>ο</i>	ō	οῦ
Pei	<i>Π</i>	<i>π</i>	p	πεῖ
Rhō	<i>P</i>	<i>ρ</i>	r	ῥῶ
Sigma	<i>Σ</i>	<i>σ, ς</i>	s	σίγμα
Tau	<i>T</i>	<i>τ</i>	t	ταῦ
Upsilon	<i>Υ</i>	<i>υ</i>	ü (y)	ῥ
Phei	<i>Φ</i>	<i>φ</i>	ph	φεῖ
Chei	<i>X</i>	<i>χ</i>	ch (kh)	χεῖ
Psei	<i>Ψ</i>	<i>ψ</i>	ps	ψεῖ
Ōmega	<i>Ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	ō	ῶ

**4. Classification of Consonants.**—The consonants are classified thus—

Mutes.			
	GUTTURAL.	LABIAL.	DENTAL.
Breathed	κ	π	τ
Voiced	γ	β	δ
Aspirated	χ	φ	θ
Liquids.			
Nasal	γ (before κ, γ, χ)	μ	ν
Lingual			λ, ρ
Spirant.			
			σ, s

*Obs.*—In Attic the spirants *w* and *y* are obsolete, though they have left many traces. In some dialects *w* is still preserved. It is written *F* (*Fav*), and called the *digamma* from its shape.

**5. Final Consonants.**—The only consonants that can stand at the end of a word are *Ny*, *Rho*, and *Sigma* (*Nereus*).

*Obs.*—The only exceptions are the preposition *ἐκ*, ‘out of’ (before vowels *ἐξ*), and the adverb *οὐκ*, *οὐχ*, ‘not’ (before consonants *οὐ*). The exception here is apparent rather than real; for both these words are regarded as part of the following word.

**6. Breathings.**—Every vowel at the beginning of a word has one or other of the *Breathings* (*Spiritus*). These are written thus—

Rough Breathing (*Spiritus asper*), ‘O, ό. —‘H, η̣.

Smooth Breathing (*Spiritus lenis*), ‘Eκ, ἐκ.—Eίς, εἰς.

The *smooth* breathing is left unpronounced; the *rough* breathing is sounded like *h*, *e.g.*—

ό όρος (*hō hōrōs*), ‘the boundary.’

τὸ όρος (*tō ōrōs*), ‘the hill.’

*Obs. 1.*—*Rhō*, though a consonant, always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*—

ῥόδος, (Rhodos), ‘Rhodes.’

ῥήτωρ (rhētor), ‘orator.’

*Obs. 2.*—The vowel *υ* always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*—

ὑπέρ, ‘over’ (Lat. *super*).

ὑπνος, ‘sleep’ (Lat. *somnus*).

(In this case the breathing represents the lost *σ*.)

**7. Quantity.**—Vowels differ in *quantity*, *i.e.* in the length of time for which they are sounded. Thus *ε* differs from *η*, and *ο* from *ω* as *ε* from *η*. Long *ā*, *ī*, *ū* have no separate signs to mark their quantity. Diphthongs are of course long.

*Obs. 1.*—Quantity must not be confounded with stress. The stress of a word may fall on a short syllable just as well as on a long one.

*Obs. 2.*—A syllable is said to be long ‘by position’ when it consists of a vowel followed by certain consonant groups. But the vowel of such a syllable may quite well be short ‘by nature.’

**8. Accents.**—Nearly every Greek word has an *accent* on one or other of its last three syllables. The accents are—

The Acute (´) *e.g.* ἀγαθός, ‘good.’

The Grave (`) ἀγαθός.

The Circumflex (^) ἀγαθοῦ.

The accents and breathings are written—

(1) Before capitals—Ὁμηρος, Ἀτλας, Ἡρα :

(2) Above small letters—ὄρος, ὄρος, ἔστι :

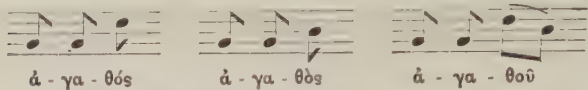
(3) Above the second vowel of diphthongs—οὔς, εἶς, αἶς.  
οὔς, εἶς, εἶς.

*Obs. 1.*—The grave is only used to take the place of the acute at the end of words. But when a word is followed by a mark of punctuation (*in pausa*) or an enclitic, a final acute remains unchanged.

*Obs. 2.*—It is not now customary to attend to the accents in pronunciation, but it is essential to be able to write them correctly.



The accents originally marked a rise in *pitch*, thus —



It will be seen from the above figure that the circumflex can stand only on long syllables.

In Modern Greek the accents simply mark stress, and quantity has disappeared altogether.

In Western Europe it is customary to pronounce Greek according to the rule of the Latin accent. The Latins said—

a-mī-cus

ad-vě-na

and it is now customary to pronounce on the same principle—

ἀν-θρω-πος, 'man.'

ἀ-γα-θός, 'good.'

Neither the Modern Greek pronunciation nor that now followed in Western Europe is at all like ancient Greek.

**9. Punctuation.**—The full stop (.) and the comma (,) have the same force as with us.

The sign (;) is used as a mark of interrogation.

A point above the line (˙) is used for the colon and semicolon.

**10. Hiatus.**—In the best Attic prose, hiatus is avoided as much as possible.

In highly artificial writers like Isocrates this is carried to great extremes. On the other hand, in inscriptions and public documents little attention seems to be paid to the matter.

**11. Elision** of a final vowel (ἀποκοπή, 'cutting off') is marked by the apostrophe (').

It is especially common in disyllabic prepositions, conjunctions, and adverbs.

In cases of elision final κ, π, τ become χ, φ, θ respectively when the next word begins with the rough breathing, thus—

	ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ,	'by me,'	becomes	ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.
but	ὑπὸ ἡμῶν,	'by us,'	„	ὑφ' ἡμῶν.
	τότε ἐγώ,	'then I,'	„	τότ' ἐγώ.
but	τότε ἡμεῖς,	'then we,'	„	τόθ' ἡμεῖς.

**12. Crasis** (*κράσις*, 'mixture') is the fusion of the last syllable of one word with the first syllable of the next. The following examples show some of the commonest types—

ὁ ἄνθρωπος, 'the man,'	becomes	ἄνθρωπος.
οἱ ἄνθρωποι, 'the men,'	„	ἄνθρωποι.
τὸ ἀργύριον, 'the money,'	„	ἀργύριον.
τὸ ἔργον, 'the work,'	„	τοῦργον.
καὶ ἐν, 'and in,'	„	κάν.
καὶ ἐάν, 'and if,'	„	κᾶν.
καὶ εἴτα, 'and then,'	„	κεῖτα.
πρὸ ἔργου, 'advantageous,'	„	προῦργου.
τὼ ὀφθαλμῷ, 'the (two) eyes,'	„	τῷφθαλμῷ.

*Obs. 1.*—Syllables which arise by crasis are always long.

*Obs. 2.*—Iota is only preserved in crasis when it belongs to the last of the two fused syllables. It then appears as iota subscript.

*Obs. 3.*—In crasis the accent of the second word only is preserved.

*Obs. 4.*—Crisis is specially common with the article and the conjunction *καί*, 'and.'

**13. Movable N.**—Certain forms in *ε* and *ι* sometimes add *ν*, especially before vowels and at the end of sentences, *e.g.*—

ἔστι κακός,	} 'He is bad.'
ἔστιν κακός,	
ἔστιν ἀγαθός,	} 'He is good.'
ἀγαθός ἐστι,	
ἀγαθός ἐστιν,	

**14.** The following rules of accentuation are given for reference. They need not be mastered at once.

## FUNDAMENTAL RULES OF GREEK ACCENTUATION.

**RULE I.**—The circumflex can stand only on syllables long by nature.

**RULE II.**—The acute cannot go further back than the antepenult, and that only when the last syllable is short by nature, *e.g.* nom. sing. *θάλαττα*, but gen. sing. *θαλάττης*.

RULE III.—The circumflex cannot go further back than the penult, and that only when the last syllable is short by nature, *e.g.* nom. sing. δῶρον, but gen. sing. δώρου.

RULE IV.—Words forming a trochee (— ◡), or ending in a trochee, if accented on the penult, have the circumflex, *e.g.* nom. sing. πολίτης, but voc. sing. πολίτα.

N.B.—For the purposes of these rules the final syllables -αι and -οι are counted short by nature.

**15. Accentuation of Declinable Words.**—Declinable words may have Regressive, Stationary, or Progressive accent.

(a) *Regressive Accent.*—The accent goes as far back as the preceding rules will allow.

It appears—

(1) In polysyllables<sup>1</sup> as an acute on the antepenult or the penult, according as the last syllable is short or long (RULE II.).

(2) In disyllables as a circumflex on the penult wherever possible (RULES III. and IV.), *e.g.*—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	NOM. PLUR.
θάλαττα	θαλάττης	θάλατται
ἄνθρωπος	ἀνθρώπου	ἄνθρωποι
ὄνομα	ὀνόματος	ὀνόματα
πράγμα	πράγματος	πράγματα

(b) *Stationary Accent.*—The accent remains on the same syllable throughout the declension.

This accent is always on the penult except in the nominative singular of the third declension. It becomes a circumflex when the word ends in a trochee (RULE IV.), *e.g.*—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	NOM. PLUR.
νίκη	νίκης	νῖκαι
στρατεία	στρατείας	στρατεῖαι
πολίτης	πολίτου	πολίται
προδότης	προδότου	προδόται
παρθένος	παρθένου	παρθένοι
βιβλίον	βιβλίου	βιβλία
ἐλπίς	ἐλπίδος	ἐλπίδες
ποιμήν	ποιμένος	ποιμένες
ἄγων	ἄγωνος	ἄγωνες

<sup>1</sup> In these rules the word 'polysyllable' includes trisyllables.

(c) *Progressive Accent*.—The accent is on the termination in the genitive and dative of all numbers, and is circumflex when the termination is long.

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	GEN. PLUR.
τῆμῃ	τῆμῃς	τῆμῶν
θεός	θεοῦ	θεῶν
ἄλς	ἄλός	ἄλῶν
γυνή	γυναικός	γυναικῶν

### I.—THE ARTICLE.

I. In learning the article we virtually learn the first and second declensions.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

Obs. 1.—Those parts of the article which do not begin with τ have no accent, being regarded as part of the following word ('proclitic').

Obs. 2.—All genitives and datives of the article have the circumflex.

Obs. 3.—The -ας of the accusative plural feminine is always long, like the -ους of the masculine.

Obs. 4.—The article is much more freely used in Greek than in English. In particular it is used—

(a) With abstract nouns, e.g. ἡ ἀρετή, 'goodness' (cf. Fr. *la bonté*, Germ. *die Tugend*).

(b) With nouns singular or plural denoting a class, *e.g.* αἱ ψυχαί, 'souls' (cf. *les âmes, die Seelen*).

(c) Instead of a possessive pronoun when there is no emphasis and no ambiguity, *e.g.* ἡ ἀδελφή, 'my, your, his sister,' according to the context.

(d) With proper names of well-known persons or persons already mentioned, *e.g.* ὁ Σωκράτης.

## Exercise 1.

N.B.—All nouns and adjectives in this exercise are declined exactly like the feminine of the Article except in the nominative (see the Vocabularies at the end).

### EXCLAMATORY GENITIVE.

The genitive is used alone and with interjections to mark the source of the feeling expressed, *e.g.*—

τῆς τύχης, 'What luck !'

οἱμοι τῆς κεφαλῆς, 'O my head !'

PHRASE—Sing. χαῖρε, } 'Hail ! Good day !'

Plur. χαίρετε, } 'Farewell !' 'Good-bye !'

1. Χαῖρ', ὦ ἀδελφή. χαίρετ', ὦ ἀδελφαί.
2. 'Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ ὀργὴ τῆς ἀδελφῆς.
3. 'Ιοὺ τῆς πομπῆς, ὥς καλὴ ἡ πομπή.
4. Φεῦ τῆς λύπης. ὥς δεινὴ ἡ λύπη. οἱμοι τῆς κεφαλῆς.
5. Οἱμοι τῆς τύχης. ὥς χαλεπὴ ἡ τύχη.
6. 'Ὡς χαλεπὴ ἡ ἀνάγκη. οἱμοι τῆς χαλεπῆς ἀνάγκης.
7. Τῆς ἡδονῆς. ὥς καλὴ ἡ ἡδονή.
8. 'Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ τέχνη. ὥς καλὴ ἡ ἀρετή. ὥς καλὴ ἡ τιμή.
9. 'Ὡς τῆς καλῆς φωνῆς. ὥς καλὴ ἡ φῶδή.
10. 'Ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἐορτή. ἰοὺ τῆς καλῆς ἐορτῆς.
11. 'Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ βοή. οἱμοι τῆς δεινῆς βοῆς.

1. Good day, (O) sisters ! Good day, my (O) sister !
2. How terrible the silence is ! O what silence !
3. How glorious honour is ! What glorious honour !
4. How good pleasure is ! O what pleasure !
5. O what a beautiful procession ! Hurrah for the procession !

6. O what a bad song ! O what a bad voice !



7. Dear me, what terrible anger! How harsh your (the) anger is, (O) sister!

8. Hurrah for our (the) good fortune! Dear me, what shouting!

## II.—THE FIRST DECLENSION.

### STEMS IN -α (-η).

2. The first declension comprises—

(a) Feminines in -α and -η.

(b) Masculines in -ās and -ηs.

### (a) FEMININES IN -η.

3. Nouns in -η are declined like the feminine of the article except in the dual, which has -ᾱ (long) and -αῖν. The feminine of most adjectives follows the same declension.

SING. N.	ἡ	ἀγαθὴ (good)	ψυχὴ (soul)
G.	τῆς	ἀγαθῆς	ψυχῆς
D.	τῇ	ἀγαθῇ	ψυχῇ
A.	τῇν	ἀγαθὴν	ψυχὴν
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	ἀγαθὰ	ψυχὰ
G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ψυχαῖν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	ἀγαθαὶ	ψυχαί
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ψυχῶν
D.	ταῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ψυχαῖς
A.	τας	ἀγαθὰς	ψυχὰς

*Obs.*—The accent of ἀγαθὴ and ψυχὴ is progressive, i.e. it tends to fall as near the end of the word as possible. Note that it becomes circumflex in the gen. and dat. of all numbers, just as in the article. (See *Intro.* 15 c.)

4. SING. N.	ἡ	δεινὴ (terrible)	μάχη (battle)
G.	τῆς	δεινῆς	μάχης
D.	τῇ	δεινῇ	μάχῃ
A.	τὴν	δεινὴν	μάχην
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	δεινὰ	μάχα
G. D.	τοῖν	δειναῖν	μάχαιν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	δειναὶ	μάχαι
G.	τῶν	δεινῶν	μαχῶν
D.	ταῖς	δειναῖς	μάχαις
A.	τὰς	δεινὰς	μάχας

*Obs.*—The accent of μάχη is stationary, i.e. it remains unchanged except in the genitive plural.

**RULE.**—The genitive plural of all nouns of the first declension has the circumflex.

(This is because -ων is contracted for -άων. The rules which regulate this will be explained later on.<sup>1</sup>)

5. SING. N.	ἡ	καλὴ (beautiful, glorious)	νίκη (victory)
G.	τῆς	καλῆς	νίκης
D.	τῇ	καλῇ	νικῇ
A.	τὴν	καλὴν	νικὴν
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	καλὰ	νίκα
G. D.	τοῖν	καλαῖν	νίκαιν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	καλαὶ	νῖκαι
G.	τῶν	καλῶν	νικῶν
D.	ταῖς	καλαῖς	νίκαις
A.	τὰς	καλὰς	νίκας

<sup>1</sup> App. § 3.

*Obs.*—The noun *νίκη* has stationary accent on a long vowel. Note that the nom. plur. is accented *νικαι* by the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.).

On the same principles we accent—

NOM. SING.	NOM. PLUR.	GEN. PLUR.
ἡ λύπη, 'pain.'	αἱ λύπαι	τῶν λύπῶν
ἡ κώμη, 'village.'	αἱ κῶμαι	τῶν κωμῶν
ἡ κρήνη, 'spring,' 'well.'	αἱ κρήναι	τῶν κρηνῶν, etc.

## Exercise 2.

SUBJECT—PREDICATE—ATTRIBUTE.

1. The subject takes the article, the predicate does not, *e.g.*—

ἡ ἀνδρεία ἀρετή,	} 'Courage is goodness.'
ἀρετή ἡ ἀνδρεία,	
ἡ ἀρετὴ ἀνδρεία,	} 'Goodness is courage.'
ἀνδρεία ἡ ἀρετή,	

2. The attribute is placed *between* the article and its noun, the predicate *outside* the article and its noun, *e.g.*—

ἡ ἀγαθὴ ψυχὴ,	'The good soul.'
ἡ ψυχὴ ἀγαθὴ,	} 'The soul is good.'
ἀγαθὴ ἡ ψυχὴ,	
ἡ δεινὴ μάχη,	'The terrible battle.'
ἡ μάχη δεινὴ,	} 'The battle is terrible.'
δεινὴ ἡ μάχη,	

PHRASE—*ποῦ ἐστί(ν)*; *ποῦ 'στί(ν)*; 'Where is?'

The letter *ν* is often added to *ἐστί*, 'is,' especially before vowels (Introd. 13). The whole phrase is accented as one word, *ἐστί(ν)* being an enclitic.

*N. B.*—Explain the accent of all the declinable words in this exercise.

- Οἱμοὶ τῆς τύχης. φεῦ τῆς λύπης. δεινὴ ἡ λύπη.
- Καλὴ ἡ νίκη. σοφὴ ἡ γνώμη. ἀγαθὴ ἡ τύχη.
- Χαῖρ', ὦ κόρη, ποῦ 'στί(ν) ἡ ἀδελφή;—Οὐκ ἔνδον ἡ ἀδελφή.
- 'Ως καλαὶ αἱ 'Αθήναι. ἐν 'Αθήναις καλαὶ αἱ ἐορταί.
- 'Ως καλὴ ἡ πομπή. ἰὸν τῆς νίκης. ἰὸν τῆς εἰρήνης.
- 'Ως καλὴ ἡ φωνὴ τῆς κόρης. ὥς καλὴ ἡ ψῶδῃ.
- 'Εν ταῖς μάχαις δειναὶ αἱ τύχαι. ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἀγαθὴ ἡ τέχνη.
- Καλὴ ἡ ὕλη. ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ δεινὴ ἡ σιγή.

9. Ποῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—'Ενθάδε ἡ ἀδελφή. ἐνταῦθα ἡ ἀδελφή. ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀδελφή.

10. Οὐ σχολὴ τῇ ἀδελφῇ. ἐν 'Αθήναις ἡ ἀδελφή.

1. Dear me, what shouting! The shouting is for (διά *c. acc.*) the glorious victory.

2. Good day, my girl. Where is my sister? Your sister is not in.

3. How beautiful the wood is! How terrible the silence is!

4. How glorious the victories are! How fine the procession is!

5. Your anger is terrible, (O) sister! Dear me, what anger!

### III.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

#### (b) FEMININES IN -a PURE.

6. Nouns in -a have -av in the accusative singular.

If the -a of the nominative singular is preceded by a vowel or Rhō, the -a remains throughout the declension (*Alpha pure*).

In the dual and plural all nouns of the first declension are declined exactly alike.

7. SING. N.	ἡ	μακρὰ (long)	σκιά (shadow)
G.	τῆς	μακρᾶς	σκιάς
D.	τῇ	μακρᾷ	σκιάι
A.	τὴν	μακράν	σκιάν

*Obs.*—For the accentuation of the gen. and dat., see *Intro.* 15 c.

8. SING. N.	ἡ	νέα (new)	ἀγορά (market-place)
G.	τῆς	νέας	ἀγορᾶς
D.	τῇ	νέᾳ	ἀγορᾷ
A.	τὴν	νέαν	ἀγοράν

*Question.*—How would you accent the nominative and genitive plural of these nouns?

9. SING. N.	ῆ	μικρὰ (small)	οἰκία (house)
G.	τῆς	μικρᾶς	οἰκίας
D.	τῇ	μικρᾷ	οἰκίᾳ
A.	τὴν	μικρὰν	οἰκίαν
10. SING. N.	ῆ	ἱερὰ (holy)	χώρα <sup>(ground, land)</sup>
G.	τῆς	ἱερᾶς	χώρας
D.	τῇ	ἱερᾷ	χώρα
A.	τὴν	ἱεράν	χώραν
11. SING. N.	ῆ	καλὴ (beautiful)	σφαῖρα (ball)
G.	τῆς	καλῆς	σφαίρας
D.	τῇ	καλῇ	σφαίρᾳ
A.	τὴν	καλὴν	σφαῖραν

*Obs.*—Most nouns of this class have the -a long. When it is short, this is shown by the accent, *e.g.* σφαῖρᾱ, 'ball'; ἀλήθειᾱ, 'truth.' (Cf. *Introd.* 14, *RULES II.-IV.*) The accusative singular follows the quantity of the nominative singular, but -ās in the genitive singular and in the accusative plural is always long.

### Exercise 3.

#### ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute inserted between the article and its noun may be a genitive case, *e.g.*—

ἡ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφή, 'the girl's sister.

#### PRESENT TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἔκειν.

ἄγω, I lead (bring, take).	ἔκω, I come (I am come, here I am).
ἄγεis, you lead.	ἔκειs, you come.
ἄγει, he leads.	ἔκει, he comes.

PHRASE—πόθεν ἔκει; 'Where do you come from?'

1. Μακρὰ ἡ ἡμέρα. νέα ἡ σελήνη. καλὴ ἡ ἑσπέρα.
2. Ποῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀγορά, ὦ κόρη;—'Ενθαδὲ ἡ ἀγορά. ἐνταῦθ' ἡ ἀγορά. ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀγορά.
3. Χαῖρ', ὦ ἀδελφή, πόθεν ἦκεις;—'Ηκω ἐξ 'Αθηνῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς.
4. Νίκης αἰτία ἡ ἀνδρεία. σχολῆς αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη.
5. 'Ὡς σοφὴ ἡ γνώμη. ὦ τῆς σοφῆς γνώμης. ὦ τῆς σοφίας.
6. Τῆς ἑσπέρας ('In the evening') μακρὰ ἡ τῆς οἰκίας σκιὰ.
7. 'Ὡς λαμπρὰ ἡ τῆς κόρης φωνή. ὡς καλαὶ αἱ ὥδαί.
8. Τιμῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή. διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τιμῆς ἄξια αἱ κόραι.
9. Σπουδῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή. ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας ἡ ἀρετή.
10. Διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς ('Through the middle of the market-place') ἦκει ἡ πομπὴ εἰς τὴν ἱερὰν χώραν.
11. Πρὸς ἑσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἦκω ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.
12. 'Εκ τῆς χώρας πολλάκις ἦκω εἰς 'Αθήνας εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
13. 'Εν μέσῳ τῇ ('In the middle of') χώρα ἡ κώμη. ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ κώμῃ ἡ οἰκία.
14. Μετὰ μεσημβρίαν οἴκοι ἡσυχίαν ἄγω. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἑσπέρα.
15. 'Εν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ δεινὴ ἡ βοή. διὰ τὴν νίκην ἡ βοή.
16. 'Εν ταῖς μάχαις αἰσχροὶ ἡ φυγή. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καλὴ ἡ ἀνδρεία.
17. Τήμερον οἴκαδ' ἄγω τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας 'Αθήνας.
18. 'Ὡς λαμπρὰ ἡ ἑορτή. οἴκοθεν ἄγω τὰς ἀδελφὰς ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πομπῆς.
19. Ποῦ 'στιν ἡ κόρη;—'Επὶ ταῖς τῆς οἰκίας θύραις ἡ κόρη.
20. Τῆς ἑσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἐξ 'Αθηνῶν ἦκω εἰς τὴν κώμην.

1. The days are long. The shadows of the houses are long. The market-place is fine.

2. Here comes (ἦκει) the procession through the market-place to the holy ground. Hurrah for the procession!

3. What a beautiful evening! In the evening (τῆς ἑσπέρας) the moon is visible.

4. Towards evening (πρὸς ἑσπέραν) I get home from the market place. I bring my sister from Athens.

5. Wisdom is worthy of honour. Folly is worthy of punishment.

6. In battles, skill is the cause of victory. Chance is often the cause of victory.

7. To-day I get home to the village from Athens with (*μετά c. gen.*) my sister.

8. The girl comes to Athens from the village for (*διά c. acc.*) the procession. I take the girl to Athens to see the procession.

9. Here comes my sister. Good day, sister; where do you come from? I come from Athens, from the procession.

10. Towards evening you get home from the Assembly to the village.

#### IV.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

##### (c) FEMININES IN -α IMPURE.

12. If the -α of the nominative singular is preceded by a consonant other than Rhō, the genitive and dative are in -ης, -ῃ (*Alpha impure*).

*Obs.*—All such nouns have the -α short in the nominative and accusative singular, and all have regressive accent (Introd. 15 a).

13. SING. N.	ῆ	δεινὴ (terrible)	γλῶττα (tongue)
G.	τῆς	δεινῆς	γλώττης
D.	τῇ	δεινῇ	γλώττῃ
A.	τὴν	δεινὴν	γλῶτταν

*Question.*—How would you accent the genitive plural of ἡ δεινὴ γλῶττα?

*Obs.*—For the accentuation of γλῶττα, cf. Introd. 14, Rule IV.

14. SING. N.	ῆ	ἐρυθρὰ (red)	θάλαττα (sea)
G.	τῆς	ἐρυθρᾶς	θαλάττης
D.	τῇ	ἐρυθρᾷ	θαλάττῃ
A.	τὴν	ἐρυθρὰν	θάλατταν

*Question.*—Explain the accentuation of θάλαττα, and give the nominative and genitive plural with the proper accents.



## Exercise 4.

## ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute inserted between the article and its noun may be an adverb of time or place or a prepositional phrase, *e.g.*—

ἡ νῦν εἰρήνη,	'the <i>now</i> peace' ( <i>i.e.</i> 'the present peace').
αἱ ἐνθάδε οἰκίαι,	'the <i>here</i> houses' ( <i>i.e.</i> 'the houses <i>here</i> ').
αἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις οἰκίαι,	'the <i>at-Athens</i> houses'
αἱ Ἀθήνησιν οἰκίαι,	
	( <i>i.e.</i> 'the houses at Athens').

## PRESENT TENSE OF διδόναι AND ἔχειν.

δίδωμι,	I give.	ἔχω,	I have.
δίδως,	you give.	ἔχεις,	you have.
δίδωσι(ν),	he gives.	ἔχει,	he has.

PHRASE—δός μοι, 'Give me.'

*N.B.*—As μοι is enclitic, this phrase is accented as a single word.

1. Δόξης καὶ τιμῆς αἵτιαι αἱ νῦν αἱ, δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν ἔχω ἀπὸ τῆς νίκης.

2. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν, ὦ κόρη.—Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης ἡ μάχαιρα.

3. Οἰκίαν ἔχει ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἡ ἀδελφή.

4. Ὡς καλαὶ αἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις οἰκίαι, ὥς μικραὶ αἱ παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκίαι.

5. Δεινὴ ἡ μάχη κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

6. Οἶμοι τῆς δίψης, δεινὴ ἡ δίψα, δός μοι τὴν φιάλην.

7. Ποῖ ἄγεις τὴν στρατιάν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν; —Ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἄγω τὴν στρατιάν.

8. Ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ δέσποινα, ὦ κόρη; —Ἐνδοῦ ἡ δέσποινα μετὰ τῆς θεραπαίνης.

9. Δόξαν ἀρετῆς ἔχεις ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ὦ δέσποινα.

10. Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ δέσποινα; —Ἐξ Αἰγίνης ἦκω εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἑορτῆς.

11. Ποῦ ἔστι ἡ τῆς ἀδελφῆς χλαῖνα; —Ἡ θερμὰ ἔχει τὴν χλαῖναν.

12. Δεινὴ ἡ ἡττα. τῆς ἡττης αἰτία ἡ φυγή. ὡς αἰσχροὶ ἡ φυγή.

13. Τήμερον εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄγω τὴν ἄμαξαν.

14. Οὐ καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαίτα. καλὴ ἡ Ἀθηναίων δίαίτα.

15. Λαμπρὰ ἡ οἰκία. ὡς μαλακαὶ αἱ κλῖναι. ὡς καλαὶ αἱ τράπεζαι.

16. Τῇ ἀδελφῇ δίδωσι τὴν σφαῖραν ἡ κόρη.

17. Οὐ δίδωσι τὴν χλαῖναν τῇ θεραπαίνῃ ἡ κόρη.

18. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἡσυχίαν ἄγει ἡ στρατιά.

19. Νίκην τῇ στρατιᾷ δίδωσιν ἡ τύχη.

20. Πόθεν ἤκεις, ὦ δέσποινα ;—Ἐνθένδε ἤκω. ἐντεῦθεν ἤκω. ἐκείθεν ἤκω. οἴκοθεν ἤκω.

1. The sea is beautiful. The tables are beautiful. The couches are comfortable.

2. Give me my cloak. Your cloak is on the bed, my girl.

3. Where is your sister's house? My sister's house is at (ἐπὶ *c. dat.*) the sea-side.

4. Where is my knife? Your knife is on the table. He gives the knife to his sister.

5. The defeat is terrible by land and by sea. Alas for the defeat! Where is the army?

6. The girl deserves punishment. I give the ball to her sister.

7. I have a cup and a knife. Where is the cup? The cup is on the table.

8. My sister's cloak is beautiful. My sister has a house at the sea-side.

9. In my sister's house the beds and tables are beautiful. O what beautiful tables!

10. The girl comes to Athens from the village on (ἐπὶ *c. gen.*) the waggon to see the festival.

## V.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(d) MASCULINES IN *-ās* AND *-ης*.

15. Nouns of the 1st declension in *-ās* and *-ης* are masculine. They differ from those already given in two points:—

(a) They borrow from the 2nd declension a gen. in *-ου*.

(b) Nouns in *-της*, national names in *-ης*, and compounds have the vocative singular in *-α* short. Proper names of persons have *-η*.

16. SING. N.	ὁ	σοφὸς <sup>(clever, wise)</sup>	νεανίας <sup>(young man)</sup>
G.	τοῦ	σοφοῦ	νεανίου
D.	τῷ	σοφῷ	νεανίᾳ
A.	τὸν	σοφὸν	νεανίαν
V.	ὦ	σοφέ	νεανία
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	σοφῶ	νεανία
G. D.	τοῖν	σοφοῖν	νεανίαιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	σοφοὶ	νεανίαι
G.	τῶν	σοφῶν	νεανιῶν
D.	τοῖς	σοφοῖς	νεανίαις
A.	τούς	σοφούς	νεανίας
17. SING. N.	ὁ	ἀγαθὸς (good)	πολίτης (citizen)
G.	τοῦ	ἀγαθοῦ	πολίτου
D.	τῷ	ἀγαθῷ	πολίτῃ
A.	τὸν	ἀγαθόν	πολίτην
V.	ὦ	ἀγαθὲ	πολίτα
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	ἀγαθῶ	πολίτα
G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	πολίταιν

PLUR. N.	οἱ	ἀγαθοὶ	πολίται
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	πολιτῶν
D.	τοῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	πολίταις
A.	τοὺς	ἀγαθοὺς	πολίτας

*Obs. 1.*—The accent of the vocative singular and nominative plural of **πολίτης** (which has long ι) is due to the rule of the final trochee. (Introd. 14, RULE IV.)

*Obs. 2.*—The noun **δεσπότης**, ‘master,’ like some others in very common use, draws back the accent in the vocative singular, thus—**ὦ δέσποτα**.

### Exercise 5.

#### APPENDED ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute is sometimes *appended* instead of being placed between the article and its noun, but the article must be repeated with the attribute so appended, *e.g.*—

**αἱ οἰκίαι αἱ μικραί**, ‘the small houses.’

**αἱ οἰκίαι αἱ** { **ἐν Ἀθήναις**, } ‘the houses at Athens.’  
                                   { **Ἀθηνησιν**, }

But, if the attribute is a genitive case, the article need not be repeated, *e.g.*—

**ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή**,  
**ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ τῶν Περσῶν**, } ‘the empire of the Persians.’  
**ἡ ἀρχὴ τῶν Περσῶν**, }

#### PRESENT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

**λέγω**, I say.

**γράφω**, I write.

**λέγεις**, you say.

**γράφεις**, you write.

**λέγει**, he says.

**γράφει**, he writes.

PHRASE—**ἰδοὺ, λαβέ**, ‘There, take (it).’

1. Καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθὸς ὁ νεανίας. ὦ τοῦ σοφοῦ νεανίου.
2. Λέγει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι δεινὸς ὁ νεανίας. λέγει ὁ νεανίας ὅτι σοφὸς ὁ σοφιστής.
3. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἶκαδ’ ἦκει ὁ νεανίας παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.
4. Λέγει ὁ οἰκέτης ὅτι κακὸς ὁ δεσπότης. οἴμοι τοῦ κακοῦ δεσπότου.

5. Δεινοὶ οἱ νῦν ὑποκριταί. δεινοὶ οἱ ὑποκριταὶ οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις.
6. Ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ σοφιστής; Ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὁ σοφιστής μετὰ τῶν νεανίων.
7. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν, ὦ νεανία.—Ἰδοί, λαβὲ τὴν μάχαιραν.
8. Καλὴ ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡ τῶν πολιτῶν. τῆς νίκης αἰτία ἡ ἀνδρεία.
9. Ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ δεσπότης;—Λέγει ὁ οἰκέτης ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ τῷ δεσπότη.
10. Ἐπιστολὴν γράφει ὁ δεσπότης· μακρὰ ἡ τοῦ δεσπότου ἐπιστολή.
11. Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ σοφία ἡ τῶν νῦν σοφιστῶν. δεινοὶ οἱ Ἀθήνησι σοφισταί.
12. Λέγω ὅτι καλαὶ αἱ παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν δόξαι καὶ τιμαί.
13. Κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν δεινὴ ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη.
14. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ πομπὴ ἡ τῶν πολιτῶν. διὰ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἦτταν ἡ πομπή.
15. Ἐν ταῖς μάχαις δεινὴ ἡ τέχνη ἡ τῶν νῦν ὀπλιτῶν.
16. Διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν τέχνην τιμῆς ἄξιός ὁ ποιητής.
17. Τιμὴν ἔχει ὁ ποιητής ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ διὰ τὴν σοφίαν.
18. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστής ὅτι σπουδῆς ἄξιά ἡ ἀρετή.
19. Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν.—Οὐ μακρὰ ἡ ἐπιστολή, ὦ δέσποτα.
20. Τῷ σοφιστῇ δίδωσιν ὁ οἰκέτης τὴν τοῦ δεσπότου ἐπιστολήν.

1. Where is the sophist's house? The sophist's house is in the market-place.

2. Good day, young man! Where do you come from? I come from the sophist.

3. Where is your mistress? My mistress is in the house with my master.

4. He says that towards evening the shadows of the houses are long.

5. Give me the cup, young man. There, take the cup. The cup is not on the table.

6. You say that the defeat is disgraceful to the citizens.

7. He says that the sophist is in the market place with the young men.

8. I say that poets are worthy of honour because of their skill.

9. You say that the skill of the actors of the present day is wonderful.

10. The citizens are always in the market-place.

## VI.—THE SECOND DECLENSION.

### STEMS IN -ο.

18. The second declension comprises masculines (a few feminines) in -ος and neuters in -ον. The masculine and neuter of most adjectives also belong to this declension.

19. SING. N.	ὁ	ἀγαθὸς (good)	ἄνθρωπος (man)
G.	τοῦ	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀνθρώπου
D.	τῷ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀνθρώπῳ
A.	τὸν	ἀγαθόν	ἄνθρωπον
V.	ὦ	ἀγαθὲ	ἄνθρωπε
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	ἀγαθὼ	ἀνθρώπω
G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀνθρώποιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	ἀγαθοὶ	ἄνθρωποι
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀνθρώπων
D.	τοῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀνθρώποις
A.	τούς	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀνθρώπους
V.	ὦ	ἀγαθοὶ	ἄνθρωποι

*Obs.*—The noun ἀδελφός, 'brother,' being in very common use, draws back its accent in the vocative singular—ὦ ἀδελφε (cf. § 17, *Obs.* 2).

20. SING. N.	ἡ	μακρὰ (long)	ὁδός (way)
G.	τῆς	μακρᾶς	ὁδοῦ
D.	τῇ	μακρᾷ	ὁδῷ
A.	τὴν	μακρὰν	ὁδόν
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	μακρὰ	ὁδῶ
G. D.	τοῖν	μακραῖν	οδοῖν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	μακραὶ	οδοί
G.	τῶν	μακρῶν	οδῶν
D.	ταῖς	μακραῖς	οδοῖς
A.	τὰς	μακρὰς	οδοῦς

*Obs.*—The noun ὁδός, having progressive accent, takes the circumflex in the genitive and dative (see Introd. 15 c).

21. SING. N.	τὸ	καλὸν (beautiful)	δῶρον (gift)
G.	τοῦ	καλοῦ	δώρου
D.	τῷ	καλῷ	δώρῳ
A.	τὸ	καλὸν	δῶρον
V.	ὦ	καλὸν	δῶρον
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	καλῶ	δώρω
G. D.	τοῖν	καλοῖν	δώροιν
PLUR. N.	τὰ	καλὰ	δῶρα
G.	τῶν	καλῶν	δώρων
D.	τοῖς	καλοῖς	δώροις
A.	τὰ	καλὰ	δῶρα
V	ὦ	καλὰ	δῶρα

*Obs.*—The rule for accenting the genitive plural of the first declension (§ 4, *Obs.*) does not apply to the second.

22. The commonest feminines in -os are—

ἡ νῆσος, 'the island.'

ἡ νόσος, 'the disease,' 'illness.'

ἡ ὁδός, 'the way,' 'road,' 'street.'

*Obs.*—The Athenians said ὁ θεός, 'the god,' ἡ θεός, 'the goddess.' The feminine form θεά is found in other dialects. At Athens τῶ θεῶ meant the two goddesses of Eleusis, Dēmēter and Korē.

## Exercise 6.

### AGREEMENT OF NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

When the subject is a neuter plural, the verb is put in the singular number, *e.g.*—

τὰ δῶρά ἐστι καλά, 'the gifts are (is) beautiful.'

*N.B.*—The word ἐστί(ν), being an enclitic, loses its accent to the preceding word, when it can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

δῶρά ἐστι(ν), but δῶρων ἐστί(ν).

### PRESENT TENSE OF ΦΕΡΕΙΝ AND ΠΕΜΠΕΙΝ.

φέρω, I bring, bear, carry.

πέμπω, I send.

φέρεις, you bring.

πέμπεις, you send.

φέρει, he brings.

πέμπει, he sends.

PHRASE—ἐλθέ δεῦρο, 'Come here!'

1. Δοῦλος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καλὸν τὸ ἔργον. δίκαιος ὁ λόγος. αἰσχροὺς τοῦργον.

2. Δεινὸς ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

3. Ἐλθέ δεῦρο, ὦ ἰατρέ· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ νόσος. θανάτου αἰτία ἡ νόσος.

4. Λέγει ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς Ἀθήνας. στενὴ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.

5. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι τῶν νῦν κακῶν αἷτιος ὁ πόλεμος.

6. Θανάτου ἄξιος ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρὸς γάρ ἐστι τῷ δήμῳ.

7. Τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἦκει ὁ σοφιστής.



8. Ἰδοῦ, ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ὁ ἀθλητής. χαλεπὸς ὁ τῶν ἀθλητῶν βίος.

9. Τῆς ἡττης αἷτιοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοί.

10. Ἐπαίνου ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγός. ἔπαινον ἔχει παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν ὁ στρατηγός.

11. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ οὐκ ὀλίγοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων σὺρμαχοι.

12. Ἦκει ὁ νεανίας παρὰ τὸν σοφιστὴν — Δὸς μοι τὸν μισθόν, ὦ νεανία.— Ἰδοῦ, λαβὲ τὰργύριον, ὦ σοφιστά.

13. Κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ζημίας ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγός· αἷτιος γάρ ἐστι τῆς ἡττης.

14. Ἐν Ἀθήναις καλὸς ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν βίος. δίκαιοι οἱ νόμοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

15. Λέγει ὁ ποιητὴς ὅτι καλῶ τῷ φθαλμῷ τῆς παρθένου. δῶρον δίδωσι τῇ παρθένῳ ὁ ποιητής.

16. Δεινὸς ὁ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου λόγος. δεινὰ λέγει ἄνθρωπος.

17. Μισθὸν φέρει ὁ στρατιώτης. τῷ στρατιώτῃ μισθὸν δίδωσιν ὁ στρατηγός.

18. Καλὰ ἱμάτια ἔχει ὁ νεανίας. ὡς καλὴ ἐστι τὰ ἱμάτια.

19. Διὰ τὴν νίκην πομπὴν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός. ὡς καλὴ ἡ νίκη.

20. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἄγω τὸν ἵππον. ἄρτον φέρω εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

1. The sun is bright. O what a bright sun! The sun is visible in the sea.

2. The gifts of the gods are beautiful. The god gives beautiful gifts to (the) men.

3. Towards evening the girl comes home from Athens with her brothers. She brings bread from Athens.

4. Good day, young man! Where do you come from? I come from the doctor's. My illness is terrible.

5. He says that the doctors of the present day are skilful.

6. Come here, friend. Where is your brother? My brother is leading his horse into the field.

7. The animals are strong and beautiful.

8. How glorious the victory is! What a fine procession! Hurrah for the general!

9. I say that poets deserve honour because of their art.

10. My master's illness is terrible. Give me my fee! There, take the money, doctor.

## VII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION.

23. The third declension comprises—

I. Consonant stems.

II. Vowel stems.

### I.—CONSONANT STEMS.

*Type A.*—Mute stems taking -s in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

*Type B.*—Liquid stems lengthening the stem-vowel in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

*Type C.*—Sigmatic stems lengthening the stem-vowel in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

*Obs.*—The declension of participial stems in -ντ is reserved for Part II.

24. The terminations of the third declension are best seen in the noun ἄλς, 'salt.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ὁ	ἄλς	τὼ ἄλε	οἱ ἄλες
G. τοῦ	ἄλός	τοῖν ἄλοῖν	τῶν ἄλῶν
D. τῷ	ἄλί		τοῖς ἄλσί(ν)
A. τὸν	ἄλα		τοὺς ἄλας

*Obs. 1.*—In the genitive and dative of all numbers the accent is progressive.

*Obs. 2.*—In the accusative of the third declension -α and -ας are short.

**RULE.**—In all *monosyllables* of the third declension (except participles and a few irregular words) the accent is progressive in the genitive and dative.

## Type A.—MUTE STEMS.

25. The final -s of the nominative singular combines with the mute according to the following rules—

$$\begin{array}{l} \kappa, \gamma, \chi + s = \xi. \\ \pi, \beta, \phi + s = \psi. \\ \tau, \delta, \theta + s = -s. \end{array}$$

## 26. GUTTURAL STEM

ὁ φύλαξ, 'the guard,' 'sentry.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ὁ	φύλαξ	τὼ φύλακε	οἱ φύλακες
G. τοῦ	φύλακος	τοῖν φυλάκοιν	τῶν φυλάκων
D. τῷ	φύλακι		τοῖς φύλαξι(ν)
A. τὸν	φύλακα		τοὺς φύλακας
V. ὦ	φύλαξ		ὦ φύλακες

Obs.—All guttural stems are masculine or feminine.

## 27. DENTAL STEMS.

ἡ ἐλπίς, 'hope.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ἡ	ἐλπίς	τὼ ἐλπίδε	αἱ ἐλπίδες
G. τῆς	ἐλπίδος	τοῖν ἐλπίδοιν	τῶν ἐλπίδων
D. τῇ	ἐλπίδι		ταῖς ἐλπίσι(ν)
A. τὴν	ἐλπίδα		τὰς ἐλπίδας

28. Dental stems with nominative in *-is* *unaccented*, take *-ιν* in the accusative singular, thus—

ἡ χάρις, 'grace,' 'favour.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ἡ	χάρις	τὼ χάριτε	αἱ χάριτες
G. τῆς	χάριτος	τοῖν χαρίτοιιν	τῶν χαρίτων
D. τῇ	χαρίτι		ταῖς χάρισι(ν)
A. τὴν	χάριν		τὰς χάριτας

*Obs.*—Dental stems are nearly all feminine.

29. ὁ, ἡ παῖς, 'the boy,' 'girl.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ὁ	παῖς	τὼ παῖδε	οἱ παῖδες
G. τοῦ	παιδός	τοῖν παίδοιν	τῶν παίδων
D. τῷ	παιδί		τοῖς παισί(ν)
A. τὸν	παῖδα		τοὺς παῖδας
V. ὦ	παῖ		ὦ παῖδες

*Obs.*—The accent of the genitive and dative is irregular (cf. § 24, *Obs.*) where it can be so without giving rise to a circumflex.

30. ἡ νύξ, 'night.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ἡ	νύξ	τὼ νύκτε	αἱ νύκτες
G. τῆς	νυκτός	τοῖν νυκτοῖν	τῶν νυκτῶν
D. τῇ	νυκτί		ταῖς νυξί(ν)
A. τὴν	νύκτα		τὰς νύκτας
V. ὦ	νύξ		ὦ νύκτες

## 31. LABIAL STEM.

ἡ φλέψ, 'the vein.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ἡ	φλέψ	τὼ φλέβε	αἱ φλέβες
G. τῆς	φλεβός	τοῖν φλεβοῖν	τῶν φλεβῶν
D. τῇ	φλεβί		ταῖς φλεψί(ν)
A. τὴν	φλέβα		τὰς φλέβας

## 32. ACCENTUATION.

RULE.—The increase of a word by one syllable in the course of inflexion has the same effect as the lengthening of the final syllable (cf. *Introd.* 14, Rules II., III.). Thus—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	GEN. PLUR.
ὁ κῆρυξ, 'the herald.'	τοῦ κήρυκος	τῶν κηρύκων
εὐχαρις, 'graceful.'	εὐχάριτος	εὐχαρίτων

## . Exercise 7.

## ACCUSATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES.

The accusative is freely used with adjectives to define their sphere of application, *e.g.*—

καλὸς τὴν ἰδέαν, 'beautiful in appearance,' 'good-looking.'

δεινὸς τὴν τέχνην, 'clever at one's art' ('trade,' 'profession').

This accusative may be replaced by an infinitive, *e.g.*—

δεινὸς λέγειν, 'clever at speaking,' 'eloquent.'

## PRESENT TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἔκειν.

ἄγομεν,	we lead, bring.	ἔκομεν,	we come.
ἄγετε,	you bring.	ἔκετε,	you come.
ἄγουσι(ν),	they bring.	ἔκουσι(ν),	they come.

## PHRASE—εἰπέ μοι, 'Tell me!'

N.B.—As μοι is enclitic the phrase is accented as one word, and the acute of εἰπέ does not become a grave.

1. Φύλακας ἔχει ὁ τύραννος. δεινοὶ οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.

2. Καλαὶ αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐλπίδες. χάριν ἔχουσιν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς θεοῖς.

3. Μακρὰ ἢ νύξ. ὥς μακραὶ αἱ νύκτες. οἱμοὶ τῆς μακρᾶς νυκτός.  
 4. Μικρὰ ἢ φωνὴ τοῦ παιδός. καλοὶ τὴν ἰδέαν οἱ παῖδες.  
 5. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ παῖ;—Ἦκω ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν παρὰ τοῦ διδασκάλου.

6. Πρὸς ἐσπέραν παρὰ τῷ πολεμίων ἤκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες.  
 7. Ἐλθέ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.—Ἰδού, ἔχω τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ διδάσκαλε.

8. Δεινὴ ἡ τέχνη τῶν νῦν σοφιστῶν. δεινοὶ τὴν τέχνην οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις σοφισταί.

9. Πρὸς χάριν λέγει τοῖς παισὶν ὁ σοφιστής. πρὸς χάριν λέγει τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς.

10. Γέλωτος ἄξιον οἱ τοῦ ὑποκριτοῦ λόγοι. σπουδῆς ἄξιον οἱ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ λόγοι.

11. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἤκουσιν οἱ φύλακες;—Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἤκουσιν οἱ φύλακες.

12. Ἀνάξιος τῆς πατρίδος ἄνθρωπος. θανάτου ἄξιον ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρὸς γὰρ τῇ πατρίδι.

13. Χαλεπὴ ἡ τῶν πενήτων δίαίτα. ἀργύριον οὐκ ἔχει ὁ πένης.

14. Δόξαν ἔχει ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ὁ στρατηγός· ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη.

15. Μυρίων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος τῇ Ἑλλάδι. διὰ τὴν νίκην ἑορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται.

16. Βίᾳ ἄγουσι τοὺς πολίτας οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.

17. Δεινὰ λέγει ὁ κήρυξ. εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὸν τοῦ κήρυκος λόγον.

18. Χαίρετ', ὦ παῖδες. πόθεν ἦκετε;—Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἤκομεν εἰς Ἀθήνας.

19. Χάριν ἔχει τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς. μισθὸν δίδωσι τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς.

20. Ἦκομεν ἐκ τῆς χώρας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ἄξιον ὁ σίτος. τίμιος ὁ οἶνος.

1. Good day, friends! Where do you come from? We come from the country to see the festival.

2. We are taking (use ἄγειν) our sister to Athens. We are taking (use φέρειν) wine to market.

3. The boy's hopes are bright. The boys' voices are clear.
4. The tyrant is grateful to his guards. The guards are hateful to the citizens.
5. The flatterer speaks to please the tyrant. The flatterer's words are base.
6. Wine is cheap to-day in the market. At Athens wine is dear.
7. He says that flatterers are skilled in their trade.
8. We come from the country to the Assembly. The herald's voice is clear.
9. Tell me, where do the heralds come from? The heralds come from the army.
10. The flatterer is eloquent. The flatterer gets pay from his master.

### VIII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

#### CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

##### *Type B.*—LIQUID STEMS.

33. Stems in *-ν* and *-ρ* lengthen the stem-vowel, if short, in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

The short vowel appears in the vocative singular unless the accent is on the last syllable.

#### STEMS IN *-ν*.

##### 34. ὁ ποιμήν, 'the shepherd.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ὁ	ποιμήν	τὼ ποιμένε	οἱ ποιμένες
G. τοῦ	ποιμένος	τοῖν ποιμένοιν	τῶν ποιμένων
D. τῷ	ποιμένι		τοῖς ποιμέσι(ν)
A. τὸν	ποιμένα		τοὺς ποιμένας
V. ὦ	ποιμήν (accent !)		ὦ ποιμένες

## 35. ὁ δαίμων, 'the divinity.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ δαίμων	τὼ δαίμονε	οἱ δαίμονες
G.	τοῦ δαίμονος	τοῖν δαιμόνιου	τῶν δαιμόνων
D.	τῷ δαίμονι		τοῖς δαίμοσι(ν)
A.	τὸν δαίμονα		τοὺς δαίμονας
V.	ὦ δαῖμον (accent !)		ὦ δαίμονες

## STEMS IN -ρ.

## 36. ὁ ῥήτωρ, 'the speaker,' 'orator.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ῥήτωρ	τὼ ῥήτορε	οἱ ῥήτορες.
G.	τοῦ ῥήτορος	τοῖν ῥητόροι	τῶν ῥητόρων
D.	τῷ ῥήτορι		τοῖς ῥήτορσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ῥήτορα		τοὺς ῥήτορας
V.	ὦ ῥήτορ		ὦ ῥήτορες

If the stem-vowel is long, it of course remains long throughout the declension, *e.g.*—

NOM.	GEN.
θήρ, 'wild beast.'	θηρός (accent !)
Ἕλληγν, 'Greek.'	Ἕλληγνος
χιτῶν, 'tunic.'	χιτῶνος

It is therefore necessary to look up the genitive of such stems in the Vocabulary.



## Exercise 8.

## ATTRIBUTE.

All attributes may be used as subjects or objects, the noun being omitted, *e.g.*—

ὁ ἀγαθός, τὸν ἀγαθόν,	‘the good man.’
οἱ σοφοί, τοὺς σοφοὺς,	{ ‘the wise’ (cf. Lat. <i>sapientes</i> , Fr. <i>les sages</i> , Germ. <i>die Weisen</i> ).
οἱ πάλαι, τοὺς πάλαι,	‘the men of old.’
οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις, τοὺς ἐν Ἀθήναις,	{ ‘the men at Athens’ (‘those in Athens’).
τὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,	‘those of my brother’ (‘my brother’s’).
τὸ καλόν,	‘beauty.’
τὰ ἀγαθὰ, τὰ κακά,	‘blessings,’ ‘evils.’

## PRESENT TENSE OF διδόναι AND ἔχειν.

δίδομεν,	we give.	ἔχομεν,	we have.
δίδοτε,	you give.	ἔχετε,	you have.
διδόασιν(ν),	they give.	ἔχουσιν(ν),	they have.

PHRASES—πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ‘By the gods!’ (in questions and entreaties, ‘For heaven’s sake!’ ‘For goodness’ sake!’ ‘Please!’)

νῇ τοὺς θεούς, ‘By the gods!’ (in affirmations, ‘Upon my word!’)

1. Οἱμοὶ τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τύχης. δεινὴ ἡ ἦττα κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

2. Δεινοὶ λέγειν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες. δεινοὶ τὴν τῶν λόγων τέχινον οἱ ῥήτορες.

3. Δὸς μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὦ παῖ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ὁ χιτῶν.

4. Σπουδῆς ἄξιός ὁ ἀγὼν Ἑλληνισι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.

5. Λέγει ὅτι δίκαιος ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ῥήτορος. δίκαια λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

6. Νῇ τοὺς θεούς, λαμπρὰ ἡ τοῦ ῥήτορος φωνή. δεινὸς ὁ ῥήτωρ.

7. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι καλαὶ αἱ τῶν σωφρόνων ἐλπίδες.

8. Πόθεν ἤκεις, ὦ ἀδελφή, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;—Ἡκω ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων, ὦ ἀδελφε.

9. Ἡγεμόνα οὐκ ἔχουσιν τῆς ὁδοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες.

10. Δεινοὶ λέγειν οἱ νῦν. διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τιμῆς ἄξιοι οἱ πάλαι.

11. Δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὦ παῦ.—Οὐκ ἔχω χιτῶνα.—Δός μοι τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

12. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰγαθὰ διδόασιν οἱ δαίμονες. χάριν ἔχομεν τοῖς δαίμοσιν.

13. Πρὸς χάριν λέγει τῷ δήμῳ ὁ ῥήτωρ. αἰσχυρὸς ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος. αἰσχυρὰ λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

14. Χαλεπὸς ὁ χειμὼν τοῖς πένησι τῶν πολιτῶν. τοῖς πένησι χιτῶνας διδόασιν οἱ πλούσιοι.

15. Ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς ἐορτὰς ἄγουσιν οἱ ποιμένες. σύριγγας ἔχουσιν οἱ ποιμένες.

16. Ἦκομεν ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος. ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγορά. οἶνον ἔχομεν καὶ σῖτον.

17. Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, λεικὴ ἡ χιών. ὦ τῆς λευκῆς χιόνος. ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι λευκὴ ἡ χιών.

18. Δὺς τοῦ μηνὸς ἦκουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ εἰς Ἀθήνας. σῖτον ἔχουσι καὶ οἶνον.

19. Ὡς καλὸς ὁ ἀῖρ. ὡς λαμπραὶ αἱ αἶραι. ὦ τοῦ καλοῦ ἀέρος.

20. Σωτῆρες τῆς πατρίδος οἱ στρατηγοί. σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος ὁ ῥήτωρ.

1. The shepherds are celebrating a festival in-honour-of (*dative*) the divinity.

2. In winter the farmers rest. The snow is white in the meadows.

3. We come thrice a month from the harbour to the market-place.

4. Thrice a day they come to the shepherd's house. They bring bread and wine.

5. The orators are the cause of our present evils. The general is an enemy to his country.

6. Tell me, for goodness' sake, where is my sister? Your sister is with (*παρά c. dat.*) our neighbours.

7. Upon my word, I am grateful to the ancients! The books of the ancients are grand.

8. The boy gives his tunic to the poor man. The poor man is not grateful to the boy.

9. The orator speaks so as to please the poor. He says that poverty is the cause of their present ills.

10. We give pay to the shepherds. The shepherd's life is hard in the winter-time.

## IX.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

### CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

#### *Type C.*—SIGMATIC STEMS.

37. All peculiarities in the declension of these stems are due to the Greek law of euphony that Sigma is dropped between two vowels. The original forms are given in brackets for reference.

#### 38. STEMS IN -*ες*.

All common nouns which have their stems in -*ες* are neuter. In the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular -*ες* becomes -*ος*.

The adjectives with stems in -*ες* are given in §§ 67 sqq., where the proper names of the same class will also be found.

#### 39. τὸ γένος, 'the race,' 'kindred.'

SING. N.	τὸ	γένος	
G.	τοῦ	γένους	(γένε[σ]-ος)
D.	τῷ	γένει	(γένε[σ]-ι)
A.	τὸ	γένος	
V.	ὦ	γένος	
DUAL N. A. V.	τὼ	γένει	(γένε[σ]-ε)
G. D.	τοῖν	γενοῖν	(γενέ[σ]-ου)

PLUR. N.	τὰ	γένη	(γένε[σ]-α)
G.	τῶν	γενῶν	(γενέ[σ]-ων)
D.	τοῖς	γένεσι(ν)	(γένε[σ]-σι)
A.	τὰ	γένη	(γένε[σ]-α)
V.	ὦ	γένη	(γένε[σ]-α)

Compare with this Lat. *genus*, *generis*, noting that *s* between two vowels becomes *r* in Latin, while it is dropped in Greek.

## 40. STEM IN -as.

τὸ κρέας, 'meat.'

SING. N.	τὸ	κρέας	
G.	τοῦ	κρέως	(κρέα[σ]-ος)
D.	τῷ	κρέᾳ	(κρέα[σ]-ι)
A.	τὸ	κρέας	
PLUR. N.	τὰ	κρέα	(κρέα[σ]-α)
G.	τῶν	κρεῶν	(κρεά[σ]-ων)
D.	τοῖς	κρέασι(ν)	(κρέα[σ]-σι)
A.	τὰ	κρέα	(κρέα[σ]-α)

In the same way are declined τὸ γέρας, 'the meed of honour,' and τὸ γῆρας, 'old age.'

## 41. STEM in -os.

This stem, being feminine, lengthens its vowel in the nominative singular.

ἡ αἰδώς, 'shame,' 'reverence.'

N.	ἡ	αἰδώς	
G.	τῆς	αἰδοῦς	(αἰδό[σ]ος)
D.	τῇ	αἰδοῖ	(αἰδό[σ]-ι)
A.	τὴν	αἰδῶ	(αἰδό[σ]-α)

The vocative singular of αἰδώς is not found. It could not possibly be αἰδοῖ as stated in most grammars.

## Exercise 9.

## PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVE.

Instead of saying 'He has a small head' the Greeks said 'He has the (his) head small,' thus—

μικρὰν ἔχει τὴν κεφαλὴν.

Cf. Fr. *Il a la tête petite.* So—

δικαίους λέγει τοὺς λόγους, 'The words he speaks are just' (lit. 'He speaks his words just').

## PRESENT TENSE OF ΛΕΓΕΙΝ AND ΓΡΑΦΕΙΝ.

λέγομεν,	we say.	γράφομεν,	we write.
λέγετε,	you say.	γράφετε,	you write.
λέγουσι(ν),	they say.	γράφουσι(ν),	they write.

PHRASE—ἐνεγκέ μοι, 'bring me!'

1. Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ ποιμήν;—Ἦκω ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους.
2. Αἰδοῦς ἄξιον τὸ γῆρας Ἑλληνισι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.
3. Ποῦ 'στι τὰ κρέα;—Ἴδού, ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὰ κρέα καὶ ὁ οἶνος.
4. Διὰ τὴν ἐορτὴν δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς. οἴμοι τοῦ πλήθους.
5. Εἶπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ποῦ 'στι τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχι;—Ἐνταῦθα τὸ τεῖχος, ὦ ξένη.
6. Πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τῷ πλήθει οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες.
7. Δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τῷ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένει. οὐ μακρὸν ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.
8. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὸ ξίφος καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα, ὦ παῖ.—Ἴδού τὸ ξίφος, ὦ δέσποτα.
9. Δημόκριτος λέγει ὅτι ἐλπίς κακοῦ κέρδους ἀρχὴ ζημίας.
10. Λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες ὅτι καλὸς ὁ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἔπαινος.
11. Ὑπὸ γήρως μικρὰν ἔχει τὴν φωνὴν ὁ ῥήτωρ.
12. Κέρδους ἕνεκα πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τοῖς πλουσίοις οἱ κόλακες.
13. Γράφει ὁ Ἡρόδοτος ὅτι βάρβαροι τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν φωνὴν οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.

14. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἀνδρείοι οἱ τῶν τειχῶν φύλακες.

15. Θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαίτα.

16. Δὺς τοῦ ἔτους ἤκω εἰς Ἀθήνας παρὰ τοὺς φίλους.

17. Δικαίους λέγουσι τοὺς λόγους οἱ ῥήτορες. κέρδους ἔνεκα ἄδικα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

18. Τοῦ βίου τέλος ὁ θάνατος. Τοῖς ἀνδρείοις οὐ δεινὸς ὁ θάνατος.

19. Καλὴν ἔχει τὴν κόμην ἡ παρθένος. δεινὸν τὸ βάρος τῆς κόμης.

20. Δεινὸν τὸ ὕψος τῶν ὄρων. ὡς ὑψηλὰ τὰ ὄρη. ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι δεινοὶ οἱ θῆρες.

1. Bring me the bread, the meat, and the wine, my boy. The meat is on the table, sir! Where is the wine?

2. The young ladies deserve respect. They deserve honour for their goodness.

3. The weight of old age is hard to bear. My voice is weak from old age.

4. Summer and winter we come to market. We bring meat and wine. We carry home bread.

5. The sophist deserves respect because of his old age. He has not a clear voice.

6. The tribes of the barbarians are not brave. Victory is easy. The gods give victory to the Hellenes.

7. The tribes in the hills are wild. The hills are terrible to the soldiers. Dear me, what a height!

8. The customs of the barbarians are strange. They have a ridiculous language.

9. Death is terrible to the human race. Death is the cause of sorrow to men.

10. The experiences of the army are terrible. They have no bread. Their thirst is terrible.

## X.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

## NEUTERS IN -μα.

42. Neuters in -μα form a class by themselves.

*Obs.*—Originally they were -n stems, and akin to type B.

τὸ πρᾶγμα, 'the thing,' 'business.'

SING. N.	τὸ	πρᾶγμα
G.	τοῦ	πράγματος
D.	τῷ	πράγματι
A.	τὸ	πρᾶγμα
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	πράγματε
G. D.	τοῖν	πραγμάτων
PLUR. N.	τὰ	πράγματα
G.	τῶν	πραγμάτων
D.	τοῖς	πράγμασι(ν)
A.	τὰ	πράγματα

*Obs.*—The α of πρᾶγμα is long by nature, and takes the circumflex by the rule of the final trochee (Intro. 14, RULE IV.). In the cases, the circumflex becomes acute by § 32, *Obs.*

43. The noun ὕδωρ, 'water,' is declined in the same way—

N.	τὸ	ὕδωρ
G.	τοῦ	ὕδατος
D.	τῷ	ὕδατι
A.	τὸ	ὕδωρ

## Exercise 10.

## GENITIVE OF THE WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE).

The whole place or time within which the action of the verb takes place is put in the genitive, e.g.—

- (1) ἤκουσι τῆς Ἀττικῆς εἰς Οἰνόην, 'They come to Oinoe in Attica' (lit. 'Within the sphere of Attica they come to Oinoe').  
 (2) θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος ἤκουσιν εἰς ἄστυ, 'They come to town summer and winter' (lit. 'at certain times within the periods of summer and of winter').

## FUTURE TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἔκειν.

ἄξω,	I shall lead, bring.	ἔξω,	I shall come.
ἄξεις,	you will lead, bring.	ἔξεις,	you will come.
ἄξει, =	he will lead, bring.	ἔξει,	he will come.
ἄξομεν,	we shall lead, bring.	ἔξομεν,	we shall come.
ἄξετε,	you will lead, bring.	ἔξετε,	you will come.
ἄξουσιν(ν),	they will lead, bring.	ἔξουσιν(ν),	they will come.

PHRASE—οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, 'before long,' 'soon.'

- Δός μοι τὸ ὕδωρ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὸ ὕδωρ.
- Καλὸς τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας. καλὸν ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας.
- Γελοῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα. γέλωτος ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα. σπουδῆς οὐκ ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.
- Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ ὄρου.
- Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες. τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἷτιος.
- Δός μοι τὰργύριον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐκ ἔχω χρήματα, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
- Θανάτου αἰτία τῷ σώματι ἡ νόσος. δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων σώμασιν.
- Πολλάκις κακίας αἷτια τὰ χρήματα. χρημάτων ἕνεκα ἄδικα λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες.
- Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὰ ὑποδήματα, ὦ παῖ.—Ἰδοῦ, ὦ δέσποτα, ὑπὸ τῇ κλίνῃ τὰ ὑποδήματα.
- Γραμμάτων ἄπειρος ὁ παῖς. γυμναστικῆς ἔμπειρος ἀδελφός.



11. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο παρὰ τοὺς φίλους, ὦ ἑταῖρε. Εἰς ἐσπέραν ἦξω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

12. Αὔριον ἦξει ἡ κόρη διὰ τὴν ἑορτήν. πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ διὰ τὴν ἑορτήν.

13. Χρήματ' ἔχουσιν ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης οἱ σοφισταί. πλοῖντι οἱ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησι σοφισταί.

14. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίαν.

15. Ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ δεινὴ ἡ νόσος διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν.

16. Τήμερον ἄξω τὴν ἀδελφὴν εἰς Ἀθήνας. δεινὸν τὸ κάλλος τῆς ἑορτῆς.

17. Ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ ψυχρὸν τὸ ὕδωρ. δεινὸν τὸ βάθος τοῦ ὕδατος.

18. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἦξει ὁ κῆρυξ ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς. λέγουσιν ὅτι δεινὴ ἡ ἡττα.

19. ὦ κῆρυξ, εἰπέ μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πολιτῶν.

20. Αὔριον ἄξουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

1. To-morrow the teacher will take his boys to see the games.

2. I shall come home from Athens before long with my sister.

3. Bring me the water, boy! The water is hot.

4. The boys are a source of trouble to the teacher.

5. Tell me the name of the general, please!

6. To-day I shall come to dinner. To-morrow I shall come to breakfast.

7. I shall bring my brother to dinner. Tell me your brother's name.

8. Before long I shall take my brother to Olympia.

9. The young men give money to the sophist. The sophist is skilful in his art.

10. Where are my shoes, boy? The maid has your shoes, sir.

## XI.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

44. Nouns in -τηρ denoting relations are declined thus —

SING. N.	ὁ	πατήρ (father)	ἡ	μήτηρ (mother)
G.	τοῦ	πατρός	τῆς	μητρός
D.	τῷ	πατρί	τῇ	μητρί
A.	τόν	πατέρα	τήν	μητέρα
V.	ὦ	πάτερ (accent !)	ὦ	μήτερ
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	πατέρε	τὼ	μητέρε
G. D.	τοῖν	πατέροιν	τοῖν	μητέροιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	πατέρες	αἱ	μητέρες
G.	τῶν	πατέρων	τῶν	μητέρων
D.	τοῖς	πατράσι(ν)	ταῖς	μητράσι(ν)
A.	τούς	πατέρας	τάς	μητέρας
V.	ὦ	πατέρες	ὦ	μητέρες

So θυγάτηρ, 'daughter' (vocative, θύγατερ).

*Obs. 1.*—Like δεσπότης (§ 17, *Obs. 2*) and ἀδελφός (§ 10, *Obs.*) these words, being in very common use, draw back their accent in the vocative singular.

*Obs. 2.*—With this exception the syllables -τερ and -τρα are accented wherever they occur.

## Exercise 11.

GENITIVE OF THE WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE)—*continued*.

Some adverbs of time and place are followed by a genitive of the whole time or space within which they mark a point, *e.g.*—

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς;	'where on earth?'
πόρρω τοῦ βίου,	'far on (advanced) in life.'
πηνίκα τῆς ἡμέρας;	'at what time of the day?'
πρῶ τῆς ἡμέρας,	'early in the day.'
ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας,	'late in the day.'

## PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οἵχεσθαι.

πορεύομαι, I go.	οἵχομαι, I am gone.
πορεύει, you go.	οἵχει, you are gone.
πορεύεται, he goes.	οἵχεται, he is gone.

PHRASE—ποῖ πορεύει; 'Where (whither) are you going?'

1. Λέγει ὅτι δίκαιος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος. δίκαια λέγει ὁ πατήρ.

2. Πόρρω ἤδη ἐστὶ τοῦ βίου ὁ πατήρ. θανάτου ἐγγὺς ὁ πατήρ.

3. Δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ πάτερ.—'Ἰδὸν τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ.

4. Οὐκ ἔχουσι χάριν τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ παῖδες.

5. Ὡς αἰσχροὶ αἱ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θυγατέρες.

6. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ παῖ;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον.

7. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὴν χλαῖναν, ὦ θύγατερ.—'Ἰδού, ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ἡ χλαῖνα, ὦ μῆτερ.

8. Λαμπρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ θυγατέρες. ὥς καλὴ ἡ τῶν θυγατέρων ᾠδή.

9. Δεινὸς ὁ κατὰ θάλατταν πόλεμος. ὦχραὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους αἱ μητέρες.

10. Οἵχεται ὁ πατήρ. ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ πάτερ;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι μετὰ τῆς μητρός.

11. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, εἰπέ μοι τοῖνομα τοῦ πατρὸς, ὦ παῖ.

12. Ἐλθὲ δεῖρο παρὰ τὴν μητέρα, ὦ παῖ· δεινὸν γὰρ τὸ πλήθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς.

13. Παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον ἦκει ὁ παῖς μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρός.

14. Πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους ἤκουσιν οἱ πατέρες μετὰ τῶν παίδων εἰς Ἀθήνας.

15. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἄξει τὸν παῖδα ὁ πατήρ εἰς Ὀλίμπια.

16. ὦ θύγατερ, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει ἡ πομπὴ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.

17. Λέγουσιν οἱ πατέρες ὅτι ζημίας ἄξιοι οἱ παῖδες.

18. Ἰκανὴν οὐσίαν ἔχει παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ὁ ἀδελφός.

19. ὦ μῆτερ, δός μοι τὴν σφαῖραν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

20. Τοῖς παισὶν ἀργῦριον διδόασιν οἱ πατέρες, τοῖς πατράσι χάριν ἔχουσιν οἱ παῖδες.

1. My father's anger is terrible. My mother's words are just. My sister is good-looking.

2. My father is gone off to Olympia to see the games. My mother is at home with her daughters.

3. Where are you going, father? I am going to dinner at (παρά *c. acc.*) my friend's.

4. Where is your father, boy? He will come to Athens before long.

5. I come from the country with my father and my mother to see the procession.

6. The mother says that her daughters are good-looking.

7. The daughter writes a letter to her mother twice a month. My father comes to Athens twice a year.

8. My father has money. My mother is good-looking. The beauty of my mother is wonderful.

9. The strangers come to dinner at (παρά *c. acc.*) my father's. Good day, strangers!

10. Before long my father will come home with my sister.

## XII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

### II.—VOWEL STEMS.

45. The commonest nouns of this class are those in *-us* and *-εύς*.

1. Those in *-us* are mostly feminine, those in *-εύς* are all masculine.

2. Those in *-us* are never accented on the last syllable, those in *-εύς* always are so.

3. The genitive singular of both ends in *-εως*.

## 46. ἡ πόλις, 'the city,' 'state.'

		SING.	DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ἡ	πόλις	τὼ πόλει	αἱ	πόλεις
G.	τῆς	πόλεως	τοῖν πολέοιν	τῶν	πόλεων
D.	τῇ	πόλει		ταῖς	πόλεσι(ν)
A.	τὴν	πόλιν		τὰς	πόλεις
V.	ὦ	πόλι		ὦ	πόλεις

*Obs.*—In these nouns -εως and -εων are treated as one syllable for purposes of accentuation.

## 47. ὁ βασιλεύς, 'the king.'

SING. N.	ὁ	βασιλεύς
G.	τοῦ	βασιλέως
D.	τῷ	βασιλεῖ
A.	τὸν	βασιλέα
V.	ὦ	βασιλεῦ
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	βασιλῇ
G. D.	τοῖν	βασιλέοιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	βασιλῆς
G.	τῶν	βασιλέων
D.	τοῖς	βασιλεῦσι(ν)
A.	τούς	βασιλέας
V.	ὦ	βασιλῆς

*Obs. 1.*—Nouns in -εῖς have -α and -ας long in the accusative case.

*Obs. 2.*—About the middle of the fourth century B.C. βασιλεῖς took the place of βασιλῆς in the nominative plural, and is often found in our texts.

## 48. τὸ ἄστυ, 'the town.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	τὸ ἄστυ	τὼ ἄστει	τὰ ἄσθη
G.	τοῦ ἄσπεως	τοῖν ἀστέοιν	τῶν ἄσπεων
D.	τῷ ἄστει		τοῖς ἄσπεσι(ν)
A.	τὸ ἄστυ		τὰ ἄσθη
V.	ὦ ἄστυ		ὦ ἄσθη

*Obs.*—Πόλις and ἄστυ have the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual in -αι, but βασιλεύς has it in -η.

## Exercise 12.

## SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction μέν (always placed second in its clause) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to a contrasting or limiting clause which is coming. The latter clause has δέ (always second in its clause).

The conjunctions μέν and δέ together make up 'but,' e.g.—

Δεινὴ μέν ἡ μάχη, καλὴ δὲ ἡ νίκη.

'The battle is terrible, but the victory is glorious.'

The words ὁ μέν, ὁ δέ mean 'the one, the other,' or 'the former, the latter.'

## PRESENT TENSE OF βούλεσθαι AND ἔρχεσθαι.

βούλομαι,	I wish, will.	ἔρχομαι,	I go, come.
βούλει,	you wish, will.	ἔρχει,	you go, come.
βούλεται,	he wishes, wills.	ἔρχεται,	he goes, comes.

PHRASES—ἄρα marks a sentence as interrogative (Lat. -ne).

οὐ; ἄρ' οὐ; look for an affirmative answer (nonne).

μή; μὴν; look for a negative answer (num).

1. Ἄρ' οὐ θανάτου ἄξιος τῇ πόλει ἄνθρωπος; οὐκ αἷτιος τῆς ἥττης; οὐκ ἐχθρὸς τῷ δήμῳ;

2. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τῆς πόλεως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. βούλει μοι λέγειν τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὄνομα;

3. Μυρίων μὲν κακῶν αἷτ' ος ὁ πόλεμος τῇ πόλει, χρήσιμος δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις.

4. Πόθεν ἤκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες;—Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως ἤκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες.

5. Θανασσία τὸ κάλλος ἢ τῶν ἱππέων πομπή. λαμπροὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππῆς.

6. Δεινὴ ἡ στάσις ἢ ἐν τῇ πόλει. τῆς στάσεως αἷτιοι οἱ ῥήτορες.

7. Περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων βούλεται λέγειν ὁ ῥήτωρ. ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ δεινὴ ἢ βοή.

8. Ἀπαξ τοῦ ἔτους ἤκουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. εἰς Ἀθήνας φέρουσι τὸν φόρον.

9. Ἴου τῆς νίκης. ἀρ' οὐκ ἀξία τῆς πόλεως ἡ νίκη καὶ τοῦ Μαραθῶνι τροπαίου;

10. Ἀγαθός ἐστι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ὁ στρατηγός. ἀρ' οὐ τιμῆς ἀξιός ἐστι παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους;

11. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν αἷτει διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν.

12. Ἀρ' οὐ σπουδῆς ἀξία τῇ πόλει ἡ τῶν νέων παιδεία; ἐν τοῖς νέοις αἱ τοῦ δήμου ἐλπίδες.

13. Διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔρχεται ὁ ἱατρός· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ νόσος ἢ ἐν τῇ πόλει.

14. Οὐκ ὀλίγ' ἔχουσι χρήματα οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων βασιλῆς.

15. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Οἷκαδ' ἔρχομαι εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῆς μητρός.—Οἷχεται ὁ ἑταῖρος.

16. Λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες ὅτι τῶν νῦν ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη πόλεσι καὶ ἔθνεσιν ὁμοίως.

17. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὁ μὲν πλούσιός ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ πένης. σπουδῆς ἀξία τῇ πόλει ἡ τῶν πενήτων ἀπορία.

18. Τήμερον ὁ μὲν οἷχεται ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ ἤκει. χαῖρ', ὦ ξέने, πόθεν ἤκεις;—Ἦκω παρὰ βασιλέως.

19. Δὺς τοῦ ἔτους ἑορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται. εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἤκουσιν οἱ ξένοι ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἑορτῆς.

20. Οἷμοι τῆς ὕβρεως. ἀρ' οὐ δεινὴ ἡ ὕβρις; κακὸν μὲν ἡ ὕβρις, ἀγαθὸν δ' ἡ αἰδώς.

1. The general is going through the town with the knights. The beauty of their arms is wonderful.

2. The ancients say that faction is a disease of the state. Want of money is the cause of faction.

3. Flatterers speak to please the king. For the sake of gain they say that kings are gods.

4. The war is grievous to the state, but useful to the king.

5. The knights have bright arms. The procession of knights goes through the market-place.

6. Are your sisters good-looking? The one is beautiful, the other is ugly.

7. I am come back to town to see the procession. The king is gone to the country.

8. The tyrant's insolence is hateful to the citizens.

9. The sea is near the city. The city has fine harbours.

10. The defeat of the king is terrible by land and sea. Hurrah for the glorious victory!

### XIII.—IRREGULAR NOUNS.

49. ὁ ἀνὴρ, 'the man,' 'husband.'

	SING.		DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ὁ	ἀνὴρ	τὼ	ἄνδρε	οἱ ἄνδρες
G.	τοῦ	ἀνδρός	τοῖν	ἀνδροῖν	τῶν ἀνδρῶν
D.	τῷ	ἀνδρί		τοῖς	ἀνδράσι(ν)
A.	τὸν	ἄνδρα		τοὺς	ἄνδρας
V.	ὦ	ἄνερ (accent !)		ὦ	ἄνδρες

*Obs.*—The declension of ἀνὴρ is like that of πατήρ (§ 44), except that when ν and ρ come together a δ naturally arises in passing from the one sound to the other (cf. Fr. *gendre*, from Lat. *generum*).



## 50. ἡ γυνή, 'the woman,' 'wife.'

SING. N.	ἡ	γυνή
G.	τῆς	γυναικός
D.	τῇ	γυναικί
A.	τὴν	γυναῖκα
V.	ὦ	γύναι (accent !)
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	γυναῖκε
G. D.	τοῖν	γυναικοῖν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	γυναῖκες
G.	τῶν	γυναικῶν
D.	ταῖς	γυναιξί(ν)
A.	τὰς	γυναῖκας
V.	ὦ	γυναῖκες

*Obs. 1.*—The only irregularity here is in the nominative singular γυνή. The vocative singular represents the stem γυναικ, but κ cannot stand at the end of a word (Introd. 5).

*Obs. 2.*—Both these words accent the genitive and dative on the termination, and draw back their accent in the vocative (cf. § 44, *Obs.*).

## 51. ὁ υἱός, 'the son.'

	SING.		PLUR.
N.	ὁ υἱός	οἱ υἱοί	or υἱεῖς
G.	τοῦ υἱοῦ or υἱέος	τῶν υἱῶν	or υἱέων
D.	τῷ υἱῷ or υἱεῖ	τοῖς υἱοῖς	or υἱέσι(ν)
A.	τὸν υἱόν	τοὺς υἱούς	or υἱεῖς
V.	ὦ υἱέ	ὦ υἱοί	or υἱεῖς

*Obs.*—This noun was more frequently written υῖος, etc., in Attic, but the form given is the oldest and that still commonly found in our texts.

## 52. ὁ γέρων, 'the old man.'

SING. N.	ὁ	γέρων
G.	τοῦ	γέροντος
D.	τῷ	γέροντι
A.	τὸν	γέροντα
V.	ὦ	γέρον
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	γέροντε
G. D.	τοῖν	γερόντοιιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	γέροντες
G.	τῶν	γερόντων
D.	τοῖς	γέρουσι(ν)
A.	τούς	γέροντας
V.	ὦ	γέροντες

## Exercise 13.

SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS (*continued*).

The conjunction **τε** (enclitic, always placed second) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to something which is to be added. This is added with **καί** (always placed first), *e.g.*—

νέοι <b>τε</b> — <b>καί</b> γέροντες,	'Young men—and old men.'
λέγει <b>τε</b> — <b>καί</b> γράφει,	'He speaks—and writes.'
ὁ <b>τε</b> πατήρ— <b>καί</b> ἡ μήτηρ,	'Both my father—and my mother.'

## PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οἴχεσθαι.

πορευόμεθα,	we go.	οἰχόμεθα,	we are gone.
πορεύεσθε,	you go.	οἴχεσθε,	you are gone.
πορεύονται,	they go.	οἴχονται,	they are gone.

## PHRASE—τίς εἶ; 'Who are you?' (sing.)

1. Νέαι μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες, γέροντες δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες.
2. Φρουῶδος οἴχεται ἄνθρωπος. ποῖ πορεύεται ἄνθρωπος; παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα ἔρχεται ἄνθρωπος.

3. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ γέροντος, ὦ παῖ. τίς εἶ, ὦ γέρον, καὶ πόθεν ἦκεις;

4. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἄξιοι τῆς πόλεως οἱ ἄνδρες; ἄρ' οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ περὶ τὴν πόλιν;

5. Ἄδικα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. κέρδους ἔνεκα ἀδίκους λέγει τοὺς λόγους.

6. Μικρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ γυναῖκες. μικρὰ μὲν ἡ φωνὴ τῆς γυναικός, λαμπρὰ δέ.

7. Ταῖς μὲν γυναιξὶν αἰσχυρὰ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἔργα, τοῖς δ' ἀνδράσι καλά.

8. Ὅψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἤκουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες εἰς ἄστν. μακρὰν τὴν ὁδὸν πορεύονται.

9. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἄθλον τοῦ πολέμου ἡ ἐλευθερία.

10. Ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐκ ἄξιον τοῦργον. ἀγαθῷ ἀνδρὶ αἰσχυρὸν τοῦργον. ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνάξιον τοῦργον.

11. Λέγουσιν ὅτι δις παῖδες οἱ γέροντες.

12. Μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἤκουσιν αἱ τε θυγατέρες καὶ οἱ υἱεῖς ἐπὶ θέαν τοῦ ἀγῶνος.

13. Ἀνάξιον τοῦ πατρὸς οἱ υἱεῖς. πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ πατέρες διὰ τὴν τῶν υἱῶν μωρίαν.

14. Τοῖς υἱέσιν ἀργύριον διδόασιν οἱ πατέρες. χάριν ἔχουσι τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ υἱεῖς.

15. Νέοις τε καὶ γέρονσιν ὁμοίως δεινὴ ἡ μάχη. ἀνδρείοι μὲν οἱ νέοι, σοφοὶ δ' οἱ γέροντες.

16. Ὁ μὲν οἴχεται, ὁ δ' ἤκει. οἱ μὲν οἴχονται, οἱ δ' ἤκουσιν. ἤκει πάλιν ὁ γέρων. φρουδαὶ οἴχονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

17. Τίς εἶ, ὦ γύναι; εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, καὶ πόθεν ἦκεις.

18. Καλαί τε κάγαθαὶ αἱ γυναῖκες. ἰσχυροὶ τε καὶ σοφοὶ οἱ υἱεῖς. λέγειν τε καὶ γράφειν δεινὸς ὁ γέρων.

19. Τῶν γερόντων οἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πορεύονται, οἱ δ' οἴκαδ' εἰς τοὺς ἀγροὺς οἴχονται.

20. Πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι ταῖς γυναιξὶν οἱ νῦν ἰατροί. οὐκ ἀξία λόγου ἡ νόσος ἢ τῆς γυναικός.

1. Where is your father, my boy? My father is gone home with my mother.

2. The man is gone away with his wife and his son to the country.

3. Who are you, madam? Where is your husband? My husband is in the battle with my sons.

4. The woman gives meat and wine to her husband. She brings home bread from the market.

5. The woman's beauty is marvellous. O what beauty! Both the woman and her daughters are beautiful.

6. The woman has not a little money, but her husband is poor.

7. Before long my wife will come to Athens with her sons. She will take her sons to (παρά *c. acc.*) the teacher.

8. Wives often speak to please their husbands.

9. The ladies come to dinner with their maids. The maid takes the girl to see the procession.

10. Come here, madam! I wish to take you home, for it is late in the day.

XIV.—IRREGULAR NOUNS (continued).

53. ἡ χεῖρ, 'the hand.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ χεῖρ	τὼ χεῖρε	αἱ χεῖρες
G.	τῆς χειρός	τοῖν χειροῖν	τῶν χειρῶν
D.	τῇ χειρί		ταῖς χερσί(ν)
A.	τῇν χεῖρα		τὰς χεῖρας

*Obs.*—The only irregularity is in the dative plural χερσί(ν), but the less correct form χεροῖν is found in our texts.

## 54. ὁ πούς, 'the foot.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ πούς	τὼ πόδε	οἱ πόδες
G.	τοῦ ποδός	τοῖν ποδοῖν	τῶν ποδῶν
D.	τῷ ποδί		τοῖς ποσί(ν)
A.	τὸν πόδα		τοὺς πόδας

*Obs.*—The only irregularity is in the nominative singular.

## 55. τὸ οὖς, 'the ear.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	τὸ οὖς	τὼ ὦτε	τὰ ὦτα
G.	τοῦ ὠτός	τοῖν ὠτοῖν	τῶν ὠτῶν
D.	τῷ ὠτί		τοῖς ὠσί(ν)
A.	τὸ οὖς		τὰ ὦτα

*Obs.*—In the genitive and dative the accent is irregular where it can be so without giving rise to a circumflex.

## 56. ὁ ὀδούς, 'the tooth.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ὀδούς	τὼ ὀδόντε	οἱ ὀδόντες
G.	τοῦ ὀδόντος	τοῖν ὀδόντοιν	τῶν ὀδόντων
D.	τῷ ὀδόντι		τοῖς ὀδοῦσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ὀδόντα		τοὺς ὀδόντας

## 57. τὸ γόνυ, 'the knee.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	τὸ γόνυ	τὼ γόνατε	τὰ γόνατα
G.	τοῦ γόνατος	τοῖν γονάτοιν	τῶν γονάτων
D.	τῷ γόνατι		τοῖς γόνασι(ν)
A.	τὸ γόνυ		τὰ γόνατα

## 58. ἡ θρίξ, 'the hair.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ θρίξ	τὼ τρίχε	αἱ τρίχες
G.	τῆς τριχός	τοῖν τριχοῖν	τῶν τριχῶν
D.	τῇ τριχί		ταῖς θριξί(ν)
A.	τὴν τρίχα		τὰς τρίχας

Obs.—The stem is *τριχ*. When the second aspirate appears, the first disappears (see App. § 2, 1).

## Exercise 14.

## PREDICATIVE POSITION.

In phrases like the following the adjective *ἄκρος*, *extremus*, takes predicative position :—

*ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσὶ*, i.e. 'on tip toe.'

*ἄκραῖς ταῖς χερσὶ*, i.e. 'with the finger-tips.'

So also—

*ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει*, 'in the midst of the city.'

PRESENT TENSE OF *βούλεσθαι* AND *λέναι*.

*βουλόμεθα*, we wish, will.

*ἐρχόμεθα*, we go, come.

*βούλεσθε*, you wish, will.

*ἐρχεσθε*, you go, come.

*βούλονται*, they wish, will.

*ἐρχονται*, they go, come.

PHRASE—*εἰ μὴ*, 'if not,' 'unless,' 'except.'

1. Δός μοι τὴν χεῖρα, ᾧ γένοι. καλὰς ἔχεις τὰς χεῖρας, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.

2. Ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσὶ πορεύονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

3. Μακρὰ ἔχουσι τὰ ὦτα οἱ ὄνιοι. μικρὸν ἔχει τὸ οὖς ἡ παρθένος.

4. Ὀλίγους τοῖς ὀδόντας ἔχουσιν οἱ γέροντες. τοῖς γέρονσιν ὀλίγοι οἱ ὀδόντες.

5. Καλὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ἡ κόρη. χρυσὸν ἔχει ἐν ταῖς θριξίν.

6. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ἔρχεται ἡ τῶν ἱππέων πομπή.

7. Οὐ βούλομαι ἄγειν τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

8. Ἄρ' οὐ χωλὸς τὼ πόδε ἄνθρωπος; οὐ τυφλὸς τὼ φθαλμῷ;

9. Εἰ μὴ τοῖς πλουσίοις τῶν πολιτῶν ὀλίγοι οἱ οἰκέται.

10. Ἦρ' οὐ δεινὴ ἡ τῶν γερόντων ὀργή; ἵπ' ὀργῆς ἐρυνθρά ἔχουσι τὰ πρόσωπα.

11. Ποῦ 'στι τὸ βιβλίον;—'Εν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ δέσποτα.

12. Ἦρ' οὐ δεινούς τοὺς ὀδόντας ἔχει τὸ θηρίον; ἐν τοῖς ὀδοῦσιν ἔχει τὸ κρέας.

13. Λευκὰς ἔχουσι τὰς τρίχας οἱ γέροντες. λευκαὶ μὲν αἱ τρίχες, ἀνδρεία δ' ἡ ψυχή.

14. Ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ὁ παῖς.

15. Ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

16. Οὐ λέγω ὅτι ἐρυνθρὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ἡ παρθένος· αἰδοῦς γὰρ ᾄξαι αἱ γυναῖκες.

17. Ἦρ' οὐκ ἰσχυρὰς ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας ὁ ἀθλητής;

18. Δός μοι τὴν φιάλην, ὦ ἐταῖρε.—'Ιδοί, ταῖς χερσὶ λαβὲ τὴν φιάλην.

19. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις χεῖράς τε καὶ πόδας διδόασιν οἱ θεοί.

20. Ὀλίγος ὁ τῶν ὑποκριτῶν μισθός. ὀλίγος ὁ μισθὸς εἰ μὴ τοῖς δεινοῖς τὴν τέχνην.

1. Girls have long hair. The general's sons have red hair.

2. Tell me, has not the lady beautiful hands? Upon my word, she has small hands.

3. The boy's hair is standing on end from fear. The storm is terrible to the boy.

4. The horse's ears are erect. The battle is not terrible to the horse.

5. The boy has long ears. The donkey has long ears.

6. The mother has her baby in her arms (*say* 'hands'). What a pretty baby!

7. The girl has white teeth. O what beautiful teeth!

8. The father has his son on his knees. The mother has her daughter on her knees.

9. Take the book in your hands, boy! Where is your book? The boy deserves punishment.

10. Give me your hand, my friend. Before long I shall come to dinner.

## XV.—IRREGULAR NOUNS (continued).

59. ὁ Ζεύς, 'Zeus.'

N.	ὁ	Ζεύς
G.	τοῦ	Διός
D.	τῷ	Διὶ
A.	τὸν	Δία
V.	ὦ	Ζεῦ

60. ὁ, ἡ κύων, 'the dog.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ κύων	τὼ κύνε	οἱ κύνες
G.	τοῦ κυνός	τοῖν κυνοῖν	τῶν κυνῶν
D.	τῷ κυνί		τοῖς κυσί(ν)
A.	τὸν κύνα		οὓς κύνας
V.	ὦ κύον		ὦ κύνες

61. ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, 'the bird.'

SING. N.	ὁ	ὄρνις
G.	τοῦ	ὄρνιθος
D.	τῷ	ὄρνιθι
A.	τὸν	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
V.	ὦ	ὄρνι
DUAL. N. A.	τὼ	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	τοῖν	ὀρνίθιν



PLUR. N.	οἱ	ὄρνιθες	ὄρνεις
G.	τῶν	ὀρνίθων	ὀρνέων
D.	τοῖς	ὀρνισι(ν)	
A.	τούς	ὀρνιθας	ὀρνεις
V.	ὦ	ὄρνιθες	ὄρνεις

Obs.—The ι of ὀρνις is long.

62. ὁ, ἡ βοῦς, 'the ox,' 'cow.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ βοῦς	τὼ βόε	οἱ βόες
G.	τοῦ βοός	τοῖν βοοῖν	τῶν βοῶν
D.	τῷ βοῖ		τοῖς βουσί(ν)
A.	τὸν βούν		τούς βούς
V.	ὦ βού		ὦ βόες

63. ἡ ναῦς, 'the ship.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ ναῦς	τὼ νῆε	αἱ νῆες
G.	τῆς νεώς	τοῖν νεοῖν	τῶν νεῶν
D.	τῇ νηϊ		ταῖς ναυσί(ν)
A.	τὴν ναῦν		τὰς ναῦς
V.	ὦ ναῦ		ὦ νῆες

Obs.—Before a consonant, the stem is ναυ. Before short vowels it is νη(Ϝ), before long vowels and diphthongs, νε(Ϝ).

## Exercise 15.

### INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE.

Intransitive verbs may take an accusative which is *cognate* in meaning. A noun used in this construction must always be accompanied by an attribute, unless it is already narrower in meaning than the verb, *e.g.*—

μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἔρχομαι, 'I go a long way (journey)';

but πομπὴν πέμπω, 'I make a procession.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

ἔλεγον, I said.

ἔγραφον, I wrote.

ἔλεγες, you said.

ἔγραφες, you wrote.

ἔλεγε(ν), he said.

ἔγραφε(ν), he wrote.

PHRASE—*μὲν οὖν*, corrective, like *immo vero* (always second in its clause).

1. Μακρὰ αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες. καλοὶ οἱ τοῦ νεανίου κύνες. νῆ τὸν Δία, ἰσχυροὶ οἱ βόες.

2. Ἐλθέ δεῦρο, ὦ κύον. οἴμοι ὡς δεινοὺς ἔχει τοὺς ὀδόντας ὁ κύων.

3. Ἐλεγον οἱ πάλοι ὅτι βασιλεὺς τῶν θεῶν ὁ Ζεὺς. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἀδελφὴ τοῦ Διὸς ἡ Ἥρα.

4. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει ἡ καὺς εἰς τὸν λιμένα. ἐπὶ τῆς νεὼς ὃ τε πατήρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ.

5. Πρὸς τοῦ Διός, ὦ γύναι, εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ νείους. εἰπέ μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν νείων.

6. Ὡσπερ λύκος ὅμοιος κυνί, οὕτω καὶ κόλαξ ὅμοιος φίλῳ.

7. Νῆ τὸν Δία, καλὸ τὼ βόε, ὦ ἄνδρες. εἰς τὸ ἄστῳ ἄγει τὸν βοῦν ὁ γεωργός.

8. Ὅψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἤξουσιν αἱ νῆες εἰς τὸν λιμένα· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ χειμών.

9. Ἐλεγεν ὁ ρήτωρ ὅτι ἄνδρες εἰσὶ ('are') πόλεις, οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.

10. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τοῦ Διός, τίς ἐλ καὶ πόθεν ἦκες, ὦ ξένη;—Ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἦκω ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πόλεως.

11. Ἄρ' ἤξεις τήμερον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Ἀὔριον μὲν οὖν ἤξω.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ λαμπρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ ὄρνεις; ὦ τῶν καλῶν ὄρνεων.

13. Ἄρα πένης ὁ γεωργός;—Πλούσιος μὲν οὖν ὁ γεωργός. βόυς ἔχει καὶ ἵππους.

14. Κρέα δίδωσι τοῖς κυσὶν ὁ νεανίας. νῆ τὸν Δία καλὰς ἔχουσι τὰς τρίχας οἱ κύνες.

15. Τοῖς θηρσὶ δεινοὶ οἱ κύνες. ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ οἱ κύνες. ὦ τῆς βοῆς.

16. Δὶς τοῦ μηνὸς ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραφεν ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρί. κύνας δίδωσι τῷ νείῳ ὁ πατήρ.

17. Ὅρνεις πέμπει ὁ νεανίας τῇ παρθένῳ. καλὰ τὰ τοῦ νεανίου δῶρα.

18. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ νεανία; μὲν εἰς Ἀθήνας;—Οἴκαδ' ἐμὲν οὖν πορεύομαι. τοὺς κίνας ἄγω ἐξ ἄσπεως.

19. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθὰ διόωσιν ὁ Ζεὺς. χάριν ἔχουσιν ἄνθρωποι τῷ Διὶ.

20. Τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως αἷτιαι αἱ νῆες. ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα.

1. Tell me the name of your dog, young man. He has fine teeth.

2. The soldiers go on board ship to the enemies' country.

3. Where is your mother, my boy? She is on board ship with my father.

4. The farmer comes once a month to town. He brings oxen to the market.

5. My father has a pair of oxen and a horse.

6. How beautiful the birds are! What a beautiful song! The birds are in the wood.

7. The mother gives a bird to her daughter. The father gives a dog to his son.

8. The dogs are in the wood. The birds keep quiet from fear.

9. The bird's feathers are lovely. Birds have feathers instead of hair.

10. The ships of the Athenians are grand in the battle. The victory is due to the ships.

## XVI.—ADJECTIVES.

### 1. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

64. Adjectives of the first and second declensions are declined like the nouns of these declensions, thus—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
καλός (beautiful)	καλή	καλόν
etc.	etc.	etc.
αἰσχρός (ugly)	αἰσχρά	αἰσχρόν
etc.	etc.	etc.

Note, however, that the rule for accenting the genitive plural of nouns of the first declension (§ 4, *Obs.*) does not apply to the feminine of adjectives, when they are the same in form as the masculine.

65. Compound adjectives have no special form for the feminine, *e.g.*—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
ἀδίκος (unjust)	ἀδίκος	ἀδίκον

There are also some other “adjectives of two terminations,” *e.g.* βάρβαρος, ‘barbarian’; ἡμερος, ‘tame,’ ‘civilised’; ἡσυχος, ‘quiet,’ ‘gentle.’

## 2. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

66. The commonest type is the following:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἡδύς (sweet, pleasant)	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος
D.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδεῖ
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
DUAL N. A. V.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεία	ἡδεῖ
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν
PLUR. N.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέα
V.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα

*Obs.*—The genitive plural feminine is accented like that of a first declension noun because it differs in form from the masculine.

## 3. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

67. The two commonest types correspond to types B and C of the consonantal stems. Thus—

*Type B.*—ADJECTIVES IN -ων.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	σώφρων (sane)	σῶφρον
G.	σώφρονος	σῶφρονος
D.	σώφρονι	σῶφρονι
A.	σώφρονα	σῶφρον

*Type C.*—ADJECTIVES IN -ης.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἀληθής (true)	ἀληθές
G.	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς
D.	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
A.	ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές
PLUR. N.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ
G.	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν
D.	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
A.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ

*Obs.*—Most adjectives of type B and adjectives of type C which are not accented on the last syllable draw back the accent as far as possible in the vocative singular, and the nominative and accusative neuter, *e.g.* εὐδαιμον, σύννητες.

68. Many proper names are declined in the same way, *e.g.*—

N.	ὁ	Σωκράτης (Socrates)
G.	τοῦ	Σωκράτους
D.	τῷ	Σωκράτει
A.	τὸν	Σωκράτη (Σωκράτην)
V.	ὦ	Σώκρατες

*Obs.*—The accusative of these nouns is often affected by the analogy of the first declension, *e.g.* Σωκράτην.

69. Proper names compounded with κλέος, 'glory,' require special attention, *e.g.*—

N.	ὁ	Περικλῆς (Pericles)
G.	τοῦ	Περικλέους
D.	τῷ	Περικλεῖ
A.	τὸν	Περικλέα
V.	ὦ	Περικλείς

### Exercise 16.

#### PREDICATE.

A neuter adjective may stand as predicate whatever the gender or number of the subject, *e.g.*—

καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, 'Truth is a fine thing.'

*Cf. Triste lupus stabulis.*

#### IMPERFECT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

ἐλέγομεν, we said.	ἐγράφομεν, we wrote.
ἐλέγετε, you said.	ἐγράφετε, you wrote.
ἔλεγον, they said.	ἔγραφον, they wrote.

PHRASE—ἴωμεν, 'Let us go.'

1. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν ὕλην· ἡδεῖα γὰρ ἡ σκιά.
2. Εἰς καιρὸν ἦκετ', ὦ φίλοι· τήμερον γὰρ ἄγομεν τὴν ἑορτήν.
3. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι.—Βραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός.—Μακρὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ τραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός.

4. Νῆ τὸν Δία, ἡδεῖα ἢ εἰρήνην "Ελλησι καὶ βαρβάρους ὁμοίως. καλὸν ἢ εἰρήνην.

5. Μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἔρχεται ἡ στρατιὰ διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας. βραδεῖα ἢ τῆς στρατιᾶς ὁδός.

6. "Ελεγον οἱ πάλοι ὅτι αἱ μὲν ἡδοῦναι θνηταί, αἱ δὲ τιμαὶ ἀθάνατοι.

7. "Αρ' οὐχ ἡδεῖα ἢ παρὰ θάλατταν δίαिता;—Χαλεπὴ μὲν οὖν καὶ λυπηρὰ ἢ ἐνθάδε δίαिता.

8. 'Εν ταῖς πόλεσιν εὐδαίμονες οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν. τοῖς πένησι χρήματα διδόασιν οἱ πλούσιοι.

9. Εἰπέ μοι τάληθές, ὦ πάτερ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—'Αληθὴς ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος. ἀληθῇ λέγει ὁ πατήρ.

10. Οἴκαδ' ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν κώμην, ὦ γύναι· ὁψὲ γάρ ἐστι τῆς ἡμέρας.

11. Νῆ τὸν Δία, ταχέας ἔχει τοὺς πόδας ἄνθρωπος. εὐθεία ἢ ὁδός.

12. "Εγραφον οἱ πάλοι ἱατροὶ ὅτι βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἢ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. ἀληθὴς ὁ τοῦ Ἱπποκράτους λόγος.

13. Νῆ τοὺς θεούς, ἡδεῖαν ἔχεις τὴν φωνήν, ὦ γύναι. βαρείας τὰς φωνὰς ἔχουσιν οἱ ἄνδρες.

14. Ψευδὴς ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ. ψευδῇ λέγει ὁ ποιητής. πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οἱ ποιηταί.

15. Ἰσχυρὸν τάληθές. ἰσχυρὸν ἢ ἀλήθεια.—Καλὸν τὸ ἀγαθόν. καλὸν ἢ ἀρετή.—Εὐδαίμονες οἱ σόφρονες.

16. Βραχὺν τὸν λόγον ἐλέγομεν. βραχεῖαν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγράφομεν. βραχεῖς τοὺς λόγους λέγει ὁ Σωκράτης.

17. Γράφει ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι τιμῆς ἄξιος ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ πόλει. καλὸς ὁ τοῦ Σωκράτους θάνατος.

18. Τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πολέμου αἴτιος ὁ Περικλῆς. θαυμάσιοι οἱ τοῦ Περικλέους λόγοι.

19. Ἡράκλεις, πόθεν ἤκουσιν οἱ ξένοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν;—Πρέσβεις (App. § 7, Obs.) οἱ ξένοι. παρὰ βασιλέως ἤκουσιν.

20. Ἐπαίνου ἄξιος ὁ Ἡρακλῆς διὰ τοὺς ἀγῶνας. τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἐορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες.

1. How pleasant the shade is! How sweet sleep is! How rough the road is! How short the journey is!

2. The road leads to Athens. They said that the road was difficult and rough. The journey is long and slow.

3. The general goes a long journey through the king's country. He is leading his army home.

4. At Athens poor citizens draw pay from the state. Let us go to Athens!

5. Upon my word, your daughter has a sweet voice. Your son has a deep voice.

6. In summer we wrote a letter to our mother twice a month. Our mother is in town.

7. The sophist wrote that the hopes of the good were glorious. The sophist's statement is true.

8. Is the man sane? No, he is silly. He deserves punishment for (*διά c. acc.*) his folly.

9. The writer says that the dialect of those in the island is barbarous.

10. The cities of the Hellenes are prosperous. Let us go to a prosperous city!

# XVII.—IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

70. The adjectives meaning 'great,' 'much' ('many'), and 'all' are irregular.

*μέγας*, 'great.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	<i>μέγας</i>	<i>μεγάλη</i>	<i>μέγα</i>
G.	<i>μεγάλου</i>	<i>μεγάλης</i>	<i>μεγάλου</i>
D.	<i>μεγάλῳ</i>	<i>μεγάλῃ</i>	<i>μεγάλῳ</i>
A.	<i>μέγαν</i>	<i>μεγάλην</i>	<i>μέγα</i>

The only irregularity is in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter.

The plural is quite regular—

N.	<i>μεγάλοι</i>	<i>μεγάλαι</i>	<i>μεγάλα</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

*Obs.*—The accent is always on the syllable *-αλ-* where it occurs.



## 71. πολύς, 'much' ('many').

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ

Here again the irregularity consists in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter being formed from a different stem.

The plural ('many') is quite regular—

N.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
	etc.	etc.	etc.

*Obs.*—The accent is progressive, and it is circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers.

## 72. πᾶς, 'any,' 'every,' 'all.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
PLUR. N.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
D.	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

*Obs.*—The genitive and dative plural form an exception to the rule given in § 24, which is observed in the singular. The circumflex appears according to the rule of the final trochee (Intro. 14, RULE IV.). The genitive plural feminine follows the rule given in § 4, *Obs.* (p. 12), in spite of § 64, *Obs.* This is because it differs in form from the masculine, and is therefore unaffected by the analogy.

## Exercise 17.

### PREDICATIVE POSITION.

The adjective *πάς*, 'all,' takes predicative position, e.g.—

*πάσα ἡ πόλις*, 'all the city.'  
*πάντες οἱ πολῖται*, 'all the citizens.'

### IMPERFECT TENSE OF ἦκιν.

*ἦκον*, I came.                      *ἦκομεν*, we came.  
*ἦκες*, you came.                   *ἦκετε*, you came.  
*ἦκε(ν)*, he came.                  *ἦκον*, they came.

PHRASE—*ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ*, 'as a general rule.'

1. Μένανδρος ἔλεγεν ὅτι πάσης λύπης ἱατρὸς ὁ χρόνος.
2. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦτομα τοῦ μεγάλου ποταμοῦ, ὦ παῖ.—Νεῖλος τοῦτομα τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ὦ διδάσκαλε.
3. Μέγα λέγουσιν οἱ ἱὺν ῥήτορες. μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ λέγουσιν.
4. Ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ μεγάλοι καὶ καλοὶ οἱ τῶν πλουσίων παῖδες.
5. Χθὲς ἦκον εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἑορτῆς. ἐν Ἀθήναις πολλὰ καὶ καλά αἱ ἑορταί.
6. Ἄρ' οὐ πολλοῦ ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγὸς τῇ πόλει; οὐκ ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν;
7. Πολλῶν ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν ἔρχεται ἡ στρατιὰ διὰ τῆς χώρας.
8. Πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις μισθὸν δίδωσιν ἡ πόλις.
9. Μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις.
10. Πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη. πάντων τῶν νῦν κακῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.
11. Μεγάλας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἔχουσιν οἱ πένητες· πρὸς χάριν γὰρ λέγουσι τῷ δήμῳ οἱ ῥήτορες.
12. Ἄρ' οὐ μεγάλη ἡ τῶν πάλαι ποιητῶν σοφία;
13. Κέρδους ἕνεκα ψευδῇ ἔλεγον οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν τότε ῥητόρων.
14. Πολλοὺς ἔχουσι συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φόρον φέρουσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι.
15. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἦκεν ὁ γεωργὸς διὰ τὸν πόλεμον. πᾶσι τοῖς γεωργοῖς παραγμάτων αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.

16. Διὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἔρχονται οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.

17. Μεγάλας μὲν ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας ὁ νεανίας, τοὺς δὲ πόδας μικροὺς πάνν.

18. Πολλὰ χρήματα δίδωσι τῷ σοφιστῇ ὁ νεανίας. πολὺς ὁ μισθὸς ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

19. Πολλοῖς θανάτου αἰτία ἡ νόσος. οἴχονται οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἱατρῶν.

20. Οὐ βούλομαι πολλὰ λέγειν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. βραχὺς μὲν ὁ λόγος, ἀληθὴς δέ.

1. All the citizens are in the army. Many citizens are in the streets. The city is great.

2. The young man has a loud voice. The girl has a low voice.

3. He says that the road leads to Athens. It is many days' journey (*The journey is of many days*). The road is rough.

4. I am indebted (*use αἴτιος and transpose*) to my native land for many (and) great blessings.

5. The speaker's words are valuable. He says that faction is answerable for all our troubles.

6. The general says in a loud voice that the victory is due to (*use αἴτιος and transpose*) all the citizens.

7. My poverty is the source of all my troubles, O king!

8. As a general rule soldiers have loud voices. The soldier said in a loud voice that the defeat was shameful.

9. There are many fine trees in the wood. How large the trees are! How pleasant the shade is!

10. There are many (and) large beasts in the hills. The danger is great, but the sport is splendid.

## XVIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

### COMPARISON IN -τερος, -τατος.

73. Adjectives of the first and second declensions (§ 64) regularly form the comparative and superlative by adding -τερος, -τατος to the -ο- of the stem, thus—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
λαμπρός	λαμπρότερος	λαμπρότατος
δεινός	δεινότερος	δεινότατος
ἀνδρείος	ἀνδρείότερος	ἀνδρείότατος

74. When the preceding syllable is short, the stem-vowel is lengthened to *-ω-*, so as to avoid a succession of four short syllables, thus—

σοφός	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
χαλεπός	χαλεπώτερος	χαλεπώτατος

*Obs.*—A short vowel followed by *any* consonant group or a double consonant is regarded as long for the purposes of this rule, *e.g.*—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
μακρός	μακρότερος	μακρότατος
ἐνδοξός	ἐνδοξότερος	ἐνδοξότατος

75. Adjectives of the first and third declensions in *-us* (§ 66) are compared in the same way—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
βαρύς	βαρύτερος	βαρύτατος

76. Adjectives of the third declension, type C (§ 67), add *-τερος*, *-τατος* to the *-εσ-* of the stem, *e.g.*—

ἀληθής	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
εὐγενής	εὐγενέστερος	εὐγενέστατος

77. Following this analogy, adjectives of type B (§ 67) add *-έστερος*, *-έστατος*, *e.g.*—

σώφρων	σωφρονέστερος	σωφρονέστατος
--------	---------------	---------------

## Exercise 18.

## COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

The comparative may be followed—

(1) By the conjunction *ἢ* (*quim*, 'than').

(2) By the genitive case.

Thus we may say—

(1) σοφώτερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός, } 'He is wiser than his brother.'  
 (2) σοφώτερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, }

PRESENT TENSE OF *ποιεῖν*.

ποιῶ, I make, do.

ποιεῖς, you make, do.

ποιεῖ, he makes, does.

Note the accent of this verb. It is due to contraction, as will be explained later on.

PHRASE—φέρ' ἴδω, 'Come, let me see!'

1. Φέρ' ἴδω, ἄρα σοφωτέρα ἢ κόρη τῆς ἀδελφῆς;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

2. Ποῦ 'στιν ὁ νεώτατος τῶν ἀδελφῶν;—Οὐκ ἔνδον ἀδελφός.

3. Δεινотάτη ἢ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν.

4. Λαμπρότερος ὁ ἥλιος τῆς σελήνης.

5. Σοφώτατος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁ Σωκράτης.

6. Τῆς θαλάττης ἐμπειρότεροι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἢ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

7. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ νεωτάτου τῶν υἱέων, ὦ γύναι.

8. Πάντες λέγουσιν ὅτι τῶν νῦν ρητόρων δεινότατος λέγειν ὁ Δημοσθένης.

9. Βαρύτερας ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς οἱ ἄνδρες ἢ αἱ γύναικες.

10. Ἀληθέστατα λέγει ὁ πατήρ. ψευδῇ λέγει ὁ σοφιστής. ἀληθέστερος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος ἢ ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

11. Ἀρ' οὐ βραχεῖα ἢ ὁδός;—Μακροτάτη μὲν οὖν καὶ χαλεπωτάτη ἢ ὁδός.

12. Πρὸς ἐσπέραν μακροτέρας ἔχουσι τὰς σκιὰς αἱ οἰκίαι. τὰς σκιὰς ποιεῖ ὁ ἥλιος.

13. Ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ ψυχρότατόν ἐστι τὸ ὕδωρ. θερμότερον τοῦ ὕδατος ὁ οἶνος.

14. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν εὐδαιμονέστεροι οἱ πλούτιοι τῶν πενήτων.

15. Πολλῆς ἰσχυρότερα ἢ τύχη τῆς τέχνης. δεινὸν ἢ τύχη.

16. Δικαιότεροι οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νόμοι ἢ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων.

17. Δεινότατα λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες. εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοὺς τῶν ῥητόρων λόγους.

18. Δεινότεροι λέγειν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τῶν πάλαι.

19. Βραχύτατον ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

20. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ τιμιώτερον τοῦ οἴνου τὸ ὕδωρ. οἴμοι τῆς δίψης.

1. Come, let me see! Is the boy younger than his brother? He is the youngest of all the brothers.

2. The orator has a very deep voice. He has a deeper voice than the general.

3. Tell me the shortest way, if you please. All the ways are very long and rough.

4. Men are stronger in body than women. Women have weaker bodies than men.

5. Tell me your youngest daughter's name. Where is she? Is she in?

6. Let us go the shortest way to the town. The road is very difficult.

7. Are you the strongest of all the boys? My brother is strongest of all.

8. They say that Demosthenes is the best speaker of all the Athenians.

9. The girl's statement is truer than the boy's.

10. I say that war is more terrible than disease. Faction is more terrible than war.

## XIX.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (continued).

COMPARATIVES IN *-ίων, -ιστος*.

78. Four common adjectives take *-ίων, -ιστος*. The stem of the comparative and superlative differs slightly from that of the positive. They are as follows:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>αἰσχρός</i> (ugly)	<i>αἰσχίων</i>	<i>αἰσχιστος</i>
<i>ἐχθρός</i> (hateful)	<i>ἐχθίων</i>	<i>ἐχθιστος</i>
<i>ἡδύς</i> (sweet)	<i>ἡδίων</i>	<i>ἡδιστος</i>
<i>καλός</i> (beautiful)	<i>καλλίων</i>	<i>κάλλιστος</i>

79. Comparatives in *-ίων* are declined thus —

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>ἡδίων</i>	<i>ἡδιον</i>
G.	<i>ἡδιόνομος</i>	<i>ἡδιόνομος</i>
D.	<i>ἡδιόνι</i>	<i>ἡδιόνι</i>
A.	<i>ἡδιόνα</i> or <i>ἡδίω</i> ( <i>ἡδίο[σ]ι</i> )	<i>ἡδιον</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>ἡδιόνες</i> or <i>ἡδιούς</i> ( <i>ἡδίο[σ]ες</i> )	<i>ἡδιόνα</i> or <i>ἡδίω</i>
G.	<i>ἡδιόνων</i>	<i>ἡδιόνων</i>
D.	<i>ἡδίοσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἡδίοσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>ἡδιόνας</i> or <i>ἡδιούς</i>	<i>ἡδιόνα</i> or <i>ἡδίω</i>

Obs.—In these forms *ι* is long.

## Exercise 19.

## COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

When only two objects are compared, the comparative degree must always be used, *e.g.*—

ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν (τοῖν ἀδελφοῖν).

‘The eldest (elder) of the (two) brothers.’

## PRESENT TENSE OF ποιεῖν.

ποιουμέν, we make, do.

ποιεῖτε, you make, do.

ποιοῦσι(ν), they make, do.

PHRASE—εἶναι δοκεῖ, 'it seems to be,' 'is thought to be.'

1. Δός μοι τὸ κάλλιστον τῶν βιβλίων.—'Ἰδοί, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.
  2. Δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἢ ἀρετῇ καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ.
  3. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἡδίων ἢ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν δίαίτα τῆς ἐν ἄστει;
  4. Καλλίους ἔχουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας οἱ νέοι ἢ οἱ γέροντες.
  5. Εἰπέ μοι, ἄρ' οὐχ ἡδιστος ὁ οἶνος;
  6. Λέγουσιν ὅτι καλλίους τὴν ἰδέαν αἱ θυγατέρες τῆς μητρός.
  7. Καλλίω τὰ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ἔπη ἢ τὰ τοῦ Καλλιμάχου.
  8. Στρατηγῷ αἰσχιστόν ἐστι χρήματα ἔχειν παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων.
  9. Αἰσχίον ἐστι γραμμάτων ἀπειρον εἶναι ἢ γυμναστικῆς.
  10. Καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῖν νιέοιν.
  11. Θανάτου ἀξίος εἶναι δοκεῖ ἄνθρωπος· ἔχθιστος γάρ ἐστι τῷ δήμῳ.
  12. Ταῖς γυναῖξιν αἰσχιστόν ἐστι πολλὰ λέγειν. καλὸν ἢ σιγῇ, ὧ γένοι.
  13. Ὡς ἡδὺν τὸ ὕδωρ.—Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, ἀλλ' ἡδίων καὶ γλυκύτερος ὁ οἶνος.
  14. Καλλίους μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες, ἰσχυρότεροι δ' οἱ ἄνδρες. θανμασία τὸ κάλλος ἢ γυνή.
  15. Ἐν Ἀθήναις καλλίους αἱ ἐορταὶ ἢ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι.
  16. Τῶν ἀγαθῶν στρατηγῶν καλλίω εἶναι δοκεῖ τὰ ἔργα τῶν λόγων.
  17. Ἡδίων μὲν λέγουσιν οἱ κόλακες τῶν φίλων, αἰσχίω δέ. αἰσχιστα λέγουσιν οἱ κόλακες.
  18. Ἐχθίων εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἢ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.
  19. Τὰ αἰσχιστα ποιεῖτε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. κέρδους ἕνεκα ἄδिका ποιεῖτε.
  20. Αἰσχιστος ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος. αἰσχιστα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.
1. Wisdom is not thought (*use δοκεῖ*) by all to be more beautiful than riches.



2. Upon my word, wine is more pleasant than water. In winter water is very cold.

3. The sons are better looking than their father. The father does not think (*use δοκεῖ*) so.

4. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) the youngest of the daughters is the best-looking.

5. The wise think (*use δοκεῖ*) injustice more shameful than poverty.

6. Most people think (*use δοκεῖ*) riches fairer than goodness. What folly!

7. War is more hostile to men than disease. War is the cause of many evils.

8. Of all diseases envy is the most disgraceful. Anger is nobler than envy.

9. It is most disgraceful for a boy to be ignorant of reading and writing.

10. The Athenians are better speakers than the Lacedaemonians.

## XX.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (continued).

80. The comparison of the following adjectives is quite irregular—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>ἀγαθός</i> (good)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἀμείνων} \\ \text{βελτίων} \\ \text{κρείττων} \text{ (superior)} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἄριστος} \\ \text{βέλτιστος} \\ \text{κράτιστος} \end{array} \right.$
<i>κακός</i> (bad)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{κακίων} \\ \text{χείρων} \text{ (deterior)} \\ \text{ἥττων} \text{ (inferior)} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{κάκιστος} \\ \text{χείριστος} \end{array} \right.$
<i>μέγας</i> (great)	<i>μείζων</i>	<i>μέγιστος</i>

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
μικρός (small)	{ μικρότερος ἐλάττων	μικρότατος ἐλάχιστος
ὀλίγος (few)	{ μείων ἐλάττων	ὀλίγιστος ἐλάχιστος
πολύς (much)	πλείων	πλείστος
ῥῆιδιος (easy)	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
ταχύς (quick)	θάττων	τάχιστος

81. The comparative *πλείων* often drops its *Iota* before short vowels, e.g. *πλέονος*, *πλέονα* (but always *πλείω*, *πλείους*).

In the neuter, *πλέον* is the only form found in inscriptions.

### Exercise 20.

#### INFINITIVE WITH ARTICLE.

The article can turn the infinitive into a noun, e.g.—

τὸ λέγειν, speaking.	τὸ γράφειν, writing.
τοῦ λέγειν, of (than) speaking.	τὸ ἄγειν, leading.
Etc. etc.	τὸ φέρειν, bringing.

#### PRESENT TENSE OF *δοκεῖν*.

δοκῶ, I seem, am thought.	δοκοῦμεν, we seem, are thought.
δοκεῖς, you seem, are thought.	δοκεῖτε, you seem, are thought.
δοκεῖ, he seems, is thought.	δοκοῦσι(ν), they seem, are thought.

PHRASE—*πλέον ἔχω*, c. gen., 'I have an advantage over.'

1. Λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι αἰὲν κράτιστόν ἐστι τὰσφαλέστατον.
2. Τοῖς πολλοῖς ὁ πλοῦτος κρείττων εἶναι δοκεῖ τῆς ἀρετῆς.
3. Τῆς στάσεως οὐκ ἔστι μείζον κακὸν ταῖς πόλεσιν. τοῦ πολέμου δεινότερον ἢ στάσις.
4. Οὐκ αἰὲν πλέον ἔχει ὁ ἄδικος τοῦ δικαίου. πολλάκις κρείττων ἢ δικαιοσύνη τῆς ἀδικίας.
5. Λέγει ὁ ποιητὴς ὅτι ἡ πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν.
6. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς πλέονος ἀξία δοκεῖ εἶναι ἡ δόξα τῶν χρημάτων.

7. Πάσης ἡδονῆς κρείττων ἐστὶν ὁ Σωκράτης. ἥττους τῶν ἡδονῶν οἱ πολλοί.

8. Τῆς μεγίστης ὀργῆς ἄξιος ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρὸς γάρ ἐστι τῷ δημῷ.

9. Χρημάτων ἥττους δοκοῦσιν εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν σοφιστῶν.

10. Φέρ' ἰδῶ, ἅρα μείζων ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ πατρός.—Μείζων μὲν οὐκ ἔστι, καλλίων δὲ τὴν ἰδέαν.

11. Πλείω χρήματ' ἔχει ὁ βασιλεὺς ἢ αἱ πόλεις.

12. Οἷμοι τῆς ἥττης. ἴωμεν εἰς μείζω καὶ εὐδαιμονεστέραν πόλιν, ὦ φίλοι.

13. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι πλεον ἔχουν δοκοῦσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πενήτων.

14. Πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων κράτιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ Δημοσθένης.

15. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Πλάτων ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον.

16. Βέλτιον εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ λέγειν τοῦ γράφειν. βελτίω τὰ ἔργα τῶν λόγων.

17. Πολλάκις ἀμείνους ποιεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡ πενία. ἐνιότε χείρους τῶν πενήτων οἱ πλούσιοι.

18. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ ἐλάττους οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν κακῶν.

19. Ῥᾶον τὸ λέγειν τοῦ ποιεῖν. ῥᾶους οἱ λόγοι τῶν ἔργων.

20. Οἷκαδ' ἴωμεν τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. θάπτων ὁ ἵππος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

1. The ships of the Athenians are swifter than those of the Lacedaemonians.

2. It is easier to speak than to write. Writing is easier than speaking.

3. The rich are fewer than the poor. The poor are more numerous than the rich.

4. Of all the animals the horse is the swiftest.

5. Wise men think culture better than wealth.

6. The boy has a weakness for laughter.

7. The Athenian generals are superior to those of the king.

8. In war, rich states have an advantage over poor (ones).

9. There is not a greater evil than war. War makes some better, others worse.

10. Tell me the quickest way, please. Will you tell me the quickest way?

## XXI.—ADVERBS.

82. Adverbs formed from adjectives usually have the termination *-ως*.

The adverb may be formed by substituting *-ως* for the *-ων* of the genitive plural masculine, *e.g.*—

GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADV.
καλῶν	καλῶς
ἡδέων	ἡδέως
σωφρόνων	σωφρόνως
ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶς

83. The comparative of most adverbs is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative adverb is the accusative plural neuter of the superlative adjective, *e.g.*—

POS.	COMP.	SUP.
καλῶς	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
ἡδέως	ἡδιον	ἡδιστα
σωφρόνως	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
ἀληθῶς	ἀληθέστερον	ἀληθέστατα

## Exercise 21.

## ADVERBS WITH ἔχειν.

With adverbs the verb ἔχειν is used in an intransitive sense, *e.g.*—

εὖ, καλῶς ἔχει,	‘It is well,’ ‘It is in a good condition or state.’
κακῶς ἔχει,	‘It is ill,’ ‘It is in a bad way.’
οὕτως ἔχει,	‘It is so.’

## DEPONENT VERBS.

ἡδομαι, I am pleased.	ἄχθομαι, I am displeased.
ἡδαι	ἄχθει
ἡδεται	ἄχθεται
ἡδόμεθα	ἄχθόμεθα
ἡδεσθε	ἄχθεσθε
ἡδονται	ἄχθονται

PHRASE—ὡς ἀληθῶς, 'really and truly.'

1. Χαίρετ', ὦ ἀδελφαί, πῶς ἔχετε ;—Κακῶς ἔχομεν, ὦ ἀδελφε. οὐ ραδίως φέρομεν τὴν νόσον.

2. Δεινὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἡ ἥττα, ὡς ἄχθομαι τῇ ἥττῃ.—Καλὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἡ νίκη. ὡς ἡδομαι τῇ νικῇ.

3. Πού 'στιν ὁ παῖς ;—ἐνθάδε ὁ παῖς. ἐνταῦθα ὁ παῖς. ἐκεῖ ὁ παῖς.

4. Καλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι ὡς ἀληθῶς αἱ ἐν ἄστει οἰκίαι. οὐχ ἡδομαι τῇ παρὰ θάλατταν διαίτῃ.

5. Οὐχ ἡδομαι τοῖς νῦν ὑποκριταῖς. βαρέως φέρω τοὺς Ἀθήνησιν ὑποκριτάς.

6. Θανάτου ἄξια ποιεῖ ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἔχει τῷ δήμῳ.

7. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον. φέρ' ἰδῶ, ἄρ' ὀρθῶς ἔγραφες τὰ τῶν βασιλέων ὀνόματα.

8. Πόθεν ἤκεις οὕτω ταχέως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν ;—Ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων ἤκω, ὦ ἰατρέ, δεινὴ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ἡ νόσος.

9. Καλῶς ἔχει ὁ παλαιὸς λόγος ὅτι αἰσχροῦ κέρδους κρείττων ἡ ξημία.

10. Δεινὸς μὲν τὴν γυμναστικὴν ὁ παῖς, γραμμάτων δ' ὅλως ἄπειρος. ἄρ' ἐμπείρως ἔχει τῆς μουσικῆς ;

11. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, εἰπέ μοι ταχέως τοῦτομα τοῦ πατρός, ὦ παῖ.

12. Ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως τὰς πομπὰς πέμπουσιν οἱ νῦν στρατηγοί. πλέονος σπουδῆς ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.

13. Οἰκείως ἔχουσι τοῖς υἱέσιν οἱ πατέρες. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου· πράγματ' ἔχουσι διὰ τοὺς υἱεῖς.

14. Ὡς ἄχθομαι τῷ πολέμῳ. ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους ὀρθὰς ἔχω τὰς τρίχας.

15. Ὡς ἡδονται τῇ θήρῃ οἱ κύες. ἔχθρως δοκοῦσιν ἔχειν τοῖς θηροσίν.

16. Βραχέως ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται. βραχύτερον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται. πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων βραχύτατα ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται.

17. Θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος ἡδέως πορευόμεθα παρὰ θάλατταν.

18. Ταχέως πορεύεται ἡ γυνή. θάπτον πορεύεται ὁ παῖς. πάντων τάχιστα πορεύεται ἄνθρωπος.

19. Ἐχθρως ἔχειν δοκεῖ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ἔχθιον ἔχει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἢ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. ἔχθιστα μὲν οὖν ἔχει πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

20. Καλῶς ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας. κάλλιον ἔχουσι τὰ σώματα οἱ Ἕλληνες τῶν βαρβάρων. κάλλιστ' ἔχουσι τὰ σώματα οἱ ἀθηλαί.

1. The speaker says that the affairs of the state are in a bad way.

2. My illness is really terrible, doctor.—Oh no! (*use μὲν οὖν*) your illness is not worth talking about.

3. The men speak justly, but the unjust have the advantage over the just.

4. The son walks faster than his father. The daughters walk faster than their mothers.

5. The sentries say that all is well in the town. The people are hostile to the tyrant.

6. The multitude is not kindly disposed to the king.

7. Are the guides acquainted with the roads? We are going a long and difficult journey.

8. I am really pleased with the man's conversation. He speaks very pleasantly.

9. I am displeased with the dinner. The meat is bad. The wine is worse.

10. As a general rule, women speak faster than men. My sister speaks fastest of all.

## XXII.—THE NUMERALS.

84. A full table of the numerals is given in the Appendix, § 16.

85. The numerals from 5 to 100 are indeclinable; the first four are declined thus—

	εἷς, 'one.'		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	εἷς	μία	ἓν
G.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός
D.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί
A.	ένα	μίαν	ἓν

*Obs.*—Note the progressive accent of the genitive and dative feminine.

86. In the same way are declined—

οὐδεῖς	{ (no one, none)	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
μηδεῖς		μηδεμία	μηδέν

*Obs.*—The distinction between these two negatives will be learned later.

87. δύο, 'two.'

N. A. δύο

G. D. δυοῖν

88. τρεῖς, 'three.'

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	τρεῖς	τρία
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν
D.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)
A.	τρεῖς	τρία

## 89. τέτταρες, 'four.'

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D.	τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
A.	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

*Obs.*—The numeral δύο may be construed either with a dual or a plural noun, but δυοῖν generally has the noun in the dual, thus—

δύο πόλει or πόλεις

δυοῖν πολέοιν.

The English 'both' is expressed by ἄμφω or ἀμφοτέραι, which take the dual and plural respectively, and stand in predicative position, thus—

ἄμφω τῷ πόλει.

ἀμφοτέραι αἱ πόλεις.

## Exercise 22.

## ELLIPSE.

The nouns ὁδός, 'way'; οἰκία, 'house'; γῆ, 'land,' are often omitted, *e.g.*—

τὴν ταχίστην,	'the quickest way.'
εἰς τοῦ σοφιστοῦ,	{ 'into the sophist's house.'
	{ 'to the sophist's.'
διὰ φιλίας,	'through a friendly country.'
διὰ πολεμίας,	'through a hostile country.'
διὰ τῆς βασιλέως,	'through the King's country.'

## FUTURE TENSE OF φέρειν AND διδόναι.

οἶσω,	I shall carry, bring.	δώσω,	I shall give.
οἶσιν,	you will carry, bring.	δώσεις,	you will give.
οἶσει,	he will carry, bring.	δώσει,	he will give.
οἶσομεν,	we shall carry, bring.	δώσομεν,	we shall give.
οἶσετε,	you will carry, bring.	δώσετε,	you will give.
οἶσουσι(ν),	they will carry, bring.	δώσουσι(ν),	they will give.

PHRASE—πλεῖν ἢ, 'more than.'

1. Διὰ πολεμίας πλεῖν ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν πορεύονται οἱ στρατιῶται.

2. Μυρίων κακῶν αἴτιος τῇ πόλει ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πόλεμος.



3. Σιτί' ἔχουσιν ἡμερῶν τριῶν οἱ στρατιῶται. τῇ τρίτῃ νυκτὶ ἤξουσιν ἐκεῖθεν δεῦρο.

4. Μιᾷ φωνῇ λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι καλλίων τῶν χρημάτων ἡ ἀρετή.

5. Ποῦ 'στιν ὁ σοφιστής;—'Εν τῇ στοᾷ ὁ σοφιστής μετὰ τριῶν ἢ τεττάρων νεανιῶν.

6. Δίῳ ἢ τρεῖς ξένους ἄξω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὧ γίναι.—'Αεὶ πράγματ' ἔχω, ὦ ἄνερ, διὰ τοὺς ξένους.

7. Πλεῖν ἢ ἑκατὸν σταδίων ἡ ὁδός, ἡγεμόνα δ' οὐκ ἔχομεν. δεινὴ ἡ ἀπορία.

8. Ὅσα χρήματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ νῦν σοφισταί. πλεῖν ἢ δέκα τάλαντα ἔχει ὁ σοφιστής.

9. Πολλάκις καλλίων καὶ ἀληθέτερος ὁ παρ' ἐνὸς ἔπαινος ἢ ὁ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους.

10. Χθὲς ἦκον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον εἰς τοῦ Καλλίου πέντε ἢ ἕξ σοφισταί. ὅσον τὸ πλήθος τῶν σοφιστῶν.

11. Δεῦρο παρὰ τὴν μητέρα, ὦ παιδίον. εἰπέ μοι πόσους δακτύλους ἔχεις.—Δέκα δακτύλους ἔχω, ὦ μήτερ.

12. Διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔρχονται οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δέκα στρατηγοί. δεινὸν τὸ πλήθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς.

13. Ἐννέα δραχμας δώσει ὁ πατήρ τῷ υἱεῖ. χάριν ἔχει τῷ πατρὶ ὁ υἱός.

14. Δύο πόδας καὶ δύο χεῖρας ἔχει τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

15. Διὰ τὴν νίκην πλέονα μισθὸν οἴσουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. ἤδεται τῇ νίκῃ ὁ βασιλεὺς.

16. Ἐξ ὀδόντας ἔχει ὁ γέρων.—Ἐπὶ μὲν οἶν ἔχει, ὦ δαιμόνιε.

17. Εἴκοσι μνᾶς δώσει τῷ σοφιστῇ ὁ νεανίας. πολὺς ὁ μισθὸς ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

18. Ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος. βραχύτατον ὡς ἀληθῶς ἔχομεν τὸν βίον.

19. Τῶν πέντε ἀδελφῶν αἰσχιωτος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πρεσβύτατος.

20. Τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος σοφώτατος εἶναι δοκεῖ.

1. The soldiers march ten days' journey through the king's country.

2. The king will give two drachmas a day. Upon my word, the pay is high.

3. The allies will soon bring their tribute to Athens. The tribute is more than five hundred talents.

4. The woman has two daughters and three sons. Two of her sons are at Athens.

5. The ten generals of the Athenians are gone on board ship to the island.

6. The general has a thousand heavy-armed foot, and five hundred cavalry.

7. Men have two hands and ten fingers.

8. The youngest of the two daughters is considered better-looking than her mother.

9. The orators say with one voice that the war is the cause of countless evils.

10. My father will give fifteen minae to the doctor. His illness is terrible.

### XXIII.—PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

90. The first and second personal pronouns are declined thus—

SING. N.	ἐγώ (I)	σὺ (thou, you)
G.	ἐμοῦ (μου)	σοῦ (σου)
D.	ἐμοί (μοι)	σοί (σοι)
A.	ἐμέ (με)	σέ (σε)
DUAL N. A.	νῶ	σφώ
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν
PLUR. N.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς
G.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς

*Obs.* —The enclitic forms in brackets are used, except—

(1) When the pronoun comes first, *e.g.* ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ.

(2) With prepositions, παρ' ἐμοῦ, παρὰ σοῦ.

91. There is, properly speaking, no third personal pronoun in Greek. In the oblique cases its place is supplied by αὐτός, thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
DUAL A.	αὐτῶ	αὐτῶ	αὐτῶ
G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
PLUR. G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

Obs.—The terminations of this pronoun are identical with those of the article, the syllable αὐ- being prefixed.

92. In the nominative an emphatic *he, she, it, or they*, is represented by—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
PLUR.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα

Obs.—The nominative and accusative singular neuter of these pronouns end in -ο (originally -οδ, cf. Lat. -ud) like those of the article.

### Exercise 23.

#### POSSESSIVE DATIVE.

As in Latin, the dative is used with the verb “to be” to mark possession, *e.g.*—

ἔστι μοι οἰκία (*Est mihi domus*), ‘I have a house.’

ἐμοί ἐστιν ἡ οἰκία (*La maison est à moi*), ‘The house is mine.’

## PRESENT TENSE OF εἶναι.

εἰμί,	I am.
εἶ,	you are.
ἐστὶ(ν),	he is.

N. B.—The forms εἰμί and ἐστὶ are enclitic, *i.e.* they lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

ἄνθρωπος	ἐστίν,
ἀγαθός	ἐστίν,
ἀνδρεὺς	ἐστίν,
Ξενοφών	ἐστίν,
but λόγος	ἐστίν.

At the beginning of a sentence and when it means ‘exists’ we accent thus—

ἐστί κακός.  
ὁ θεὸς ἐστί.

So too οὐκ ἐστί, ἀλλ’ ἐστί, ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, εἰ ἐστί.

PHRASE—ἔγωγε, ‘Yes, I am’ (‘I do’).

1. Χαῖρ’, ὦ ἀδελφε.—Χαῖρε καὶ σύ γε, ὦ ἀδελφή. πόθεν ἦκεις; ἂρ’ ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς;—Ἐγωγε.

2. ὦ μῆτερ, ποῦ ’στιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—Οἴκοι μετ’ ἐμοῦ ἡσυχίαν ἔχει ἡ ἀδελφή, ὦ παῖ.

3. Σοφώτερος ἐγώ σου. πρεσβύτερός μου ἐκείνος. πάντων ἡμῶν ἐκείνος ἀριστος.

4. Καλὴ ἡ παρ’ ἡμῖν δίαίτα. καλλίων ἡ Ἀθήνησι δίαίτα τῆς παρ’ ὑμῖν.

5. Εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ’ ἦξει ὁ νεανίας μετ’ ἐμοῦ παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ. οἴκαδ’ ἦξει παρ’ ἐμέ.

6. Ὡς δεινὰ λέγει ἄνθρωπος. δεινὸς ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ. κακῶς ἔχει τὰ πράγματα.

7. Δεινοὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς τὴν τέχνην οἱ παρ’ ὑμῖν σοφισταί, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

8. Πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. ψευδεῖς αὐτῶν οἱ λόγοι.

9. Δὺς τοῦ ἔτους ἥκω παρ’ ὑμᾶς Ἀθήναζε ἐπὶ θεῶν τῶν ἑορτῶν.

10. Πάντων τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος ἡμῖν καὶ ὑμῖν ὁμοίως.

11. Ποῖ ἄγεις με, ὦ πάτερ;—Παρά τὸν διδάσκαλον ἄγομέν σ' ἐγώ τε καὶ ἡ μήτηρ.

12. Τιμῆς ἄξιοι παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους οἱ ἄνδρες, ἀγαθοὶ γάρ εἰσι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν.

13. Ἐρ' ἔστι σοι ἀνὴρ, ὦ γύναι;—Ἄνδρα γέροντα ἔχω, ὦ ξένε.

14. Ἄρα πλούσιοι οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν ὑποκριταί;—Ὀλίγα μὲν οὖν χρήματ' ἔστιν αὐτοῖς, εἰ μὴ τοῖς δεινοῖς τὴν τέχνην.

15. Μὴν πένης εἶ, ὦ γεωργέ;—Πλούσιος μὲν οὖν εἰμί, πολλοὶ γάρ εἰσὶ μοι ἵπποι καὶ βόες.

16. Τοῦ πολέμου σὺ μόνος αἴτιος ἡμῖν, ὦ Περικλεῖς. ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ ἐχθρῶς ἔχουσιν οἱ πολῖται τῷ Περικλεῖ.

17. Παρ' ὑμῖν πλείους καὶ καλλίους αἱ ἐορταὶ ἢ παρ' ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

18. Ἐμπειρότερον ὑμῶν ἔχομεν τῆς θαλάττης, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

19. Ἔστιν ἡμῖν οἴκοι κάλλιστον βιβλίον. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ κάλλιστον εἶναι τὸ βιβλίον;

20. Πολλὰ χρήματ' ἔχει ὁ βασιλεύς. πλείω χρήματ' ἔστιν αὐτῷ ἢ πάσαις ταῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων πόλεσιν.

1. Have you a knife? I have. Do you wish bread? I do.

2. With (*παρά c. dat.*) us, poets have greater honour than with you.

3. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) the man is worthy of death at our hands (*say 'to us'*); for he is hostile to the people.

4. I am taller than you, but you are better-looking than I.

5. The deed is unworthy of you, fellow-citizens!

6. The boys go with me to Olympia to see the games.

7. Did you write a letter to us yesterday? I did.

8. My poverty is a source of countless troubles to me. Well (*ἀλλά*), I am not responsible for your poverty, good sir!

9. Our sons are all unworthy of us, my friends! They are altogether inferior to us.

10. The hopes of your fellow-citizens are in you, my boys! You are young, but we are old.

## XXIV.—POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

93. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons are as follows:—

## FIRST PERSON—SINGULAR.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. ὁ ἐμός (οἰμός)	ἡ ἐμή	τὸ ἐμόν (τοῖμόν)
G. τοῦ ἐμοῦ (τοῖμοῦ)	τῆς ἐμῆς	τοῦ ἐμοῦ (τοῖμοῦ)
etc.	etc.	etc.

## PLURAL.

N. ὁ ἡμέτερος	ἡ ἡμετέρα	τὸ ἡμέτερον
G. τοῦ ἡμετέρου	τῆς ἡμετέρας	τοῦ ἡμετέρου
etc.	etc.	etc.

## SECOND PERSON—SINGULAR.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. ὁ σός	ἡ σή	τὸ σόν
G. τοῦ σου	τῆς σῆς	τοῦ σου
etc.	etc.	etc.

## PLURAL.

N. ὁ ὑμέτερος	ἡ ὑμετέρα	τὸ ὑμέτερον
G. τοῦ ὑμετέρου	τῆς ὑμετέρας	τοῦ ὑμετέρου
etc.	etc.	etc.

94. The possessive of the third person is commonly expressed by αὐτοῦ (αὐτῆς), αὐτῶν.

The possessive of the first and second persons may be expressed in the same way, *e.g.*—

ὁ ἐμός (οἰμός) ἀδελφός,	} ‘my brother.’
ὁ ἀδελφός (ἀδελφός) μου,	
ὁ σός ἀδελφός,	} ‘your brother.’
ἀδελφός σου,	
ἀδελφός { αὐτοῦ,	} ‘his (her) brother.’
{ αὐτῆς,	
ἀδελφός αὐτῶν,	‘their brother.’

## Exercise 24.

## POSSESSIVE.

When the possessive is predicative it does not take the article, *e.g.*—

ὁ ἐμὸς (οὐμὸς) δοῦλος,	} ‘my slave.’
ὁ δοῦλός μου,	
ἐμὸς ὁ δοῦλος,	‘The slave is mine.’

## PRESENT TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἐσμέν,	we are.
ἐστέ,	you are.
εἰσί(ν),	they are.

PHRASE—*διὰ τί*; ‘Why?’ (‘Because of what?’)

- Μείζων καὶ καλλίων ἢ ἐμὴ φωνὴ τῆς σῆς, ὦ ἀδελφή.
- Οἷμοι τῆς τύχης, κάκιστ’ ἔχει τὰμὰ πράγματα. αἰτιὸς σὺ μοι πάντων τῶν κακῶν.
- Ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἢ ἡμετέρα κόμη. μακρὰ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.
- Ἐμὴ ἢ χλαῖνα, ὦ ἀδελφή. τὴν σὴν χλαῖναν ἔχει ἡ θεράπαινα.
- Καλὴ ἢ ἀρετὴ τῶν ὑμετέρων πολιτῶν. αἰτία τῆς νίκης ἡ ὑμετέρα ἀνδρεία, ὦ ἄνδρες.
- Διὰ τί πομπὴν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός;—Διὰ τὴν νίκην ἡ πομπή. ἡμετέρα ἡ νίκη.
- Σπουδῆς ἄξιοι οἱ ἐμοὶ λόγοι.—Γέλωτος μὲν οὖν ἄξιος ὁ σὸς λόγος, ὦ δαιμόνιε.
- Ἐμὸς ὁ χιτῶν. δὸς μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὦ παῖ.—Οὐ σὸς ὁ χιτῶν, ὦ δέσποτα.
- Δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τῷ ἡμετέρῳ γένει. οὐ μακρὸν ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ ἡμέτερον γένος.
- Λύριον ἄξιον τὰς θυγατέρας ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως.
- Πόρρω ἤδη εἰς τοῦ βίου οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες. θανάτου ἐγγὺς οὐμὸς πατήρ.
- Ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει δεινὴ ἢ στάσις. τῆς στάσεως αἰτία ἡ τῶν ῥητόρων ἀδικία.
- Φροῦδος οἵχεται οὐμὸς ἀνὴρ. λέγει ἡ γυνὴ ὅτι φροῦδος οἵχεται ἀνὴρ.

14. Διὰ τί αἰὲν ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ γύναι ;  
 15. Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, καλὸς ὁ σὸς κύων, ὦ νεανία. δέῃρο παρ' ἐμέ, ὦ κύων. ὥς λευκοὶ οἱ ὀδόντες αὐτοῦ.  
 16. Μῶν ἀληθὴς ὁ σὸς λόγος ; μῶν ἀληθῇ λέγεις ; εἰπέ μοι τὰληθές, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.  
 17. Κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον πλέονος ἄξιοι τῇ πόλει οἱ ῥήτορες ἢ οἱ στρατηγοί.  
 18. Φέρ' ἴδω, ἄρα σοφώτερος οὐμὸς υἱὸς τοῦ σου ;—Οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.  
 19. Κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον αἰσχρόν ἐστι γραμμάτων ἀπείρως ἔχειν ἢ γυμναστικῆς.  
 20. Οὔκαδ' ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν τὴν ταχίστην, ὦ φίλοι· οὐ γὰρ καλὴ ἢ ἐνθάδε δίαίτα.

1. Good day, my girls ! Where is your mother ?
2. The victory is ours ! Hurrah for the victory ! What a splendid procession !
3. Towards evening the moon is visible in the heavens.
4. The ball is mine. Give me my ball ! Give him the ball.
5. The general writes that the victory is glorious to our city.
6. Come here, friend ! Where is my brother ? Your brother is in the field with my father.
7. My father says that flatterers are skilled in their trade.
8. My son gives his shoes to the poor man. The poor man is not grateful to my son.
9. Death is terrible to our race. Death is the cause of many sorrows to us.
10. The shoes are mine, boy ! No (μὲν οὖν), the shoes are not yours. The maid has your shoes.

## XXV.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

95. The principal demonstratives are—

1. ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε, 'this' (*hic*).
2. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, 'this' (*iste*).
3. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, 'that' (*ille*).



## 96. οὗδε.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	οὗδε	ἥδε	τόδε
G.	τοῦδε	τῇσδε	τοῦδε
D.	τῶδε	τῇδε	τῶδε
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
DUAL N. A.	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
PLUR. N.	οἶδε	αἶδε	τάδε
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

*Obs.*—This pronoun is simply the article with the enclitic -δε attached to it.

## 97. οὗτος.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
A.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
DUAL N. A.	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
G. D.	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν
PLUR. N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

*Obs.* This pronoun begins with τ in the same cases as the article, and the diphthong is ου in all cases where the article has ο or ω.

98. ἐκεῖνος.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Observe the pronominal neuter termination -ο instead of -ον (cf. Lat. *istud*, *aliud*, the final δ being dropped in Greek).

All these pronouns may add -ί (always accented) to increase their demonstrative force, e.g. ὁδὶ, οὐτοσί, ἐκεινοσί, ἡδὶ, τανδὶ, τουτουσί, etc.

99. Use of the Demonstratives.—The demonstratives all stand in *predicative position* with the article, e.g.—

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ	OR	ἀνὴρ οὗτος.
αὕτη ἡ γυνή	OR	ἡ γυνὴ αὕτη.
τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα	OR	τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο.

The demonstratives ὅδε and οὗτος correspond to *hic* and *iste*.

*Note 1.*—ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ, ‘this man’ (here present).

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, ‘this man’ (of whom we are speaking).

*Note 2.*—ἐλεγε τάδε, ‘He spoke thus’ (as follows), ‘This is what he said.’

ἐλεγε ταῦτα, ‘He spoke thus’ (as above), ‘That is what he said.’

*N. B.*—We say ‘The speeches of Demosthenes are better than *those* of Aeschines.’ The Greek is either—

Βελτίους οἱ τοῦ Δημοσθένους λόγοι ἢ οἱ τοῦ Αἰσχίνου,

OR Βελτίους οἱ Δημοσθένους λόγοι τῶν Αἰσχίνου.

No demonstrative is needed at all.

100. αὐτός.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
	etc.	etc.	etc.

This pronoun has three main uses—

(1) In the oblique cases it takes the place of the third personal pronoun, e.g.—

πέμπω αὐτόν, ‘I send him.’

παρ’ αὐτῷ, ‘beside him,’ ‘at his home’ (*chez lui*).

ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, ‘his brother.’

(2) With the article in attributive position it means 'same,' *e.g.*—

ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, 'the same man.'

(3) With the article in predicative position it means 'self,' *e.g.*—

ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, } 'the man himself.'  
αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, }

*Obs.*—In the mouth of a servant, αὐτός (*ipse*) means 'my master,' *e.g.*—  
οὐκ ἔνδον αὐτός, 'My master is not in.'

## Exercise 25.

### ASSIMILATION OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE.

If the demonstrative is the subject of a clause it is generally assimilated in gender as well as number to the predicate, *e.g.*—

οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνὴρ, 'This is the man.'

αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ γυνή, 'This is the woman.'

τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἔργον, 'This is the deed.'

### IMPERFECT TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἦ, I was.

ἦσθα, you were.

ἦν, he was.

PHRASES—ἐν τούτῳ, 'in the meantime.'

μετὰ ταῦτα, 'after this,' 'afterwards.'

1. Καλὴ αὕτη ἡ γυνή. ἀγαθὸς οὗτος ὁ ρήτωρ. αἰσχροὺν τοῦτο τοῦργον.

2. Ὡς καλαὶ ἐκείναι αἱ γυναῖκες.—Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, ἀλλ' αἶδε καλλίους.

3. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἔρχομαι εἰς τήνδε τὴν κώμην.

4. Ὡς σκληρὰ αὕτη ἡ κλίνη.—Ἰδοὺ, μαλακωτέρα ἐκείνη.

5. Καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθὸς ὁ νεανίας οὗτος, οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—Ἐμοιγε.

6. Λέγει ἄνθρωπος ὅτι αὕτη ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς Ἀθήνας. μακροτέρα καὶ χαλεπωτέρα ταύτης ἐκείνη.

7. Ὡς μακρὰ ἡ νύξ ἦδε. τοῦ χειμῶνος μακρότεραι αἱ νύκτες τῶν ἡμερῶν.

8. Σποιδῆς ἄξιος οὗτος ὁ ἀγὼν Ἑλλήσι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.

9. Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέξης τὰ κρέα. ἄρ' οὐχ ἥδιστα ταῦτα τὰ κρέα;

10. Ὡς ψυχρὸν τοῦτο τὸ ὕδωρ. δεινὸν τὸ βάθος τοῦτου τοῦ ὕδατος.

11. Μὴν πένης ἐκεῖνος;—Ἰκανὴν μὲν οὖν οὐσίαν ἔχει παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς.

12. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔγωγε.—Καλῶς ἔχει, τὴν αὐτὴν σοι ὁδὸν ἔρχομαι.

13. Ἀγαθοῦ αἰδρὸς ἀνάξιον τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον. αἰσχιστον τοῦργον τοῦτο.

14. Χωλὸς τὼ πόδε οὗτοςί. τυφλὸς τῷφθαλμῷ ἐκεῖνος. κακοδαίμονες ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀμφότεροι.

15. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει πάλιν εἰς τὸν λιμένα ἡ ναῦς. ἐπὶ τῆς νεώς ἐστιν αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς.

16. Ψευδὴς οὗτος ὁ λόγος. ψευδῇ ταῦτα λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταί.

17. Μεγάλας μὲν ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας αὕτη ἡ γυνή, τοὺς δὲ πόδας μικροὺς πάνυ.

18. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τιμώτερον ἦν τὸ ὕδωρ τοῦ οἴνου.

19. Αὐτῆς τῆς μητρὸς καλλίους εἰσὶν αἱ θυγατέρες. θαυμάσιον αὐτῶν τὸ κάλλος.

20. Ταῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, τάδε.

1. These words are just. The anger of that man is terrible. This is my house.

2. The general celebrates the festival. Afterwards he goes through the town with the knights.

3. Where is this boy's father? He is gone home to that village with his wife.

4. Tell me, has not this lady beautiful feet? Upon my word, these feet are beautiful.

5. This girl's mother is on board ship with her husband.

6. How rough this road is! How pleasant this shade is! How short this journey is!

7. This city was great. How prosperous this city was! How terrible was the crowd in the streets!

8. Come, let me see! Is this boy younger than that one? That boy is the youngest of all the brothers.

9. These men do not think (*use δοκεῖ*) riches more beautiful than wisdom.

10. These ships are swifter than those. This ship is the swiftest of all.

# XXVI.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (continued).

101. The demonstrative adjective τοιούδε, 'such as this,' is declined as follows:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	τοιόσδε	τοιάδε	τοιόνδε
G.	τοιούδε	τοιᾶσδε	τοιούδε
D.	τοιῶδε	τοιᾷδε	τοιῶδε
A.	τοιόνδε	τοιάνδε	τοιόνδε
DUAL N. A.	τοιῶδε	τοιῶδε	τοιῶδε
G. D.	τοιοῖνδε	τοιοῖνδε	τοιοῖνδε
PLUR. N.	τοιοίδε	τοιαίδε	τοιάδε
G.	τοιῶνδε	τοιῶνδε	τοιῶνδε
D.	τοιοῖσδε	τοιαῖσδε	τοιοῖσδε
A.	τοιούσδε	τοιᾶσδε	τοιάδε

102. The demonstrative adjective τοιούτος, 'such as that,' is declined as follows:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	τοιούτος	τοιαύτη	τοιούτον
G.	τοιούτου	τοιαύτης	τοιούτου
D.	τοιούτῳ	τοιαύτῃ	τοιούτῳ
A.	τοιούτον	τοιαύτην	τοιούτον
DUAL N. A.	τοιούτω	τοιούτω	τοιούτω
G. D.	τοιούτοιιν	τοιούτοιιν	τοιούτοιιν

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
PLUR. N.	τοιοῦτοι	τοιαῦται	τοιαῦτα
G.	τοιοῦτων	τοιοῦτων	τοιοῦτων
D.	τοιοῦτοις	τοιαύταις	τοιοῦτοις
A.	τοιοῦτους	τοιαύτας	τοιαῦτα

103. In exactly the same way are declined τοσόςδε, 'so many as this,' and τοσοῦτος, 'so many as that.'

Obs. — Note that ἔλεγε τοιαῦτα means 'He spoke as above'; ἔλεγε τοιάδε, 'He spoke as follows.'

### Exercise 26.

#### DATIVE OF MEASURE.

The measure of difference is expressed by the dative, *e.g.*—

δυοῖν ποδοῖν μείζων,	'two feet taller.'
τοσοῦτῳ μείζων,	'so much taller.'
πολλῷ χρόνῳ ὕστερον,	'a long time after.'
τοσοῦτῳ χρόνῳ ὕστερον,	'so long after.'

The adverbs 'much' and 'little' may be expressed either by the dative or the accusative neuter, *e.g.*—

πολλῷ	} μείζων, 'far, much taller.'
πολὺ	
ὀλίγῳ	} ὕστερον, 'a little later.'
ὀλίγον	

#### IMPERFECT TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἦμεν,	we were.
ἦτε,	you were.
ἦσαν,	they were.

PHRASE—οὗτος, 'You there!' 'Hullo!'

1. Οὗτος, πόθεν ἦκεις; διὰ τί τοσαύτην ὁδὸν πορεύει, ὦ δαιμόνιε;

2. Τοσοῦτοι τὸ πλῆθος ἦσαν οἱ ἱππῆς. ὅσον τὸ τῶν ἱππέων πλῆθος.

3. Τοσαύτης σπουδῆς οὐκ ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.—Πλείστης μὲν οὖν σπουδῆς ἄξιόν ἐστι.

4. Πόθεν τοσαύτην δόξαν ἔχουσι παρ' ὑμῖν οἱ ποιηταί;—Διὰ τὴν σοφίαν δόξαν ἔχουσι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

5. Διὰ τί τοσαύτας ἐπιστολάς γράφει ὁ δεσπότης; πλεῖν ἢ τριάκοντα γράφει τῆς ἡμέρας.

6. Λιμῶν καὶ νόσων καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν ὁ πόλεμος αἷτιος.

7. Ἐχθρῶς ἔχει τῇ πατρίδι ἄνθρωπος. θανάτου ἄξιοι οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

8. Τοιοῦτος ἦν ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοιάδ' ἔλεγεν ὁ στρατηγός.

9. Οἷμοι τοῦ πλήθους. διὰ τί τοσοῦτον τὸ πλήθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ἰδοῖς;—Ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πομπῆς ἤκουσιν, ὧ παιδίον.

10. Πόθεν τοσαῦτα χρήματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν ῥήτορες;—Χρημάτων ἕνεκα ἄδικα λέγουσι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

11. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον ἀργύριον διδούσι τοῖς παισὶν οἱ πατέρες; χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσι τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ παῖδες.

12. Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοιάδ' ἔλεγον περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων οἱ ῥήτορες.

13. Τοιοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες ἐκείνοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἄξιοι τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες.

14. Ὀλίγον ὕστερον ἤξουσιν ἐκεῖθεν δεῖρο οἱ ξένοι.

15. Διὰ τί τοσαῦτα κρέα δίδως τοῖς κυσίν, ὧ νεανία; ὥς ἀγριοὶ εἰσιν οἱ κύνες σου.

16. Ὡς ἡδομαι τῇ παρὰ θάλατταν διαίτῃ. οὐ τοιαύτη ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν δίαιτα.

17. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ οὐκ ἔχουσι τοσοῦτους συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. πολλῷ ἐλάττων ὁ φόρος.

18. Αἰσχροὶ παρ' ἡμῖν τὰ τοιαῦτα. τοσοῦτῳ δικαιοτέροι οἱ ἡμέτεροι νόμοι τῶν παρ' ὑμῖν.

19. Πολὺ μείζον λέγουσιν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τῶν πάλαι.

20. Ποῦ ποτ' ἦσθα τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἀφ' ἡμῶν, ὧ βέλτιστε;

1. Where is this boy's father? The father of such a boy is lucky.

2. I am come to town a little before my father.

3. To such beasts as these dogs are terrible.

4. We write as follows to our mother. We wrote as above to our father.

5. Poverty is the cause of all such troubles.

6. Is Demosthenes really so much more eloquent than Aeschines?

7. It is disgraceful for the son of such a father to speak like that (*to say such things*).

8. Why do you give us so much wine? We all have a weakness for wine.

9. At present we have far less money. We have not so many friends.

10. Why do you rest such a long time? Let us go, for the road is long.

## XXVII.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

104. The relative pronoun is declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ
D.	ὧ	ἧ	ὧ
A.	ὅν	ἣν	ὅ
DUAL N. A.	ὧ	ῶ	ὧ
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ

Obs.—These forms are often strengthened by the addition of -περ, *e.g.*—

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: οὓσπερ, ἅσπερ, ἅπερ, &c.



105. Το τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος correspond the relatives οὗτος and ὅσος.

Obs.—The adjective πᾶς takes the relative ὅσος *e.g.*—

πάντες ὅσοι, ‘all who.’

πάνθ’ ὅσα, ‘everything which.’

## Exercise 27.

### ASSIMILATION OF RELATIVES.

When the antecedent is in the genitive or dative the relative is usually put in the same case, when it should logically be in the accusative, *e.g.*—

ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς ἔχουσιν.

‘They are worthy of the liberty they have.’

ἡδονται τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ ἣ ἔχουσιν.

‘They delight in the liberty they have.’

When the antecedent is a demonstrative in the genitive or dative it is omitted, and the relative is put in the genitive or dative, when it should logically be in the accusative, *e.g.*—

ἀξιοί εἰσιν ὧν αὐτοῖς δίδωμι.

ἀξιοί εἰσι πάντων ὧσων δίδωμι.

ἡδονται οἷς δίδωμι.

ἀχθονται οἷς σὺ λέγεις.

### FUTURE TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἔσομαι, I shall be.

ἔσῃ, you will be.

ἔσται, he will be.

### PHRASES--ἐξ οὗ, ‘since.’

ἐν ᾧ, ‘while,’ ‘whilst.’

1. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ πομπὴ ἣν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.
2. Ὡς λαμπραὶ αἱ ἑορταὶ ἃς ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται.
3. Ἐν ᾧ σὺ πράγματ’ ἔχεις, ἡμεῖς οἴκοι ἡσυχίαν ἄγομεν.
4. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν ἣν περ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις.
5. Καλαὶ αἱ τιμαὶ καὶ αἱ δόξαι ἃς ἔχομεν παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν.
6. Οὐκ ἔχουσι τοσοῦτους συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅσους οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
7. Εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάνθ’ ὅσα ἔλεγον οἱ ῥήτορες.

8. Οἱμοι τῆς τέχης ἧς νῦν ἔχουσιν πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες.
9. Ἐξ οὗ ταῦτ' ἔλεγον ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τιμὴν ἔχω καὶ δόξαν.
10. Νὴ τοὺς θεοὺς, γελοῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα ὃ σὺ λέγεις. γέλωτος ἄξια τὰ τοιαῦτα.
11. Χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ παῖδες ὧν αὐτοῖς διδόναι οἱ πατέρες.
12. Βοῦλει μοι λέγειν τοῖσιμα τῆς πόλεως εἰς ἥνπερ ἤκομεν ;
13. Ἦκει ὁ πατήρ μεθ' ὧν ἔχει νύμφων καὶ θυγατέρων.
14. Ὡς ἡδονταὶ ταῖς ὀλίγαις αἰς ἔχουσιν θριξὶν οἱ γέροντες.
15. Χάριν ἔχουσιν τῷ Διὶ ἄνθρωποι ὅσων αὐτοῖς δίδωσιν ἀγαθῶν.
16. Ἀληθὴ ἐστὶ πάνθ' ὅσα λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.
17. Ὅσων νῦν ἔχομεν ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη.
18. Ὅσῳ λαμπρότερος ὁ ἥλιος τῆς σελήνης, τοσούτῳ καλλίων ἦδε ἡ πόλις τῆς ὑμετέρας.
19. Ὅσῳ ἡδίων ἢ παρὰ θύλατταν δίαίτα τῆς ἐν ἄστει.
20. Ὅσῳ πλέονος ἀξία ἢ ἡμετέρα δόξα πάντων ὅσων ὑμεῖς ἔχετε χρημάτων.

1. How fine the festival is which the Athenians are celebrating !

2. Whilst you are resting, I am going a long journey.

3. I have not so many friends as you, for I am poor.

4. Please tell me everything the teacher said to you yesterday.

5. The matter you speak of really deserves the greatest attention.

6. Men are not grateful to the gods for the blessings which they give them.

7. Will you tell me the name of the man to whose house (*omit*) we are going?

8. Everything that the man is telling you is false, my boy.

9. The war is answerable for all the troubles which we have at present.

10. How much more beautiful the daughter is than her mother !

## XXVIII.—REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

106. The reflexive pronouns are declined thus—

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.
SING. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ (-ῆς)	σαυτοῦ (-ῆς)
D.	ἐμαυτῷ (-ῇ)	σαυτῷ (-ῇ)
A.	ἐμαυτόν (-ήν)	σαυτόν (-ήν)
PLUR. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς (-αῖς)	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς (-αῖς)
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς (-άς)	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς (-άς)

## THIRD PERSON.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
PLUR. G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

The uncontracted forms *σ<sup>ε</sup>αυτοῦ*, etc., and *ἐαυτοῦ*, etc., are also found.

107. The reciprocal pronoun ‘each other,’ ‘one another,’ is thus declined—

DUAL A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω
G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν
PLUR. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

## Exercise 28.

## FUTURE TENSE.

The future tense with *ὅπως*, 'how,' is used in exhortation and advice,  
e.g.—

*ὅπως ἀνδρείοι ἔσεσθε*, 'Mind you are brave !'

*ὅπως αὐριον ἔξεις*, 'Be sure to come to-morrow !'

## FUTURE TENSE OF εἶναι.

*ἐσόμεθα*, we shall be.

*ἔσεσθε*, you will be.

*ἔσονται*, they will be.

PHRASE—*αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ἀμείνων*, 'at his best,' 'surpassing himself.'

1. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἦσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
2. Ὅπως ἄξιοι ἑμῶν αὐτῶν ἔσεσθε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ἦξω εἰς τὴν ἑμαντοῦ κώμην.
4. Τὴν αὐγῆς χλαῖναν δώσει τῇ θεραπαίνῃ ἡ κόρη.
5. Λέγει ὁ δεσπότης ὅτι οὐ πιστοὶ οἱ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκέται.
6. Ἐπαινον ἔχει παρὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ πολιτῶν ὁ στρατηγός.
7. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ παῖ.—Οἴκοθεν ἦκα παρὰ τὸν ἑμαντοῦ διδάσκαλον.
8. Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν δεινότεροι ἦσαν οἱ ῥήτορες.
9. Τοῦ αὐτῶν κέρδους ἕνεκα ἄδικα καὶ ψευδῇ λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες.
10. Δεῦρο παρ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ παῖ. εἰπέ μοι τὸ σαυτοῦ ὄνομα.
11. Δός μοι τὸ ἑμαντοῦ βιβλίον, ὦ πάτερ.—Ἰδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ.
12. Αὐριον ἦξοισιν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν πόλεων οἱ σύμμαχοι. εἰς Ἀθήνας οἴσουσι τὸν φόρον.
13. Τίς εἶ, ὦ γύναι, καὶ ποῖ πορεύει;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔρχομαι παρὰ τὸν ἑμαντοῦ ἄνδρα.
14. Μὴν ἔχεις τὰς σαυτῆς τρίχας, ὦ κόρη;—Σκαιὸς εἶ καὶ ἄγροικος, ὦνθρωπε.
15. Οἴμοι, ὡς ὅμοιοι ἀλλήλοις ὁ τε φίλος καὶ ὁ κόλαξ.—Νὺ Δία, καὶ γὰρ ὅμοιοι ἀλλήλοις ὁ τε λύκος καὶ ὁ κύων.
16. Διὰ τῆς αὐτῶν βραχείαν ὁδὸν ἔρχονται οἱ στρατιῶται ταχεία ἢ τῆς στρατιᾶς ὁδός.

17. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαιμόνων ἦν ἡ πόλις. τῆς τότε εὐδαιμονίας αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς αἵτιοι ἦσαν οἱ πολῖται.

18. Λέγουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ῥητόρων δεινότατός ἐστι λέγειν ὁ Δημοσθένης.

19. Αἷσχιστος εἶ, ὦνθρωπε, καὶ σκαιότατος.—'Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐμαντῶ δοκῶ, ὦ γύναι.

20. Κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης. οὐδεμιᾶς ἡδονῆς ἥττων ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης.

1. Be sure to come to dinner in time, my friends.

2. The general surpassed himself in the battle against the Spartans.

3. The brave man will be master of himself both in pleasures and in pains.

4. How like each other all our friend's daughters are!

5. The old man has not his own teeth.

6. You are answerable to yourself for all your present troubles, my friend.

7. That is not your book. Be sure to bring your own book to-morrow.

8. Where is your brother? My brother is gone off to his own house.

9. These ladies are speaking to please one another. They are not telling the truth.

10. In the games the athletes surpassed themselves.

## XXIX.—INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

108. The interrogative pronoun is declined thus—

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος or τοῦ	τίνος or τοῦ
D.	τίνι or τῷ	τίνι or τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
DUAL N. A.	τίνε	τίνε
G. D.	τίνοι	τίνοι
PLUR. N.	τίνες	τίνα
G.	τίνων	τίνων
D.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
A.	τίνας	τίνα

*Obs.*—The acute of this pronoun never becomes a grave.

109. The indefinite pronoun differs from the above only in being enclitic.

*Obs.*—The disyllabic forms have progressive accent. The monosyllabic forms never have an accent. All forms lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

but ἄνθρωπός τις,  
ἄνθρώπου τινος.

## Exercise 29.

### FINAL SUBJUNCTIVE.

The subjunctive mood is used with *ἵνα* to express purpose, *e.g.*—

Ἦκω παρὰ σέ *ἵνα* σοι φίλος ᾖ.

‘I come to you in order that I may be your friend’ (‘to be your friend’).

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(Ἦν') ᾖ, (that) I may be.

(Ἦν') ᾗς, (that) you may be.

(Ἦν') ᾗ, (that) he may be.

PHRASE—*τίνος ἕνεκα* ; *τοῦ ἕνεκα*, ‘Why?’ ‘Wherefore?’

1. Διὰ τί πρὸς ὀργάνην λέγεις μοι, ᾧ ἀδελφῇ;

2. Τίνα ἐορτὴν ἄγουσιν ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ;—Ἐορτὴν ἄγουσι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ, ᾧ ξένε.

3. Τίς ἦκει;—Τήμερον ἡκουσι ξένοι τινὲς ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς πόλεως.

4. Τοῦ ἕνεκα τῇ κόρῃ δίδως τὴν σφαῖραν;—Τί σοι τοῦτο, ᾧ δαιμόνιε;

5. Τί λέγει ὁ σοφιστής ; — Λέγει ὅτι σοφὸς ὁ νεανίας οὐτοσί.  
 6. Εἰπέ μοι, τίς αἴτιος ἦν τῆς ἥττης ; — Ἰῆς ἥττης αἴτιος ἦν ὁ στρατηγός.  
 7. Τίνος ἔνεκα μισθὸν δίδως τοσοῦτον τῷ σοφιστῇ, ὦ νεανία ; — Ἀργύριον δίδωμι ἵνα σοφὸς ᾖ, ὦ γέρον.  
 8. Διὰ τί πράγματ' ἔχεις τοσαῦτα διὰ βίου ; — Πράγματ' ἔχω ἵνα πλούσιος ᾖ.  
 9. Τίνες ἔστέ τὸ γένος, ὦ ξένοι ; τίς ἡ φωνή ; μὲν βάρβαροί ἐστε ;  
 10. ὦ κῆρυξ, εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοί ; — Πρέσβεις (App. § 7, Obs.) οὗτοί παρὰ βασιλέως.  
 11. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξουσιν ξένοι τινὲς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὦ θίγατερ ; — Τίνες οἱ ξένοι, ὦ μήτηρ ;  
 12. Περὶ τοῦ βοῦλεται λέγειν ὁ ῥήτωρ ; — Περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων λέγει, ὦ βέλτιστε.  
 13. Τί σοι ὄνομά ἐστιν, ὦ γέρον, καὶ τοῦ ἔνεκα δεῖρ' ἦκεις ;  
 14. Δός μοι ὀλίγον τι ὕδατος, ὦ παῖ. οὐ καθααί μοι αἱ χεῖρες.  
 15. Εἰς τίνα ἡμέραν ἤξουσιν αἱ νῆες εἰς τὸν λιμένα ; τί λέγεις ; τί ἔστιν ;  
 16. Νῆ τὸν Δία, ἰσχυρόν τι τάλιθές. ἰσχυρόν τί ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια.  
 17. Τίνι τρόπῳ τοσοῦτων ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν δυνατὸν ἡμῖν ἔσται πορεύεσθαι ;  
 18. Τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῶν νῦν ῥητόρων ; — Δεινότεροι μὲν ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσιν εἶναι τῶν πάλαι, ἀδικώτεροι δέ.  
 19. Τί ἔστι ; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα ; μὴ κακῶς ἔχει τὰ ἡμέτερα πράγματα ;  
 20. Διὰ τί ἔλαττον ἔχουσιν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων. ἀδικός τις ἀνθρωπος, εὐτυχῆς δέ.

1. On (*εἰς of the time looked forward to*) what day will you come to dinner ? I shall come to-morrow. All right ; but be sure to come in time.

2. What is your opinion of my illness, doctor ? I think (*use δοκεῖ*) it is not worth talking about. ❧

3. What's the matter? Why have you come home so quickly? What's that to you?

4. Why are you dragging that boy home by force?

5. I shall bring some guests home to-morrow to dinner. There will be four or five.

6. Why do you say that, my boy? Tell me, for goodness'sake.

7. Give me a little (ἀλίγοις *τῇ γ.*) bread and wine, please. The bread is on the table.

8. Who is responsible for all our troubles? I am not responsible for them.

9. Why does not the man keep quiet? He wishes to say something in order that he may be famous.

10. In what way do the farmers produce so much corn and wine? The land is good and slaves are cheap.

### XXX.—INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

110. The indefinite or generic relative is declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗτινος (ὅτου)	ἥστινος	οὗτινος (ὅτου)
D.	ὧτινι (ὅτῳ)	ἥτινι	ὧτινι (ὅτῳ)
A.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι
DUAL N. A.	ὧτινε	ὧτινε	ὧτινε
G. D.	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν
PLUR. N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα (ἅττα)
G.	ὧντινων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων
D.	οἷστισι(ν)	αἷστισι(ν)	οἷστισι(ν)
A.	οὗστινας	ἀστινας	ἅτινα (ἅττα)

Obs.—The neuter singular is written *ὅ τι* to distinguish it from the conjunction *ὅτι*.



## DIRECT AND INDIRECT INTERROGATIVES.

III. The direct interrogatives are τίς (*quis*) and πότερος (*uter*); the indirect are ὅστις and ὁπότερος, *e.g.*—

Τίς εἶ;

‘Who are you?’

Εἰπέ μοι ὅστις εἶ;

‘Tell me who you are.’

But the direct interrogatives can always be used for the indirect, *e.g.*—

Εἰπέ μοι τίς εἶ;

‘Tell me who you are.’

*Obs. 1.*—When the person to whom the question is addressed repeats it in a tone of surprise, the indirect interrogative is used, *e.g.*—

Τίς εἶ; Ὅστις; ‘Who are you?’ ‘Who am I?’

*Obs. 2.*—The phrase οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, ‘every one without exception’ is declined throughout thus—

G. οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ.

D. οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ, *etc.*

## Exercise 30.

## IMPERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.

In the first person the subjunctive is used just as in Latin to take the place of the first person imperative, *e.g.*—

ᾤμεν, *simus*, ‘Let us be!’

Observe carefully that this use does not extend to the third person as in Latin. The word ἦ can never mean ‘Let him be!’ The imperative must be used.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἵν') ᾤμεν, (that) we may be, let us be.

(ἵν') ᾗτε, (that) you may be.

(ἵν') ᾧσι(ν), (that) they may be.

PHRASE—οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ . . . { ‘It is quite certain.’  
‘I am quite sure that . . .’

1. Τίς ποθ' ὅδε; εἰπέ μοι ταχέως ὅστις εἶ. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐκείνος εἶ. νῆ τοὺς θεούς, οὗτος ἐκείνος.

2. Μῶρός ἐστιν ὅστις λέγει τὰ τοιαῦτα. οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει τὰ πράγματα.

3. Ὅπως ἀνδρεῖοι ἐσόμεθα ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, ᾧ ἄνδρες. ἀνδρεῖοι ᾤμεν ἅπαντες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.

4. Εἰπέ μοι δι' ἣντινα αἰτίαν ἡγεσίαν ἄγει ἐν τῷ τῶν χρόνῳ ὁ στρατηγός.

5. Τίς εἶ σύ, ὦ ξέने;—"Οὗτις; πατριός σοι φίλος εἰμί, ὦ νεανία.

6. Μισθὸν λαβὲ ὅντινα βούλει, ὦ σοφιστά· δεινὸς γὰρ εἶ τὴν τέχνην.

7. Εἰπέ μοι ὅτῳ δώσεις τὰργύριον.—"Ὅτῳ; δώσω τὰργύριον τούτῳ τῷ παιδί.

8. Παρὰ τοῦ φέρεις τὸν μισθόν, ὦ στρατιῶτα;—Παρ' ὅτου; παρὰ βασιλέως.

9. Εἰπέ μοι δι' ἣντινα αἰτίαν τῆς ἐσπέρας τὰ ὄρη μακροτέρας ἔχει τὰς σκιὰς.

10. Εἰπέ μοι, ὦ γεωργέ, εἰς ἣντινα ἡμέραν ἄξεις τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

11. Εὐδαίμων ἐστὶν ὅστις τοσαύτην οὐσίαν ἔχει. μὲν πατρῷά σοι ἡ οὐσία;—Πάνυ γε.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ θανάτου ἄξιος τῇ πόλει ὅστις ποιεῖ τὰ τοιαῦτα;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

13. Εἰπέ μοι ἅττα ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. τίνες ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι;

14. Εἰπέ μοι δι' ἣντινα αἰτίαν ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσὶ πορεύονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

15. Εἰπέ μοι, ὦ ξένε, ὅτου ἕνεκα ἦκεις παρ' ἡμᾶς.—"Ἦκω ἐπὶ θεάν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως.

16. Χρηστὸς ὅστις τάληθῇ λέγει. ἀεὶ τάληθῇ λέγει ὁ φίλος μου.

17. Οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ βούλεται πλούσιος εἶναι. τοῖς πολλοῖς πολλοῦ ἄξιος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πλούτος.

18. Οὐδένος ὅτου οὐ σοφώτερος εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι ὁ Σωκράτης.

19. Οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ κάλλιστα εἶναι δοκεῖ τὰ Ὀμήρου ἔπη.

20. Οὐδένα ὄντιν' οὐκ ἀμείνω ποιεῖ ἡ παιδεία. χείρους οἱ ἀμαθεῖς τῶν σοφῶν.

1. Tell me who that man is. I am quite sure (Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ) he is my friend.

2. Whoever does that kind of thing is a bad man.

3. Be sure ("Ὅπως μὴ *c. fut.*) you do not give the book to that man.

4. Let us all be good citizens. Whoever speaks like that is unworthy of the city.

5. Tell me who you are, young man. Who? I am your friend's son.

6. Tell me for what reason you come so late at night. What is that to you?

7. Every one without exception thinks (*use* δοκεῖ) that the sophist is wise.

8. Tell me what your teacher said to-day, my boy.

9. Every one without exception wishes to be thought (δοκεῖν) brave.

10. Whoever acts thus is of great value to our city.

### XXXI.—PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

112. *ἐκάτερος*, 'either,' 'each of two' (*uterque*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	<i>ἐκάτερος</i>	<i>ἐκατέρα</i>	<i>ἐκάτερον</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

*ἐκαστος*, 'each' (*quisque*).

N.	<i>ἐκαστος</i>	<i>ἐκάστη</i>	<i>ἐκαστον</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. 1.—As an adjective *ἐκάτερος* regularly takes the article, and stands in predicative position, *e.g.*—

*ἐκάτερος ὁ παῖς*, } 'each (either) boy,' 'both boys' (*uterque puer*).  
*ὁ παῖς ἐκάτερος*,

As an adjective *ἐκαστος* may take the article or not, *e.g.*—

*ἐκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος*, } 'each man.'  
*ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐκαστος*, }  
*ἐκαστος ἄνθρωπος*, } 'each man.'  
*ἄνθρωπος ἐκαστος*, }

Obs. 2.—The plurals of these pronouns signify respectively two or more *sets* or *groups*, and especially two or more *bodies of citizens* (cities), *e.g.*—

*οἱ παρ' ἐκατέροις ἀνδρεῖοι.*

'The brave men in each (either) city,' or 'both cities.'

*οἱ παρ' ἐκάστοις ἀνδρεῖοι.*

'The brave men in each (every) city.'

113. ὁ ἕτερος, 'the other' of two (*alter*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ἕτερος	έτέρα	ἕτερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. 1.—The Greeks said τυφλὸς τὸν ἕτερον ὁφθαλμόν 'blind in one eye.'

Obs. 2.—The following forms arise by crasis:—

ἄτερος for ὁ ἕτερος.

θατέρου for τοῦ έτέρου.

θάτερον for τὸ ἕτερον, etc.

ἄλλος, 'other' (*alius*).

N.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—Without the article, ἄλλος means 'another,' 'other(s),' e.g.—

ἄλλος παῖς, 'another boy.'

ἄλλοι παῖδες, 'other boys.'

With the article, ἄλλος corresponds to Lat. *reliquus*, and means 'the rest of,' e.g.—

ὁ ἄλλος δῆμος, 'the rest of the people.'

ἡ ἄλλη ὁδός, 'the rest of the way.'

In the plural it corresponds to Lat. *ceteri*, e.g.—

ἐνδον οἱ ἄλλοι, 'The rest of them are at home.'

114.—πότερος, 'which of two' (*uter*).

N.	πότερος	ποτέρα	πότερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

οὐδέτερος, 'neither of two' (*neuter*).

N.	οὐδέτερος	οὐδετέρα	οὐδέτερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

## Exercise 31.

## FINAL OPTATIVE.

After past tenses the optative is used with ἵνα to express purpose, e.g.—

Παρὰ σέ ἦκον ἵνα σοι φίλος εἶην.

'I came to you in order that I might be your friend.'

## OPTATIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἔν') εἴην, (that) I might be.

(ἔν') εἴης, (that) you might be.

(ἔν') εἴη, (that) he might be.

PHRASE—εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, 'I ('you,' 'he,' etc.) if any one,' 'above all.'

1. Τί πλέον ἔχουσι τῶν ἄλλων οἱ πλούσιοι;
2. Ἐκατέροις μυρίων κακῶν αἷτιος ἦν ὁ πόλεμος.
3. Μῶν τὸν ἕτερον ὀφθαλμὸν τυφλὸς εἶ, ὦ γέρον;—Ἐκότερον μὲν οὖν τυφλὸς εἰμι.
4. Ἐπὶ θεῶν ἤκω τοῦ ἀγῶνος ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες.
5. Ἐλευθερώτερος παρ' ἡμῖν ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν βίος ἢ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄπυσιν.
6. Πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας ἔχει ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ ἱππέας ἐτέρους τοσοῦτους.
7. Εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος σὺν αἷτιος εἶ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου, ὦ Περικλεις.
8. Ἐγγυς ἦδη ἐσμέν τῆς κώμης, ὦ φίλοι. ῥαδία καὶ βραχεῖα ἢ ἄλλη ὁδός.
9. Ἀδिका μὲν λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες, ὁ δ' ἄλλος δῆμος βούλεται ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
10. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ ἑκάτεροι αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἦσαν.
11. Μὴ κακίους ὤμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
12. Οὐκ ἔστι δεινότερον οὐδὲν (App. § 24) τῆς στάσεως.
13. Εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, ἔχεις πρὸς τὰ ἔτη μέλαιναν (App. § 12) τὴν τρίχα, ὦ βέλτιστε.
14. Δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἑκατέρους τὰ αὐτῶν ἔχειν.
15. Διοῦν θάτερον ἀνάγκη σοι λέγειν, πότερον οὖν βούλει λέγειν;
16. Ταῦτ' ἔλεγον ἔν' ἀμφοτέροις δίκαιος εἶην.
17. Ἄρ' ἡδεται μᾶλλον τούτοις ἐκείνων;—Ἐκατέροις μὲν οὖν ἄχθεται.
18. Τῷ σοφιστῇ ἑκατέρῳ πολὺν τὸν μισθὸν δίδωσιν ὁ νεανίας.
19. Ἀπαξ τοῦ ἔτους τὸν φόρον φέρουσιν Ἀθήναζε ἐξ ἐκάστης πόλεως.
20. Τῷ ἐτέρῳ τῶν παιδίων θανάτου αἰτία ἦν ἡ νόσος.

1. He does not deserve to be better off than all the other citizens.

2. Both sides surpassed themselves in bravery to day.

3. The boy is lame in one foot. No, he is lame in both.

4. One of my two sons likes town life, the other dislikes it.

5. I wrote a long letter to both of my two daughters.

6. Our guide is gone, and we have no other.

7. The sophists go into each city. They get high pay from each of them.

8. You above all are responsible for my poverty.

9. Is the rest of the country worth seeing? Not at all.

10. The general gives a drachma a day to each soldier. Upon my word, that is high pay!

### XXXII.—CORRELATIVES.

115. The following tables of correlatives should be carefully studied:—

#### (A) PRONOUNS.

INTERROG.	INDEF.	DEMONST.	REL.	GENERIC.
1. τίς;	τις	{ ὅδε οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος	ὅς	ὅστις
2. πότερος;	πότερος	ὁ ἕτερος		ὁπότερος
3. πόσος;	ποσός	{ τοσόσδε τοσοῦτος	ὅσος	ὁπόσος
4. πόσοι;	ποσοί	{ τοιοῖδε τοσοῦτοι	ὅσοι	ὁπόσοι
5. πόστος; (quotus?)	}			ὁπόστος
6. ποῖος;	ποιός	{ τοιόσδε τοιοῦτος	οἷος	ὁποῖος
7. πηλίκος; (How old?)	} πηλίκος	{ τηλικόσδε τηλικοῦτος	ἡλίκος	ὁπηλίκος
8. ποδαπός; (Of what country?)	}			ὁποδαπός

## (B) ADVERBS.

INTERROG.	INDEF.	DEMONST.	REL.	GENERIC.
1. ποῦ;	που	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἐνθάδε} \\ \text{ἐνταῦθα} \\ \text{ἐκεῖ} \end{array} \right.$	οὗ	ὅπου
2. πόθεν;	ποθέν	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἐνθένδε} \\ \text{ἐντεῦθεν} \\ \text{ἐκεῖθεν} \end{array} \right.$	ὅθεν	ὅπόθεν
3. ποῖ;	ποι	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{δεῦρο} \\ \text{ἐνταυθοῖ} \\ \text{ἐκεῖσε} \end{array} \right.$	οἷ	ὅποι
4. πότε;	ποτέ	τότε	ὅτε	ὅπότε
5. πηνίκα;		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{τηνικάδε} \\ \text{τηνικαῦτα} \end{array} \right.$	ἡνίκα	ὁπηνίκα
6. πῶς;	πως	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ὧδε} \\ \text{οὕτω(ς)} \end{array} \right.$	ὧς	ὅπως
7. πῆ;	πῆ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{τῇδε} \\ \text{ταύτῃ} \end{array} \right.$	ῆ	ὅπῃ

*Obs.*—The relative is used in exclamations, not the interrogative as in Latin.

## Exercise 32.

## WISH.

The optative is used to express a wish referring to the future, either alone or with *εἰ* (*εἰ γάρ, εἴθε*), *e.g.*—

*εἰ γὰρ πλούσιος εἴην*, ‘May I be,’ ‘Would I were rich!’

A wish referring to the present or past is expressed by *εἴθε* with the imperfect or aorist indicative, *e.g.*—

*εἴθε σὺ ταῦτ’ ἔλεγες*, ‘Would you had said so.’

The negative is *μή*.

## OPTATIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἵν’) εἶμεν, (that) we might be.

(ἵν’) εἴτε, (that) you might be.

(ἵν’) εἴεν, (that) they might be.

PHRASES—οἷός τε, with infinitive, ‘able to,’

οἷόν τε, ‘possible.’

1. Πόση τις ἡ ὁδός, ὧ ξέने;—'Οπόση; πολλή ἡ ὁδός.
2. Πηνίκ' ἐστὶ τῆς ἡμέρας;—'Οπηνίκα; μικρόν τι μετὰ μεσημβρίαν.
3. Εἰ γὰρ οἶός τ' εἶην ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶόν τε.
4. Εἴθε μὴ πρὸς ὀργὴν μοι ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν ὁ φίλος.
5. Ὅσων κακῶν ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος. εἰ γὰρ οἶοί τ' ἦμεν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
6. Πῇ πορεύεται ἡ τῶν ἱππέων πομπή;—'Οπη; διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς πορεύεται ἡ πομπή.
7. Πηλίκος εἶ, ὦ νεανία;—'Οπηλίκος; νέος ἔτι εἰμί, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
8. Εἰ γὰρ ἀληθῆ εἶη ἃ σὺ λέγεις. εἴθε μὴ ψευδῆ ταῦτ' ἔλεγες.
9. Εἰπέ μοι ποδαποὶ εἰσι τὸ γένος οἱ σοφισταί. μὴν Ἀθηναῖοί ἐσιν;
10. Ποῦ 'στι τοῖμάτιόν μου;—'Ενταῦθά πού 'στι τὸ ἱμάτιον.
11. Ἦξει ποτὲ Ἀθήναζε ὁ πατήρ ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἑορτῆς.
12. Πόσους τινὰς ὀπλίτας ἔχει ὁ στρατηγός;
13. Εἰπέ μοι ποῖ 'ἄττ' ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ.
14. Τιμῆς ἄξιός εἰμι διὰ τὴν σοφίαν;—Ποίας τιμῆς; ζημίας μὲν οὖν ἄξιός εἰ.
15. Οἷων πραγμάτων αἰτία ἐστὶν ἡ νῦν στάσις.
16. Εἰπέ μοι ὀπόσας ἑορτὰς ἄγουσι τοῦ ἔτους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
17. Ὅσα πράγματ' ἔχω διὰ τὴν τῶν νιέων μωρίαν.
18. Ὅσους συμμάχους ἔχουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ὅσον φέρουσι τὸν φόρον.
19. Πόσος τις ὁ μισθός;—'Οπόσος; μίαν δραχμὴν δώσω τῆς ἡμέρας.
20. Ποῖ 'ττα λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταί;—Ψευδῆ πάντα λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταί.

1. What is the road like? The road is rough and difficult.
2. At what o'clock will dinner be? I wish to come to dinner to-day.
3. Would it were possible for you to tell the truth!
4. What distress the war has caused to the farmers!



5. I wish I had been at Athens when they were holding the festival.

6. Tell me how many horsemen the generals have.

7. Where is the sophist's house? His house is somewhere in this street.

8. How many fingers have you, my boy? How many? I have five fingers on each hand.

9. How much better it is to keep quiet than to worry!

10. How much wiser Socrates is than all the rest of the Greeks!

## PART II.

### INTRODUCTORY.

**1. Conjugations.**—Greek verbs may be roughly divided into two conjugations—

(1) Verbs in *-ω*.

(2) Verbs in *-μι*.

Of these two classes the first is by far the larger; the second contains some of the commonest words in the language.

**2. Voices.**—Greek verbs have three voices, *active*, *middle*, and *passive*. There are special forms for the passive only in the future and aorist tenses.

The middle seems to have been originally reflexive in meaning, but in ordinary Greek it expresses—

(1) That the act is closely bound up with the agent, *e.g.*—  
*ὄψομαι*, ‘I shall see’ (with my own eyes).

(2) That the act closely affects the agent, *e.g.*—  
*λοῦμαι τὴν κεφαλὴν*, ‘I wash my head.’

*παρέχομαι ὄπλα*, ‘I provide arms’ (for myself).

**3. Moods.**—Greek verbs have one more mood than Latin, the *optative*.

The chief uses of the optative are—

(1) To express a wish (neg. *μή*).

(2) With the particle *ἄν* to express a weak future statement or a probability (neg. *οὐ*).

(3) To replace the subjunctive in “historical sequence” (neg. *μή*).

4. **Tenses.**—Greek verbs have one more tense than Latin, the *aoist*.

The *aoist* and the perfect between them represent the Latin perfect, thus—

*feci*, { *πεποιηκα* (*perfect*), 'I have done.'  
           { *ἐποίησα* (*aoist*), 'I did.'

5. **Primary and Secondary Tenses.**—The tenses of the Greek verb are divided into primary ("principal") and the secondary ("historical") tenses, according to their terminations, thus—

PRIMARY.	SECONDARY.
Present.	Imperfect.
Future.	Aorist.
Perfect.	Pluperfect

6. **Accentuation of Verbs.**—As a general rule, the accent of verbs is regressive. Exceptions will be noted as they occur.

N.B.—For the purposes of this rule the terminations *-oi* and *-ai* are regarded as short, except in the optative.

### XXXIII.—THE VERB "TO BE."

116. As in most languages, the verb "to be" is very irregular.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

##### Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	εἰμί		ἐσμέν
2.	εἶ	ἐστόν	ἐστέ
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ἐστόν	εἰσί(ν)

##### Subjunctive.

1.	ᾧ		ᾧμεν
2.	ᾗς	ᾗτον	ᾗτε
3.	ᾗ	ᾗτον	ᾧσι(ν)

## Optative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	εἴην		εἶμεν
2.	εἴης	εἴτον	εἴτε
3.	εἴη	εἴτην	εἴεν

## Imperative.

2.	ἴσθι	ἔστων	ἔστε
3.	ἔστω	ἔστων	όντων

## Infinitive.

εἶναι

## Participle.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ὢν	οὔσα	όν
G.	όντος	ούσης	όντος
	etc.	etc.	etc.

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἦ		ἦμεν
2.	ἦσθα	ἦστων	ἦτε
3.	ἦν	ἦστην	ἦσαν

## FUTURE TENSE.

## Indicative.

1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσόμεθα
2.	ἔσῃ (-ει)	ἔσεσθον	ἔσεσθε
3.	ἔσται	ἔσεσθον	ἔσονται

Optative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. εἰσοίμην		εἰσοίμεθα
2. εἴσοιο	εἴσοισθον	εἴσοισθε
3. εἴσοιτο	εἴσοίσθην	εἴσوينτο
Infinitive.		Participle.
εἴσεσθαι		εἰσόμενος, -ης, -ον

Obs. 1.—The present participle is thus declined—

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ὢν	οὔσα	ὢν
	G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
	D.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
	A.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὢν
DUAL	N. A.	ὄντε	(οὔσα)	ὄντε
	G. D.	ὄντοιν	(οὔσαιν)	ὄντοιν
PLUR.	N.	ὄντες	οὔσαι	ὄντα
	G.	ὄντων	οὔσων	ὄντων
	D.	οὔσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὔσι(ν)
	A.	ὄντας	οὔσας	ὄντα

Obs. 2.—All disyllabic forms of the present indicative are enclitic, *i.e.* they lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

ἀγαθός εἰμι, 'I am good.'

ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, 'I am a man.'

ἀνδρείός εἰμι, 'I am brave.'

but νεανίας εἰμί, 'I am a young man.'

But when they denote 'existence' these forms are all accented.

Further, εἶστί(ν) is accented εἴστυ(ν)—

(1) When it means 'exists' or 'is possible.'

(2) At the beginning of a clause.

(3) After εἰ, καί, οὐκ, ὥς, ἀλλ', τοῦτ'.

### Exercise 33.

#### GENITIVE ABSOLUTE.

To the ablative absolute in Latin corresponds a genitive absolute in Greek, *e.g.*—

Κύρου βασιλέως ὄντος, *Cyro rege.*

'Cyrus being king' ('In the reign of Cyrus').

Note that the participle of the verb "to be," which is wanting in Latin, must be expressed in Greek.

PHRASE—κατὰ νοῦν ἐμοί, 'satisfactorily to me.'

[N.B.—A knowledge of Appendix, §§ 4-14, is assumed in the following exercises.]

1. Ποῦ γῆς ἐσμέν, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν;—Ὅπου; ἐγγὺς ἤδη ἐσμέν τῆς κώμης.

2. Ἄρ' οὐ κατὰ νοῦν σοί εἰσιν οἱ τούτου λόγοι;—Οὐ δῆτα.

3. Πολλοὶ ἡμῖν σύμμαχοι ἔσονται εἰς τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον.

4. Μακρὰς καὶ χαλεπῆς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ, βραδέως πορεύονται οἱ Ἕλληνες.

5. Χειμῶνος ὄντος ἂρ' οὐ χαλεπὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα;—Ἡδίστη μὲν οὖν δι' ἔτους ἐστίν.

6. Οὐκ ἐγὼ τοῦτων αἴτιος· ἔτι γὰρ παῖς ἢ ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.

7. Ὡρα ἦν πάλαι πρὸς ἄστνυ πορεύεσθαι· πόρρω γάρ ἐστι τῶν νυκτῶν.

8. Εἰρήνης οὔσης πάντ' ἀγάθ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ γεωργοί.

9. Ὅπως ἄξιοι ἔσεσθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ὦ ἄνδρες.

10. Τί πλέον ἡμῖν ἔσται; οὐδὲν πλέον ἡμῖν ἔσται.

11. Ἔωθεν εὐθὺς ἐκκλησίᾳ ἔσται περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδῶν.

12. Εἰ γὰρ πλουσιώτερος εἶην. εἴθε μὴ πένης ἦ.

13. Τοιαῦτα λέγει ἱν' ἐκατέρους φίλος ἦ.

14. Εἰ γὰρ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τοῖς πάλαι.

15. Παῖς ὢν κόσμιος ἦσθι. κόσμιοι ὦμεν, ὦ παῖδες.

16. Εἰ γὰρ πλείους ἦσαν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων.

17. Εἰ γὰρ οἶόν τ' εἶη ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.

18. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ σοφὺς ἔσει, ὦ νεανία.

19. Ἄρ' ἀληθὴ ἐστὶ πάνθ' ὅσα λέγεις;—Ἀληθέστατα μὲν οὖν

20. Εἰ γὰρ οἶός τ' ἦ παρὰ σέ ἦκειν.

1. I wish I were able to come to dinner.

2. Let us be brave, for this struggle is serious.

3. I wish I were rich and eloquent like you

4. In the absence of my father I do everything I wish.
5. May you be more successful in the war than the other generals!
6. Take care that you are not (Ὅπως μὴ) unworthy of your country.
7. I wish you had been more successful, but your luck was terrible.
8. I wish the sophist had been able to come this evening to dinner.
9. I wish you had not been so foolish yesterday evening.

### XXXIV.—COMPOUNDS OF ΕΙΜΙ.

117. The commonest compounds of εἰμί are—

ἄπαιμι, 'I am absent.'

πάραιμι, 'I am present.'

ἐναιμι, 'I am in,' 'among.'

περίαιμι, 'I am over,' 'surpass,' 'survive.'

*Obs.*—These verbs do not draw back their accent except in the present indicative and imperative, *e.g.*—

πάρεσσι, πάραισι, πάρισθι: but παρῆν, παρῆ, παρεῖναι, παρών, παρέσται.

Note also the impersonal verbs—

ἐξεστί μοι, 'I am free to . . .' (*licet mihi*).

πάρεστί μοι, 'I have a chance to . . .'

μέτεστί μοι, 'I have a share in . . .' (*c. gen.*).

### Exercise 34.

#### ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Impersonal verbs have an accusative absolute instead of a genitive, *e.g.*—

ἐξόν σοι παρεῖναι, 'when you might be (might have been) present.'

παρόν μοι, 'when I get (got) a chance.'

οὐδέν σοι μετὸν τῶν τοιούτων, 'though you had no part nor lot in such things.'

PHRASE—μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, 'in (lit. 'after') three days'

1. Ἴδού, πάρεστιν ἄγγελός τις ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους.
2. Τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἄπεστιν ὁ πατήρ. μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἤξει ὁ πατήρ.
3. Φερ' ἴδω, τί ἄρ' ἔνεστιν ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ;—Οὐδενὸς ἄξιον τὸ βιβλίον.
4. Οὐ μέτεστί σοι τῆς πόλεως, ὠνθρωπε· ξένος γὰρ εἶ.—Ἴσον μὲν οὖν μοι μέτεστι σοί.
5. Μῶν ὕστερος πάρεμι τῆς ἐορτῆς; οἴμοι τῆς τύχης.
6. Τῶν νεῶν οὐπω παρουνῶν δεινὸς ὁ κίνδυνος. ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν παρέσονται αἱ νῆες.
7. Τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ οὐμὸς λόγος τοῦ σοῦ.
8. Πολὺν χρόνον συνὼν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ σφόδρ' ἠδομαι αὐτοῦ τῷ τρόπῳ.
9. Ἐν τοῖς πρὸς βίαν οὐκ ἔνεστιν οὐδεμία (App. § 24) ἡδονή.
10. Οὐδεὶς βούλεται πράγματ' ἔχειν ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
11. Ὅπως εἰς ἔω ἐπ' ἄριστον παρέσει μοι, ὦ βέλτιστε.—Ἀλλ' οὐ σχολή μοι.
12. Παρώμεν ἅπαντες εἰς ἔω εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· μέλλει γὰρ λέγειν περὶ τῆς πόλεως ὁ ῥήτωρ.
13. Οὐ πάσιν ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἐξείη μοι λέγειν πάνθ' ὅσα βούλωμαι, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἷόν τε.
15. Εἰ γὰρ παρῆσθα ὅθ' ἦκεν ἀδελφὸς ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς.
16. Πάρεμι ἵνα σοι χρήσιμος ᾖ. παρῆ ἵνα σοι χρήσιμος εἴην.
17. Πάντων τῶν ἄλλων περίεστι τὴν τέχνην ὁ σοφιστὴς οὗτοςί.
18. Ὅπως παρέσει μοι ἔωθεν εὐθύς· σφόδρα γὰρ ἠδομαι σοῦ παρόντος.
19. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἀπῆσθα, ἐξὸν δυοῖν ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν πάλιν ἦκειν;
20. Ὡς ἄχθομαι ἐνθάδε παρών. οὐ καλὴ ἡ παρ' ὑμῖν δίαίτα.

1. I wish you had not been away when I sent the letter.
2. Though it was no business of his (*part. of μέτεστι*), he was present in the assembly.



3. May I be there when your father comes, for I like his talk.

4. Have I come too late for dinner? What o'clock is it?

5. As the cavalry is not yet come, our danger is terrible.

6. Mind ("Ὅπως *c. fut.*) you are there in time for dinner to-morrow!

7. He is gone off in order that he may not be present when my father comes.

8. He is absent, though he might be present.

9. I wish you had been away when the sophist came.

10. There is no wine in the cup, boy. Bring me a little wine.

### XXXV.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω. PRESENT AND FUTURE.

118. Verbs in -ω may be divided into two classes according as they have—

(1) Vowel stems.

(2) Consonant stems.

#### I.—Vowel Stems.

119. Verbs with vowel stems may be divided into—

(1) Uncontracted verbs.

(2) Contracted verbs.

#### (A) UNCONTRACTED VERBS.

120. Stems in ι, υ, and diphthongs.

παύω, 'I stop.'

The active is transitive, the middle is intransitive. Both take a participial complement, *e.g.*—

παύω σε λέγοντα, 'I stop you speaking.'

παύομαι λέγων, 'I stop speaking.'

#### PRESENT TENSE.

##### Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	παύω	παύομαι
2.	παύεις	παύῃ (-ει)
3.	παύει	παύεται

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	παύετον	παύεσθον
3.	παύετον	παύεσθον
PLUR. 1.	παύομεν	παυόμεθα
2.	παύετε	παύεσθε
3.	παύουσι(ν)	παύονται

## Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	παύω	παύωμαι
2.	παύης	παύῃ
3.	παύῃ	παύῃται
DUAL 2.	παύητον	παύησθον
3.	παύητον	παύησθον
PLUR. 1.	παύωμεν	παυώμεθα
2.	παύητε	παύησθε
3.	παύωσι(ν)	παύωνται

## Optative.

SING. 1.	παύοιμι	πανοίμην
2.	παύοις	πανόιο
3.	παύοι	πανόιτο
DUAL 2.	παύοιτον	πανόισθον
3.	πανοίτην	πανοίσθην
PLUR. 1.	παύοιμεν	πανοίμεθα
2.	παύοιτε	πανόισθε
3.	παύοιεν	πανόιντο

		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	2.	παῦε	παύου
	3.	παυέτω	παυέσθω
DUAL	2.	παύετον	παύεσθον
	3.	παυέτων	παυέσθων
PLUR.	2.	παύετε	παύεσθε
	3.	παυόντων	παυέσθων
		Infinitive.	
		παύειν	παύεσθαι
		Participle.	
		παύων, -ουσα, -ον	παυόμενος, -η, -ον

## FUTURE TENSE.

## Indicative.

SING.	1.	παύσω	παύσομαι
	2.	παύσεις	παύση (-ει)
	3.	παύσει	παύσεται
DUAL	2.	παύσετον	παύσεσθον
	3.	παύσετον	παύσεσθον
PLUR.	1.	παύσομεν	παυσόμεθα
	2.	παύσετε	παύσεσθε
	3.	παύσουσι(ν)	παύσονται

## Optative.

SING.	1.	παύσοιμι	παυσοίμην
		etc.	etc.

ACTIVE.	Infinitive.	MIDDLE.
παύσειν		παύσεσθαι

## Participle.

παύσων, -ουσα, -ον      παυσόμενος, -η, -ον

*Obs.* 1.—The accent of the participles in -ων cannot go further back than in the nominative singular masculine, *e.g.*—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον

(The circumflex in the neuter is due to the rule of the final trochee.)

*Obs.* 2.—The verb λούω (trans.), λοῦμαι (intrans.), suppresses short ε and ο before the termination.

## Exercise 35.

## FINAL CLAUSES DEPENDENT ON WISHES.

The verb of a final clause dependent on a wish is put in the same mood as the principal verb, *e.g.*—

Εἰ γὰρ παρείης ἵνα μοι φίλος εἴης.

‘Would you might be there to be my friend!’

Εἰ γὰρ παρήσθα ἵνα μοι φίλος ᾦσθα.

‘Would you had been there, that you might have been my friend!’

PHRASE—παῦε, παῦε, ‘Stop, stop!’

(In this phrase the active is intransitive.)

- Οἱμοι τῆς ὕβρεως. ἐγὼ σε παύσω τῆς ὕβρεως.
- Κρούωμεν τὴν θύραν. τίς ἔνδον; οὐδεὶς ἔνδον;—’Ἰδού, τί βούλει; τοῦ ἔνεκα ἤκεις;
- Καλὸν παρ’ ἡμῖν ἐστὶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κινδυνεύειν.
- Λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς λύουσιν οἱ πολέμοι.
- Εὐ ἔχει ὁ λόγος ὅτι ἄριστον βραδέως βουλεύεσθαι.
- Συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα ἀλλὰ τὰ βέλτιστα τοῖς φίλοις.
- Πιστευσόμεθά σοι, ὦ ἡγεμῶν, ἔμπειρος γὰρ εἶ τῶν ὁδῶν.
- Λέγει ὁ Μένανδρος ὅτι οὐδεὶς μετ’ ὀργῆς ἀσφαλῶς βουλεύεται
- Ὡς ἡδὺν τὸ ἀναπαύεσθαι μετὰ τὸ δέεινον. ἀναπαυόμεθα ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ.

10. Ἐλευθέρως δούλευε, δούλος οὐκ ἔσει.
11. Θάπτον πορείον· δειπνεῖν γὰρ κωλύεις πάλαι.
12. Τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρακελεύεται ἥκειν εἰς ἔω εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
13. Ὡς ἡδὺ τὸ λούσθαι ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ.
14. Πάρεμι ἵνα σοι χρηστόν τι συμβουλευώ.
15. Ὅπως παρακελεύσει τὸν ἄνδρα ἄξιον εἶναι τῆς πόλεως.
16. Εἰ γὰρ παρείη ὁ φίλος ἵνα μοι χρηστόν τι συμβουλευοί.
17. Πρὸ τῆς μάχης θύομεν τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς.
18. Εἰ γὰρ παρῇ τότε ἵνα μή συ μόνος ᾦσθα.
19. Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιβουλεύουσι τῷ δήμῳ οὗτοι.
20. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ στρατεύσεται ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὁ Ξέρξης.

1. Won't you stop talking like that? Why am I to stop, pray? (*δῆτα, second in clause*).

2. I shall stop the man talking; I dislike his talk.

3. I wish some one would give me good advice.

4. Before long the Athenians will make an expedition against the Persians.

5. I exhort you to be brave. Be sure (*"Ὅπως c. fut.*) to be worthy of your ancestors.

6. I wish the enemy would break the truce, so that we might not be responsible for the war.

7. Be sure to take a bathe in the river to-morrow morning.

8. How pleasant the shade is! Let us rest in the shadow of the house.

9. No one will serve in the army if he gets a chance to keep quiet at home.

10. I am quite sure (*Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ*) the rich are plotting against the democracy.

### XXXVI.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

#### IMPERFECT AND AORIST.

121. The secondary ("historical") tenses (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) prefix the *augment* ἐ- in the indicative.

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.		
	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἐπαυον	ἐπαυόμην
2.	ἐπαυες	ἐπαύου
3.	ἐπαυε(ν)	ἐπαύετο
DUAL 2.	ἐπαύετον	ἐπαύεσθον
3.	ἐπαυέτην	ἐπαυέσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπαύομεν	ἐπαυόμεθα
2.	ἐπαύετε	ἐπαύεσθε
3.	ἐπαυον	ἐπαύοντο

*Obs.*—The imperfect tense has no moods distinct from those of the present.

The second singular middle termination -ου is for -ε(σ)ο. See App. § 2, 10.

## AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.		
SING. 1.	ἐπασα	ἐπασάμην
2.	ἐπασας	ἐπάσω
3.	ἐπασε(ν)	ἐπάσατο
DUAL 2.	ἐπάσατον	ἐπάσασθον
3.	ἐπασάτην	ἐπασάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπάσαμεν	ἐπασάμεθα
2.	ἐπάσατε	ἐπάσασθε
3.	ἐπασαν	ἐπάσαντο

*Obs.*—The 2nd singular middle termination -ω is for -α(σ)ο. See App. § 2, 10.

		Subjunctive.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	παύσω	παύσωμαι
	2.	παύσης	παύση
	3.	παύση	παύσηται
DUAL	2.	παύσητον	παύσησθον
	3.	παύσητον	παύσησθον
PLUR.	1.	παύσωμεν	παυσώμεθα
	2.	παύσητε	παύσησθε
	3.	παύσωσι(ν)	παύσονται
		Optative.	
SING.	1.	παύσαιμι	παυσαίμην
	2.	παύσειας	παύσαιο
	3.	παύσειε(ν)	παύσαιτο
DUAL	2.	παύσαιτον	παύσαισθον
	3.	παυσαίτην	παυσαίσθην
PLUR.	1.	παύσαιμεν	παυσαίμεθα
	2.	παύσαιτε	παύσαισθε
	3.	παύσειαν	παύσαιντο
		Imperative.	
SING.	2.	παῦσον	παῦσαι
	3.	παυσάτω	παυσάσθω
DUAL	2.	παύσατον	παύσασθον
	3.	παυσάτων	παυσάσθων
PLUR.	2.	παύσατε	παύσασθε
	3.	παυσάντων	παυσάσθων

ACTIVE.	Infinitive.	MIDDLE.
παῦσαι		παύσασθαι

## Participle.

παύσας, -ασα, -αν      παυσάμενος, -η, -ον

*Obs.*—The accent of the aorist participle cannot go further back than in the nominative singular masculine, *e.g.*—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
παιδεύσας	παιδεύσασα	παιδεύσαν

**122. The Augment.**—Verbs which begin with a consonant prefix ε in the indicative of the secondary tenses. This is called the *syllabic augment*.

Initial ρ is doubled after the syllabic augment, *e.g.* ρίπτω, I throw'; imperfect, ῥριπτον.

Verbs which begin with a vowel lengthen it in the same forms thus—

α becomes η	ι becomes ī	ει becomes η
ε „ η	υ „ ū	οι „ φ
ο „ ω	αι „ η	αυ, ευ „ ην

This is called the *temporal augment*.

## EXAMPLES.

PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.
ἄγω	ἦγον	ἰκετεύω	ἰκέτευον	εἰκάω	ἦκαον
ἐλπίζω	ἔλπιζον	ὕφαινω	ὔφαινον	οἰκίζω	ᾠκίζον
δῖω	ᾧζον	αἶρω	ἦρον	αὔξω	ἠὔξον
				εὕδω	ἠῦδον

**123.** Compound verbs insert the augment between the preposition and the verb, *e.g.*—

	PRES.	IMPERF.
κατά + παύω ('I stop')	καταπαύω	κατ-έ-παυον
εἰς + βάλλω ('I throw')	εἰσβάλλω	εἰσέβαλλον
περί + βάλλω	περιβάλλω	περιέβαλλον
πρό + βάλλω	προβάλλω	προῖβαλλον
		(for προ-έ-βαλλον)



Note specially the following:—

		PRES.	IMPERF.
ἐν	+ βάλλω	ἐμβάλλω	ἐνέβαλλον
σύν	+ βάλλω	συμβάλλω	συνέβαλλον
ἐκ	+ βάλλω	ἐκβάλλω	ἐξέβαλλον

124. **Accentuation of Verbs.**—The accent can in no case go further back than the augment.

### Exercise 36.

#### MEANING OF THE IMPERFECT AND AORIST.

The augment is the sign of past time, and it is therefore only in the indicative that these tenses are, strictly speaking, past tenses. In most cases, however, the past meaning of the aorist extends also to the participle, and in some cases to the infinitive.

The imperfect *describes* a fact as occurring, the aorist simply *states* that it occurred.

Thus ἔπαυον may often be translated ‘I was stopping,’ while ἔπαυσα means ‘I stopped.’ The imperfect is the proper tense for eye-witnesses describing what they have seen; the aorist is suitable to a simple statement of fact.

The aorist of verbs denoting a state or condition expresses the entrance into that state or condition (‘ingressive aorist’), *e.g.*—

ἐβασίλευσε, ‘he became king.’

PHRASE—οὕτω δῆ, ‘then, and not till then,’ ‘at last’ (*tum demum*).

1. Χρηστόν τι συμβούλευσόν μοι, ᾧ φίλτατε· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ ἀπορία.

2. Ἀγαμέμνων τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔπαυσε τῆς ὕβρεως.

3. Οἱ πολῖται ἔπαυσαν τὸν τύραννον τῆς ἀρχῆς.

4. Τοσαῦτά μοι συμβουλεύσας οὕτω δὴ ἐπαύσατο λέγων.

5. Οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο δι’ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας ταῦτα λέγοντες.

6. Οὐκ ἐλούσατο πολλῶν ἡμερῶν οὗτος ὁ παῖς.

7. Εἰ γὰρ τότε παρήσθα ἵνα μοι χρηστόν τι συμβούλευσας.

8. Περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἔκρουσέ τις τὴν θύραν.

9. Τιμῆς ἄξιοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἐκινδύνεισαν γὰρ ἐπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.

10. Μετὰ ταῦτα τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπονδὰς ἔλυσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

11. Πολὺν χρόνον βουλευσάμενοι οἴτω δὴ ἦκον παρ' ἡμᾶς.
12. Θέρους ὄντος δις τῆς ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ἐλούμην.
13. Πάρεμι ἵνα χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύσω τῷ δήμῳ.
14. Ἀνεπαυδὸμην οἴκοι ἐν ᾧ ὑμεῖς ἐστρατεύεσθε.
15. Πρὸ τῶν μαχῶν θυσίας ἔθϋον τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες.
16. Εἰ γὰρ τότε μοι συνεβουλεύσας· δεινὴ γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀπορία.
17. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐπεβούλευον αἰὲν τῷ δήμῳ οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν.
18. Μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτὴν ἐβασιλεύσειεν ὁ πρεσβύτατος τῶν υἱέων.
19. Ὅπως μὴ παύσεσθε τὰ ἄριστα συμβουλευόντες τῇ πόλει.
20. Μετὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἥτταν τὸν δῆμον κατέλυσαν οἱ τριάκοντα.

1. I stopped the man talking ; for I dislike his talk.
2. After that, the man stopped talking in that way.
3. I wish some one had given me good advice at that time.
4. At that time I was serving against the Lacedaemonians.
5. The general exhorted the soldiers to be worthy of their country.
6. I wish the enemy had broken the truce, so that we might not have been responsible for the war.
7. I took a bathe in the river last night (ἐσπέρας). The water was very cold.
8. After dinner we rested a long time in the wood.
9. No one will go to town if he gets a chance to keep quiet at the sea-side.
10. I am quite sure (Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ) it was the wealthier citizens who overthrew the democracy.

### XXXVII.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

#### PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.

125. The perfect tense is *reduplicated* throughout, *e.g.* πέ-παυ-κα. The pluperfect tense has both the reduplication and the augment, *e.g.* ἐ-πε-παύ-κη.

## 126. PERFECT TENSE.

## Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι
2.	πέπαυκας	πέπαυσαι
3.	πέπαυκε(ν)	πέπανται
DUAL 2.	πεπαύκατον	πέπαυσθον
3.	πεπαύκατον	πέπαυσθον
PLUR. 1.	πεπαύκαμεν	πεπαύμεθα
2.	πεπαύκατε	πέπαυσθε
3.	πεπαύκασι(ν)	πέπαννται

## Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	πεπαύκω (πεπαυκῶς ὦ) etc.	πεπαυμένος ὦ etc.
----------	---------------------------------	----------------------

## Optative.

SING. 1.	πεπαύκοιμι (πεπαυκῶς εἴην) etc.	πεπαυμένος εἴην etc.
----------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------

## Imperative.

SING. 2.	πεπαυκῶς	ἴσθι	πέπαυσο
3.	„	ἔστω	πεπαύσθω
DUAL 2.	πεπαυκότε	ἔστων	πέπαυσθον
3.	„	ἔστων	πεπαύσθων
PLUR. 2.	πεπαυκότες	ἔστε	πέπαυσθε
3.	„	ὄντων	πεπαύσθων

	Infinitive.	
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
πεπαυκέναι		πεπαῦσθαι

## Participle.

πεπαυκώς, -ῦα, -ός    πεπαυμένος, -η, -ον

*Obs.*—All perfect infinitives and participles have stationary accent.

## PLUPERFECT TENSE.

## Indicative.

SING. 1.	ἐπεπαύκη	ἐπεπαύμην
2.	ἐπεπαύκης	ἐπέπαυσο
3.	ἐπεπαύκει(ν)	ἐπέπαυτο
DUAL 2.	ἐπεπαύκετον	ἐπέπαυσθον
3.	ἐπεπαυκέτην	ἐπεπαύσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπεπαύκεμεν	ἐπεπαύμεθα
2.	ἐπεπαύκετε	ἐπέπαυσθε
3.	ἐπεπαύκεσαν	ἐπέπαυντο

*Obs.*—The perfect participle is declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	πεπαυκώς	πεπαυκυῖα	πεπαυκός
G.	πεπαυκότος	πεπαυκυῖας	πεπαυκότος
	etc.	etc.	etc.

127. Some verbs take σ before the terminations of the perfect middle (and passive). The commonest is κελεύω, 'I bid.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PASS.
A.	κελεύω	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα
M.	-κελεύομαι	-κελεύσομαι	-εκελευσάμην	-κεκέλευσμαι

*Obs.*—The middle is found only in compounds, e.g.—

παρακελεύομαι, 'I exhort.'

128. **Reduplication.**—Unlike the augment, the reduplication extends to all moods. The vowel is always ε.

Note the following rules:—

(1) Verbs beginning with an aspirate reduplicate with the corresponding voiceless mute (*dissimilation*, App. § 2, 1), *e.g.*—

PRESENT.		PERFECT.
χορεύω,	'I dance.'	κε-χόρευκα
φονεύω,	'I murder.'	πε-φόνευκα
θύω,	'I sacrifice.'	τέ-θύκα

(2) Verbs beginning with ρ prefix ε and double the ρ, *e.g.*—

ρέω,	'I flow.'	ἔρρύηκα (§ 201).
------	-----------	------------------

(3) Verbs beginning with two consonants generally prefix ε, *e.g.*—

στρατεύω,	'I make a military expedition.'	ἔστράτευκα
ψάύω,	'I touch.'	ἔψαυκα

(4) Verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid reduplicate the mute, *e.g.*—

κλείω,	'I shut.'	κέ-κλεικα
--------	-----------	-----------

But verbs beginning with γν prefix ε.

(5) Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen it as in the case of the augment.

## Exercise 37.

### MEANING OF THE PERFECT.

The perfect is really a present tense, and expresses a present state which is the result of a past act, *e.g.*—

πέπαυκα, } 'I have stopped' (*i.e.* I have *already* stopped, and am *still*  
 πέπαυμαι, } stopping).

λέλυται, 'He is loosed' (*i.e.* He has *already* been loosed, and is *still* at large).

The adverbs *already* or *now* can always be supplied in thought with a perfect.

The perfect passive is usually followed by a dative of the agent, thus—

ικανῶς μοι βεβούλενται, 'I have considered sufficiently.'

PHRASE—πέπαυσο, 'Have done!'

1. Ἦδη λελύκασι τὰς πρὸς ἡμᾶς σπονδὰς οἱ πολέμιοι.
2. Τί βεβούλενται τήμερον ἐν τῇ βουλῇ;
3. Δελουμένος ἦκω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον. ποῦ ὅστιν ὁ δεσπότης;
4. Τοσαῦθ' ἡμῖν συμβουλευσας, ὦ ἄνδρες, πέπαιμαι λέγων.

5. Πολλῶν ἡμερῶν οὐκ ἐλελούμην διὰ τὴν νόσον.
6. Εἰ γὰρ πεπαιμένος εἶη ὁ πόλεμος, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμεν.
7. Λέλυνται ἤδη αἱ πρὸς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις σπονδαί.
8. Τεθύκασιν ἤδη τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες.
9. Πέπανσο· σφόδρα γὰρ ἄχθομαι ταῦτ' ἀκούων.
10. Καταλελιμένοι ἤδη τοῦ δήμου, βία ἄρχουσιν οἱ τριάκοντα.
11. Εὐδ' πεπαίδευται ὁ νεανίας, οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—Ἐμοιγε.
12. Ἄρ' οὐπω πέπαιται ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ λόγος; οὐδ' ὅποτε παύσεται;
13. Μὲν ἱκανῶς σοι βεβούλευται;—Πολὺν χρόνον βεβούλευται μοι.
14. Τοὺς πατρίους νόμους καταλελύκασιν οἱ τριάκοντα.
15. Οὐ βουλεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλεύσθαι.
16. Ἄκων, οὐχ ἐκὼν, τὴν θυγατέρα ἔθυσεν Ἀγαμέμνων.
17. Εἰπέ μοι τί κεκέλευσται τήμερον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν.
18. Τίς ὁ ἔνδον θόρυβος, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν; διὰ τί κέκλεινται αἱ θύραι;
19. Ἐκεκέλευστο τοῖς στρατιώταις εἰς ἔω παρῆναι σιτί' ἔχοντες τριῶν ἡμερῶν.
20. Κεκελευσμένος ἦκω παρὰ σέ. εἰπέ μοι, τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

1. The orator says that Philip has broken the truce.
2. I have had my bath already. How cold the water is!
3. The war against the Persians is not yet over (finished).
4. The boy had not had a bath for four days.
5. The order had been given to march through the enemy's country.
6. The doors of the house had been shut because of the storm.
7. The Thirty have overthrown the democracy.
8. The citizens of Athens have overthrown their ancestral constitution.
9. I wish the orator had done speaking; for I don't like his speech.
10. Let the doors be shut all night.

XXXVIII.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued)  
AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE.

129. It is only in the aorist and future tenses that special forms exist for the passive. They are as follows :—

AORIST TENSE.		FUTURE TENSE.
Indicative.		
SING.	1. ἐπαύθην	παυθήσομαι
	2. ἐπαύθης	παυθήσῃ (-ει)
	3. ἐπαύθη	παυθήσεται
DUAL	2. ἐπαύθητον	παυθήσεσθον
	3. ἐπαυθήτην	παυθήσεσθον
PLUR.	1. ἐπαύθημεν	παυθησόμεθα
	2. ἐπαύθητε	παυθήσεσθε
	3. ἐπαύθησαν	παυθήσονται
Subjunctive.		
SING.	1. παυθῶ	
	2. παυθῇς	
	3. παυθῇ	
etc.		
Optative.		
SING.	1. παυθείην	παυθησοίμην
	2. παυθείης	παυθήσοιο
	3. παυθείη	παυθήσοιτο
DUAL	2. παυθείτον	παυθήσοισθον
	3. παυθείτην	παυθησοίσθην

	AORIST TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.
PLUR. 1.	παυθεῖμεν	παυθησοίμεθα
2.	παυθεῖτε	παυθήσοισθε
3.	παυθεῖεν	παυθήσονται

## Imperative.

SING. 2.	παύθητι
3.	παυθήτω
DUAL 2.	παύθητον
3.	παυθήτων
PLUR. 2.	παύθητε
3.	παυθέντων

## Infinitive.

παυθῆναι      παυθήσεσθαι

## Participle.

N.	παυθείς, -είσα, -έν	παυθησόμενος, -η, -ον	
G.	παυθέντος, -είσης, -έντος		etc.
	etc.		

*Obs.*—In several passive forms the accent does not go back as far as possible. These are—

Aorist subjunctive, παυθῶ, etc.; παυθῶμεν, etc.

Aorist optative, παυθεῖμεν, etc.

Aorist infinitive, παυθῆναι.

Aorist participle, παυθείς, παυθείσα, παυθέν.

130. Verbs which take σ in the perfect middle and passive (§ 127) also take it in the aorist and future passive, *e.g.* ἐκελεύσθην.



There are also some verbs which take  $\sigma$  in the aorist and future passive but not in the perfect, *e.g.*—

κλείω, 'I shut.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κλείω	κλείσω	ἔκλεισα	κέκλεικα
P.	κλείομαι	κλεισθήσομαι	ἐκλείσθην	κέκλειμαι

κρούω, 'I knock.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κρούω	κρούσω	ἔκρουσα	κέκρουκα
P.	κρούομαι	κρουσθήσομαι	ἐκροίσθην	κέκρουμαι

### Exercise 38.

#### PASSIVE VOICE.

The want of a fully developed passive voice is one of the great weaknesses of Greek. It is often necessary to express the passive by a circumlocution so as to avoid ambiguity, *e.g.*—

ἐπαινον ἔχω, 'I am praised.'

αἰτίαν ἔχω, 'I am blamed.'

The verb πορεύομαι, 'I march,' 'go,' uses the passive aorist in a deponent sense, *e.g.*—

ἐπορεύθησαν, 'they marched.'

1. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ πανθήσεται ὁ τύραννος τῆς ἀρχῆς.
2. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἄνθρωπος πονηρὸς εἶναι τὴν τέχνην.
3. Κελευσθεὶς ὑπὸ σοῦ, εἰς ἔω παρῇ εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
4. Αἰτίαν ἔχουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ ποιεῖν τὰ κελεύμενα.
5. Μετὰ τὴν ἡτταν κατελύθησαν οἱ πατέριοι νόμοι ὑπὸ τῶν ῥιμάκοντα.
6. Ἐξ οὗ ἐλύθησαν αἱ σπονδαὶ οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἦν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
7. Διὰ τί κέκλειται ἡ θύρα; μὲν θύρασιν ὁ δεσπότης;
8. Εἴθε μὴ ἐλύθησαν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἵνα μὴ ἐστρατευσάμεθα.
9. Εἰς ἔω κλεισθήσεται ἡ θύρα· ἐγγὺς γάρ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.

10. Ἐλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ὅτι οὐ διὰ μακροῦ λυθήσονται αἱ σπονδαί.
11. Εἰ γὰρ παυθείη ἡ τῶν πλουσίων ὕβρις.
12. Τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν πορευθεὶς οἴκαδ' ἦκει ὁ ἄγγελος.
13. Θάπτον πορευόμεθα· αὔριον γὰρ λυθήσεται ἡ γέφυρα.
14. Παρακελευσθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πείραν διδώσι τῆς ἀρετῆς οἱ πολῖται.
15. Λυθισὼν τῶν σποιδῶν οὐδεμία ἔτι ἐλπίς ἐστὶ σωτηρίας.
16. Περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἐκρούσθη ἡ τῆς οἰκίας θύρα ὑπὸ τινος.
17. Εἰ μὴ λούσεται ὁ παῖς, ὑπ' ἐμοῦ λουθήσεται.
18. Ἐστρατεύσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον ἵνα μὴ κλεισθείη τὰ ἐμπόρια.
19. Ἐκωλύθην ὑπὸ σοῦ εἰς καιρὸν παρεῖναι.
20. Ὑπὸ τοῦτῳ τῷ σοφιστῇ ἐπαιδεύθησαν οἱ νύμφηδες μου.
1. Before long the arrogance of the tyrant will be checked.
2. I am blamed by you for stopping.
3. They were prevented by me from going on the expedition.
4. This boy was educated under his mother's care.
5. By whom was the truce broken? Was it not by the enemy?
6. We marched four days' journey through the enemy's country.
7. I was ordered by him to come early in the morning.
8. Would that the arrogance of the rich had been checked!
9. By whom have the doors been shut? What is the matter?
10. As the bridge has been broken (*gen. abs.*), it is not possible to proceed.

### XXXIX.—CONTRACTED VERBS.

131. (B) CONTRACTED VERBS (STEMS IN α, ε, ο).

(1) In the present and imperfect the stem-vowel is fused with the vowel of the termination.

(2) In the optative the terminations are those of εἰμί, not those of παύω.

(3) In the future, aorist, and perfect the stem-vowel is lengthened.

132. (a) VERBS IN  $\hat{\omega}$  (=  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ). $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$  :  $\epsilon + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$ . $\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}$  ( $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ), 'I love.'

## PRESENT TENSE.

## Indicative.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ )
2.	$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\varsigma$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota$ )
3.	$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ )
DUAL 2.	$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ )
3.	$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ )
PLUR. 1.	$\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ )
2.	$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\epsilon$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\hat{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$ )
3.	$\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota(\nu)$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota[\nu]$ )		$\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\eta\tau\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\eta\tau\alpha\iota$ )

## Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ )	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$ )
2.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\varsigma$	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}$
3.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}$	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$
DUAL 2.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$
3.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$
PLUR. 1.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\tau\epsilon$	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3.	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\phi\iota\lambda\hat{\omega}\eta\tau\alpha\iota$

Optative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	φιλοῖην	φιλοίμην
2.	φιλοίης	φιλοῖο
3.	φιλοίῃ	φιλοῖτο
DUAL 2.	φιλοῖτον	φιλοῖσθον
3.	φιλοῖτην	φιλοῖσθην
PLUR. 1.	φιλοῖμεν	φιλοίμεθα
2.	φιλοῖτε	φιλοῖσθε
3.	φιλοῖεν	φιλοῖντο

Imperative.

SING. 2.	φίλει (-εε)	φιλοῦ (-έου)
3.	φιλείτω (-εέτω)	φιλείσθω (-εέσθω)
DUAL 2.	φιλείτον (-έετον)	φιλείσθον (-έεσθον)
3.	φιλείτων (-εέτων)	φιλείσθων (-εέσθων)
PLUR. 2.	φιλείτε (-έετε)	φιλείσθε (-έεσθε)
3.	φιλούντων (-εόντων)	φιλείσθων (-εέσθων)

Infinitive.

φιλεῖν	φιλεῖσθαι
--------	-----------

Participle.

φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φιλούμενος, -η, -ον
--------------------	---------------------

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	ἐφίλουν (-εον)	ἐφιλοῦμην (-εόμην)
	2.	ἐφίλεις (-εες)	ἐφιλοῦ (-έου)
	3.	ἐφίλει (-εε)	ἐφιλεῖτο (-έετο)
DUAL	2.	ἐφιλεῖτον (-έετον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον (-έεσθον)
	3.	ἐφιλείτην (-έέτην)	ἐφιλείσθην (-έέσθην)
PLUR.	1.	ἐφιλοῦμεν (-έομεν)	ἐφιλούμεθα (-εόμεθα)
	2.	ἐφιλεῖτε (-έετε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε (-έεσθε)
	3.	ἐφίλουν (-εον)	ἐφιλοῦντο (-έοντο)

## FUTURE TENSE.

SING.	1.	φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι
		etc.	etc.

## PERFECT TENSE.

SING.	1.	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι
		etc.	etc.

## AORIST TENSE.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
SING.	1.	ἐφίλησα	ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήθην
		etc.	etc.	etc.

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

φιλητός, -ή, -όν      φιλητέος, -α, -ον

Obs. 1.—Disyllabic verbs in -εω contract εε into ει, but not εο into ου, e.g.—

πλέω, I sail.		πλέομεν
πλεῖς	πλεῖτον	πλεῖτε
πλεῖ	πλεῖτον	πλέουσι(ν)

Exception.—The verb δῶ (=δέω), 'I bind,' makes δοῦμεν, δοῦσι(ν), etc

Obs. 2.—Ἐπαινῶ, 'I praise,' and παραινῶ, 'I exhort,' do not lengthen their stem-vowels in the future, aorist, and perfect, e.g. ἐπῆνεσα, 'I praised.'

# Exercise 39.

## COMMAND.

A command is expressed by the imperative (present or aorist) in the second and third persons, *e.g.*—

τοῦτο { ποίει, } ‘Do this!’  
          { ποιήσον, }

τοῦτο { ποιείτω, } ‘Let him do this!’  
          { ποιησάτω, }

In the first person plural a command is expressed by the subjunctive (present or aorist), as in Latin and French, *e.g.*—

ποιῶμεν, } ‘Let us do this!’  
ποιήσωμεν, }

*N.B.*—The subjunctive never expresses a command except in the first person. There is nothing like the Lat. *faciat*, ‘let him do.’

PHRASES—ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, ‘to hold an assembly’ (said of the magistrates).

ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖσθαι, ‘to hold an assembly’ (said of the citizens).

μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπὶ, *c. dat.*, ‘to be proud of.’

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, ‘to think highly of,’ ‘to esteem,’ ‘to value.’

1. Εἰπέ μοι, τίς ἀδικεῖ σε;—“Οστις; ἀδικοῦσί με πάντες οἱ πολῖται.

2. Φιλήμων λέγει ὅτι χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.

3. Αἰσχροὺς παρ’ ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὸ κέρδος περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.

4. Πολλὴν τὸν μισθὸν αἰτοῦσιν οἱ σοφισταί. μέγα φρονοῦντι ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ οἱ σοφισταί.

5. Αἰσχιστόν ἐστι τὰ χρήματα περὶ πλείους ποιεῖσθαι ἢ τοὺς φίλους.

6. Εἰπέ μοι πῶς ἐνόσησεν ὁ πατήρ.

7. Πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἡδικήθην ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

8. Τί οὐκ ἐπύνησας τὸν τοσοῦτον ἀγαθὸν αἴτιον;

9. Ποῦ οἰκεῖ ὁ δεσπότης;—“Οπου; ἐγγύτατα οἰκεῖ παρ’ αὐτὴν γῆν ὁδόν.

10. Διὰ τί ἐκκλησίαν πεποιήκασι τήμερον οἱ στρατηγοί;

11. Ἀῖριον ἔωθεν ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσονται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ σπονδῶν.

12. Τοῦτον δεῦρ' ἄγομεν ἵνα μὴ κακόν τι ἡμῶς ποιήσῃ.  
 13. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιεῖς τοσαῦτα λέγων, ὦ δαιμόνιε.  
 14. Καλὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι τῶν χρημάτων.  
 15. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ πεποιῆσθαι ταῦτα τὰ ἔπη. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;  
 —"Εμοιγε.  
 16. Ταῦτα ποιῶμεν, ὦ φίλοι. ποιήσατε ταῦθ' ὡς τάχιστα, ὦ παῖδες. ταῦτα ποιούντων οἱ παῖδες.  
 17. Εἰ γὰρ εὖ ποιήσαιτε τοὺς ἀνδρας ἔν' ἡμῶς φιλοῖεν.  
 18. "Αδίκος ὅστις ταῦτα ποιεῖ, ἐξὸν μὴ ποιεῖν.  
 19. Εἰ γὰρ εὖ ἐποίησά σε ἵνα μάλλον μοι φίλος ᾖσθα.  
 20. Διὰ τί οὕτω μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ οἱ παρ' ἡμῖν ἱατροί;

1. Let us value goodness more highly than wealth.
2. I wish the generals would hold a meeting of the Assembly about the peace.
3. I treated the man well in order that he might be more friendly to me.
4. I wish you had come to my help when I was in danger.
5. The soldiers ask for more pay because of the victory.
6. Let us go home; for it is late in the day. Well, if you think so, let us do so.
7. I suffered many grievous wrongs at the hands of my fellow-citizens.
8. Why is that woman so proud of her beauty?
9. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) that poem is beautifully composed.
10. Tell me where Socrates lives, please. He lives in that street.

#### XL.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

(b) VERBS IN -ω (=άω).

133.	$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$	$\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$	
	$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$	$\alpha + \eta\iota = \alpha$	
	$\alpha + \omicron = \omega$	$\alpha + \omicron\iota = \omega$	
	$\alpha + \omega = \omega$	$\alpha + \omicron\nu = \bar{\omega}$	

τιμῶ (-άω), 'I honour.'

PRESENT TENSE.

	Indicative.			
	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	
SING. 1.	τιμῶ	(-άω)	τιμῶμαι	(-άομαι)
2.	τιμᾶς	(-άεις)	τιμᾶ	(-άει)
3.	τιμᾷ	(-άει)	τιμᾶται	(-άεται)
DUAL 2.	τιμᾶτον	(-άετον)	τιμᾶσθον	(-άεσθον)
3.	τιμᾶτον	(-άετον)	τιμᾶσθον	(-άεσθον)
PLUR. 1.	τιμῶμεν	(-άομεν)	τιμώμεθα	(-αόμεθα)
2.	τιμᾶτε	(-άετε)	τιμᾶσθε	(-άεσθε)
3.	τιμῶσι(ν)	(-άουσι)	τιμῶνται	(-άονται)

Subjunctive.

The contractions make the subjunctive of verbs in -άω identical with the indicative.

Optative.

SING. 1.	τιμῶην	(-αοίην)	τιμῶμην	(-αοίμην)
2.	τιμῶης		τιμῶο	
3.	τιμῶῃ		τιμῶτο	
DUAL 2.	τιμῶτον		τιμῶσθον	
3.	τιμῶτην		τιμῶσθην	
PLUR. 1.	τιμῶμεν		τιμώμεθα	
2.	τιμῶτε		τιμῶσθε	
3.	τιμῶεν		τιμῶντο	



	ACTIVE.	Imperative.	MIDDLE.
SING. 2.	τίμα (-αε)		τιμῶ (-άου)
3.	τιμάτω		τιμάσθω
DUAL 2.	τιμάτον		τιμάσθον
3.	τιμάτων		τιμάσθων
PLUR. 2.	τιμάτε		τιμάσθε
3.	τιμώντων		τιμάσθων

## Infinitive.

τιμᾶν (-άεν)      τιμᾶσθαι

## Participle.

τιμών, -ῶσα, -ῶν      τιμώμενος, -η, -ον

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

## Indicative.

SING. 1.	ἐτίμων (-αον)	ἐτιμώμην (-αόμην)
2.	ἐτίμας	ἐτιμῶ (-άου)
3.	ἐτίμα	ἐτιμάτο
DUAL 2.	ἐτιμάτον	ἐτιμάσθον
3.	ἐτιμάτην	ἐτιμάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάτε	ἐτιμάσθε
3.	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμῶντο

FUTURE TENSE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING. 1. *τιμήσω*  
etc.

*τιμήσομαι*  
etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1. *τετίμηκα*  
etc.

*τετίμημαι*  
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

PASSIVE.

SING. 1. *έτιμησα*  
etc.

*έτιμησάμην*  
etc.

*έτιμήθην*  
etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

*τιμητός, -ή, -όν*

*τιμητέος, -α, -ον*

Exercise 40.

PROHIBITION.

A prohibition is expressed by μή with the present imperative or aorist subjunctive in the second and third persons, *e.g.*—

*τοῦτο* { *μή ποίει,*  
          *μή ποιήσῃς,* } ‘Do not do this!’

*τοῦτο* { *μή ποιείτω,*  
          *μή ποιήσῃ,* } ‘Let him not do this!’

In the first person plural a prohibition is expressed by μή with the subjunctive (present or aorist), *e.g.*—

*τοῦτο* { *μή ποιῶμεν,*  
          *μή ποιήσωμεν,* } ‘Let us not do this!’

PHRASE—*οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ . . .*, ‘Not but what . . .,’ ‘All the same.’

1. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Μαραθῶνι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας.
2. Οὗτος, δεῦρ' ἐλθέ.—Τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; τίς ὁ βοῶν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;
3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Σόλωνα διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν σοφίαν πάνυ ἐτίμων.

4. Διὰ τί ἐπιτιμῶς οὕτω σφόδρα τῷ ἀδελφῷ ;
5. Ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου κακῶς ποιεῖν με πειράται οὐτοσί.
6. Μὴ λυπήσῃς τὸν πατέρα· τιμητέοι γὰρ οἱ γονεῖς.
7. Πάντες σ' αἰτιῶνται τῆς ἡττης, ὦ στρατηγέ. διὰ τὴν ἡττὰν αἰτίαν ἔχεις.
8. Πειράσομαι καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν.
9. Εἰ γὰρ νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἕλληνες.
10. Μὴ μ' ἐρωτήσῃς ὅστις εἰμί, οὐ γὰρ ἔξεστί μοι λέγειν.
11. Εἰ γὰρ οἶόν τ' εἶναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους νικᾶν, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμεν.
12. Μὴ ἐμοὶ ἐπιτιμήσῃς, ὦ γαθέ, οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ αἰτίος εἰμι τῆς ἡττης.
13. Τελευτήσαντος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τὴν πατρώαν οὐσίαν ἔχει ἡ παρθένος.
14. Εὐχαῖς τε καὶ θυσίαις τιμητέοι εἰσὶν οἱ πάτριοι θεοί.
15. Εὖ μεμελετήκασιν τὴν τέχνην οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες.
16. Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι νικηθέντες οἴχονται οἱ Πέρσαι.
17. Οἴκαδ' ἦκει ὁ ἀθλητὴς νενικηκὼς Ὀλυμπίασιν.
18. Οὐ ῥάδιον τοῦργον· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ πειράσομαί γε ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
19. Νικήσας τοὺς βαρβάρους Ἀγαμέμνων ἔπαισε τῆς ἡβρεως.
20. Θεασάμενοι τὴν ἐορτὴν οἴκαδ' ἐπορευόμεθα πρὸς ἄστυ.

1. Would that all men would honour the wise !
2. After seeing the games (*aor. partic.*) we came home to Athens from Olympia.
3. Would that the Athenians had conquered the Lacedaemonians in the war !
4. Do not harm me, for goodness' sake. I am not answerable for your troubles.
5. Why do you blame the generals so severely ? They did not break the truce.
6. By the death of our father (*gen. abs.*) my brother has the property.
7. I like to be honoured by my fellow-citizens.
8. Do not be proud of your wealth, young man.

9. That man is to be honoured for his wisdom and goodness.

10. I practised a long time in order that I might be able to speak in the Assembly.

XLI.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

134. Several contracted verbs in  $\hat{\omega}$  (=  $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ) contract in  $\eta$  instead of in  $\alpha$ . The most common is  $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ , 'I use.' The rest are given below, in § 219, *Obs.*

$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ , 'I use.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative and Subjunctive.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$		$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$

Optative.

1. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\eta\nu$		$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\tau\omicron$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\nu\tau\omicron$

Imperative.

2. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omega$	$\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omega\nu$	$\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omega\nu$

Infinitive.

$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$

Participle.

$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma, -\eta, -\omicron\nu$

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἐχρώμην		ἐχρώμεθα
2. ἐχρῶ	ἐχρήσθον	ἐχρήσθε
3. ἐχρήτο	ἐχρήσθην	ἐχρῶντο
FUTURE.	AORIST.	PERFECT.
χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	κέχρημαι

## VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

χρηστέος, -α, -ον

*Obs.*—This verb governs the dative, just as Lat. *utor* governs the ablative, *e.g.*—

χρήσομαι τῷ σῷ βιβλίῳ, 'I shall use your book.'

τί χρήσομαι τῷ βιβλίῳ; 'What am I to do with the book?'

## Exercise 41.

## POTENTIAL.

When the potential refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with ἄν (neg. οὐ), *e.g.*—

λέγοιμι ἄν, 'I might, could, or should tell.' Lat. *dicam*.

βουλοίμην ἄν . . . , 'I should like . . . ' Lat. *velim* . . .

ἡδέως ἂν λέγοιμι . . . , 'I should like to tell . . . ' Lat. *libenter dicam*.

In the 2nd person the potential optative may express a polite request, *e.g.*—

λέγοις ἄν, 'Tell me, please.'

With a negative (or interrogative) the potential optative expresses (or implies) a strong denial, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἂν λέγοιμι, 'I won't tell.'

τίς λέγειν οἶός τ' ἂν εἴη; 'Who could (ever) tell?'

1. Τοῖς χρήμασι κακῶς χρῶνται οἱ πολλοί.
2. Οὐδὲν ἂν ἔχοιμι χρῆσθαι βιβλίοις τοσούτοις.
3. Οὐκ ἂν χρησαίμην τῷ τοιούτῳ φίλῳ.

4. Οἷς ἔχομεν χρήμασι χρηστέον εἰς τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον.

5. Τί ποτε χρησόμεθα τούτῳ τῷ ἵππῳ; οὐδενὸς ἄξιος ὁ ἵππος.

6. Ἐρωτῶμεν ἐκείνον τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρησθαι.

7. Ὅσων νῦν κεκτῆμεθα ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη.

8. Διὰ τί οὐ χρήται τῷ αὐτοῦ βιβλίῳ ὁ παῖς;

9. Χρήματα κτώμεθα ἵνα χρώμεθα, οὐχ ἵν' ἔχωμεν μόνον.

10. Εἰπέ μοι τί χρήσει τὰργυρίῳ. — Ὁ τι; δώσω τῷ πατρί.

11. Δυοῖν θάτερον ἀνάγκη σοι ποιεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἑκατέροις ὡς φίλοις χρήσαιτο.

12. Εἰ γὰρ ὡς φίλοις χρώμεθα τοῖς ἀνδράσι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν κακῶς ἡμῶς ποιήσαιαν.

13. Τούτων οὕτως ἐχόντων φίλῳ σοι χρῆσθαι βούλομαι.

14. Διὰ τί ἡμῶς κακῶς ποιεῖς, ἐξδὸν φίλοις χρῆσθαι;

15. Εἴθε παρῇν τότε ἵν' ἐχρησάμην αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον.

16. Χειμῶνι χρησάμεναι ὃς τῆς ἡμέρας ἤκουσιν αἱ νῆες εἰς τὸν λιμένα.

17. Τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις ἔτι καὶ νῦν χρῶνται οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

18. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἄνθρωπος οὐ καλῶς χρῆσθαι τῇ οὐσίᾳ.

19. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιεῖς, ὦνθρωπε, τοσαύτη ὀργῇ χρώμενος.

20. Μὴ ὡς ἐχθρῷ χρήσῃ μοι, ὦ βέλτιστε· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἴη.

1. The rich often make a bad use of their money.

2. I wouldn't use a horse like this.

3. What do you want to do with us, sir?

4. I wish we had treated the man as a friend.

5. Why do you use a book like that when you might (*acc. abs.*) use mine?

6. The ships met with a storm on the voyage.

7. The Athenians used to follow the laws of Solon.

8. The sophists are blamed for making a bad use of their wisdom.

9. Do not indulge in anger; for you wouldn't gain anything by it.

10. I should like to treat the man as a friend, but it is impossible.

## XLII. —CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

135. When  $\hat{\omega}$  (=  $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ) is preceded by  $\rho$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\iota$ , the future, aorist, and perfect have  $\bar{a}$  instead of  $\eta$ .

$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$  ( $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ), 'I do.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$	$\epsilon\delta\rho\alpha\sigma\alpha$	$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\kappa\alpha$
P.	$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	—	$\epsilon\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$

Obs.—The verb  $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$  (§ 134) is an exception to this rule.

136. Some verbs keep a short  $a$  in the future, aorist, and perfect.

The commonest is  $\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}$ , 'I laugh.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}$	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\alpha$	?
P.	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\alpha\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\gamma\epsilon\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$

Obs. 1.—The future of this verb is deponent because it expresses a bodily action.

Obs. 2.—These verbs originally had sigma between the vowels. This reappears in the aorist and perfect.

## Exercise 42.

## POTENTIAL (continued).

When the potential refers to the present it is expressed by the imperfect indicative with  $\alpha\nu$  (neg.  $\omicron\nu$ ).

In simple sentences, however, this idiom is almost confined to a single phrase, viz.—

$\epsilon\beta\upsilon\lambda\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu \alpha\nu$  . . . , 'I should like . . . ' Lat. *vellem* . . .

Note also the idiom—

$\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\nu \alpha\nu \tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha$ , 'He would say this' (i.e. 'He used to say this')

1. Εὐριπίδης λέγει ὅτι εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εὐτὶν θεοί.
2. Τί μέλλεις δράσειν;—Ὁ τι; οὐκ ἂν λέγοιμί σοι.
3. Ὁ φιλόσοφος τῶν πολλῶν καταγελά διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
4. Δεινὰ ἡμᾶς δέδρακεν ἄνθρωπος. δεινὸν τοῦργον, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

5. Οἶμοι, τί δρᾶσαι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις τήμερον;
6. Ὡς ἡδὲ γελά ἡ παρθένος. ἡδιστα ἐγέλασεν ἡ παρθένος.
7. Ἐβουλόμην ἂν ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶόν τε.
8. Λέγοντός μου ταῦτα ἡδὲ ἂν ἐγέλα ὁ Σωκράτης.
9. Εἰπέ μοι ὅτου ἔνεκα ταῦτα δρᾷς.—Οὐκ ἂν λέγοιμί σοι.
10. Ἔδρασα ταῦθ' ἵνα γελῶεν οἱ παρόντες.
11. Δνοῖν θάτερον, ἔδρασας ἢ οὐκ ἔδρασας;
12. Εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα δρῶῃς ἵνα χάριν ἔχοιμί σοι.
13. Ταῦτα δρῶν ὑπὸ πάντων καταγελασθήσεται.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ταῦτ' ἔδρων ἵνα μὴ νῦν ὥς ἐχθρῷ μοι ἐχρήσω.
15. Τί γελᾷς, ὦνθρωπε; μὲν γέλωτος ἄξια δοκῶ σοι δρᾶν;
16. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσης ὅτου ἔνεκα ταῦτα δρῶ; οὐ γὰρ ἂν λέγοιμι
17. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἥττων εἶναι τοῦ γέλωτος οὗτος ὁ παῖς.
18. Πάντες καταγελάσσονται τοῦ ταῦτα δρῶντος.
19. Οὐκ ἂν δρῶν οὐδέν (App. § 24), ὦν σὺ κελεύεις; οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.
20. Μηδέποτε δράσαιμι ταῦτα; οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄξιον εἶη τῆς πόλεως.

1. What are you doing now? What am I doing? I am laughing at the sophists.

2. Stop laughing! Will you not stop laughing at us?

3. What do you bid me do now? Do nothing!

4. Don't do that, for goodness' sake! I dislike it very much.

5. That man is blamed for laughing at goodness and wisdom.

6. He speaks to please the boys. He speaks that (*ἵνα*) the boys may laugh.

7. I wish I had not done that. Mind you don't (*ὅπως μή c. fut.*) do the same thing.

8. I should like to do that, but you will laugh at me.

9. Do this at once; I order you to do it at once.

10. I am grateful to the man who did this (*aor. partic.*).



## XLIII. - CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

137. (c) Verbs in  $\hat{\omega}$  (=  $\acute{o}\omega$ ).

οε, οο = ου

οει, οη = οι

All other contractions are in -ω.

μισθῶ (-όω), 'I let' (*lucō*); μισθοῦμαι (-όομαι), 'I hire' (*conduco*)

## PRESENT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	μισθῶ (-όω)	μισθοῦμαι (-όομαι)
	2.	μισθοῖς (-όεις)	μισθοῖ (-όη)
	3.	μισθοῖ (-όει)	μισθοῦται (-όεται)
DUAL	2.	μισθοῦτον (-όετον)	μισθοῦσθον (-όεσθον)
	3.	μισθοῦτον (-όετον)	μισθοῦσθον (-όεσθον)
PLUR.	1.	μισθοῦμεν (-όομεν)	μισθούμεθα (-οόμεθα)
	2.	μισθοῦτε (-όετε)	μισθοῦσθε (-όεσθε)
	3.	μισθοῦσι(ν) (-όουνσι)	μισθοῦνται (-όονται)

## Subjunctive.

SING.	1.	μισθῶ (-όω)	μισθῶμαι (-όωμαι)
	2.	μισθοῖς (-όῃς)	μισθοῖ (-όῃ)
	3.	μισθοῖ (-όῃ)	μισθῶται (-όῃται)
DUAL	2.	μισθῶτον (-όῃτον)	μισθῶσθον (-όῃσθον)
	3.	μισθῶτον (-όῃτον)	μισθῶσθον (-όῃσθον)
PLUR.	1.	μισθῶμεν (-όώμεν)	μισθώμεθα (-οώμεθα)
	2.	μισθῶτε (-όῃτε)	μισθῶσθε (-όῃσθε)
	3.	μισθῶσι(ν) (-όώσι)	μισθῶνται (-όώνται)

Optative.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING. 1.	μισθοίην
2.	μισθοίης
3.	μισθοίη

μισθοίμην
μισθοῖο
μισθοῖτο

DUAL 2.	μισθοῖτον
3.	μισθοίτην

μισθοῖσθον
μισθοίσθην

PLUR. 1.	μισθοίμεν
2.	μισθοῖτε
3.	μισθοῖεν

μισθοίμεθα
μισθοῖσθε
μισθοῖντο

Imperative.

SING. 2.	μίσθου
3.	μισθούτω

μισθοῦ
μισθούσθω

DUAL 2.	μισθοῦτον
3.	μισθούτων

μισθοῦσθον
μισθούσθων

PLUR. 2.	μισθοῦτε
3.	μισθούντων

μισθοῦσθε
μισθούσθων

Infinitive.

μισθοῦν

μισθοῦσθαι

Participle.

μισθῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν

μισθοῦμενος, -η, -ον

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοῦμην
2.	ἐμίσθους	ἐμισθοῦ
3.	ἐμίσθου	ἐμισθοῦτο
DUAL 2.	ἐμισθοῦτον	ἐμισθοῦσθον
3.	ἐμισθοῦτην	ἐμισθοῦσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐμισθοῦμεν	ἐμισθοῦμεθα
2.	ἐμισθοῦτε	ἐμισθοῦσθε
3.	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοῦντο

## FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	μισθώσω	μισθώσομαι
	etc.	etc.

## PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	μεμίσθωκα	μεμίσθωμαι
	etc.	etc.

## AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐμίσθωσα	ἐμισθωσάμην
	etc.	etc.

## VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

μισθωτός, -ή, -όν	μισθωτέος, -α, -ον
-------------------	--------------------

## Exercise 43.

POTENTIAL (*continued*).

When the potential refers to the past it is expressed by the aorist (or imperfect) indicative with *ἄν* (neg. *οὐ*), *e.g.*—

ἐποίησα ἄν ταῦτα. Lat. *hæc fecissem*.

‘I might, could, or would have done so.’

ἐβουλόμην ἄν. Lat. *voluissem (vellem)*.

‘I should have liked.’

1. Οἱ βάρβαροι Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων δώρων ἡξίωσαν.
2. Εἰ μὴ Μαραθῶνι ἐνίκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατεδουλώθησαν ἂν πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες.
3. Δοκεῖ τῷ δήμῳ χριστῷ (App. § 10) στεφάνῳ τοὺς στρατηγούς στεφανοῦν.
4. Ἐπὶ τῷ μέγα φρονεῖς καὶ πάντων ἡμῶν προτιμᾶσθαι ἀξιοῖς ;
5. Διὰ τί ἐστεφάνωται ὁ ῥήτωρ ;—"Οτι ἀγαθὸς ἐστι περὶ τὴν πόλιν.
6. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἡξιώθη ὁ ποιητὴς διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν τέχνην.
7. Ὅσα ἔθνη κατεδουλώσαντο οἱ Πέρσαι καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῖς ἐποιήσαντο.
8. Οὐκ ἀξιοῦμεν αἰεὶ δουλεύειν τοῖς βαρβάροις, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἴωνες.
9. Διὰ τί πλέον ἔχειν τῶν ἄλλων ἀξιοῦσιν αὐτοί ;
10. Τὴν οἰκίαν μεμίσθωμαι ἵνα παρὰ θάλατταν ἀναπαύωμαι.
11. Ἀξιῶ ἑμαυτῷ ἐξεῖναι λέγειν τὰ δοκοῦντα περὶ τῆς πόλεως.
12. Εἴθε μὴ ἐμισθωσάμην ταύτην τὴν οἰκίαν· οὐ γὰρ ἥδομαι τῇ ἐνθάδε διαίτῃ.
13. Μὴ ἀξιοῦτε τοιαῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἴη, ὦ ἄνδρες.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἀξιοίῃ ὁ φιλόσοφος σαφέστερον λέγειν.
15. Τῶν μεγίστων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη ὁ ποιητὴς διὰ τὴν σοφίαν.
16. Εἰ γὰρ ἡξίωσε δηλοῦν ὃ τι βούλεται, ἵνα ταῦτ' ἐδρῶμεν.
17. Νικήσαντες Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡλευθέρωσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
18. Ἔμοιγε ἄξιος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης τιμᾶσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζημιοῦσθαι.
19. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζημιώσαν ποτε χρήμασι τὸν Περικλέα.
20. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἱκανῶς δεδήλωταί μοι ἃ βούλομαι λέγειν ;

1. We hold poets worthy of honour for their skill.
2. I won't hire this house ; for I don't like town life.
3. I could not stoop to do a thing like that.
4. I do not claim to be better off than all the rest of you.
5. Why do you not condescend to speak to me ?
6. May we free the Greeks by this battle, citizens of Athens !

7. The general is blamed for the defeat. The citizens will punish him by death.

8. The athlete is crowned with a crown of wild olive.

9. The Persians have enslaved many Greek states and many barbarian nations.

10. I wish he had made it more clear what he wished, in order that we might have done it.

#### XLIV.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

138. The commonest impersonal verbs are—

δεῖ,	‘It is fitting or right.’
προσῆκει,	‘It is appropriate.’
πρέπει,	‘It is seemly.’
χρή,	‘It is needful.’

*Obs.*—All these verbs may be translated by “must,” but there is a difference between them.

δεῖ refers to the *circumstances* which make the action fitting or right.

προσῆκει refers to the *character* of the agent which makes the action appropriate for him.

πρέπει refers to a *standard* of action or of what is proper.

χρή refers in the most general way to what is necessary, desirable, or expedient.

139. The parts of δεῖ and χρή are as follows:—

PRES.	INDIC.	δεῖ
	SUBJ.	δέη
	OPT.	δέοι
	INF.	δεῖν
	PARTIC.	δέον
IMPERF.	INDIC.	ἔδει
FUT.	INDIC.	δεήσει
AOR.	INDIC.	ἐδέησε

*Obs.*—The Attic for “within a little,” “all but” is ὀλίγον (or μικροῦ), with or without the addition of δεῖν. This word seems to be a participle, shortened from an older form δεῖον.<sup>1</sup>

PRES.	INDIC.	χρή
	SUBJ.	χρήῃ
	OPT.	χρεῖη
	INF.	χρήναι
	PARTIC.	χρεών (indeclinable)
IMPERF.	INDIC.	χρήν or ἐχρήν

*Obs.*—This verb is really a combination of an old noun χρή with the verb εἶμι. χρήν stands for χρή ἦν, and the augmented form ἐχρήν is due to false analogy. The participle χρεών stands for χρή ὄν.

### Exercise 44.

POTENTIAL (*continued*).

The imperfect tense of these verbs does not need ἄν to give it the sense expressed in English by a potential, *e.g.*—

χρήν ταῦτα ποιεῖν. Cf. Lat. *Hoc facere debebas.*

‘You ought to have done’ or ‘to be doing that.’

ἔδει σε ταῦτα λέγειν. Cf. Lat. *Oportuit haec dicere.*

‘It would have been right for you to say so.’

1. Οἷκαδ' ἴωμεν, ὦ παῖδες.—'Ἄλλ', εἰ δοκεῖ, χρή ταῦτα δρᾶν.
2. Τί σιγᾶς, δέον λέγειν;—Τί χρή λέγειν ἔξδν σιγᾶν;
3. Ὀλίγον μοι τούτων μέλει. μελήσει μοι ταῦτα.
4. Οὐχ ὥρα ἐτι βουλευέσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥς τάχιστα δεῖ τι δρᾶν.
5. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον βουλεύονται ὃ τι χρή αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι;
6. Πάνθ' ὕστερον τοῦ δέοντος ἔδρων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
7. Εἰ δοκεῖ χρήναι πρὸς ἅστυ πορεύεσθαι, οὕτω ποιῶμεν.
8. Ἀγαθοῖς εἶναι προσήκει τοῖς τῶν ἀγαθῶν νύεσιν.
9. Τί οὖν μετὰ ταῦθ' ἡμᾶς λέγειν χρεών;
10. Μὴ ἀξιοῦτε τοιαῦτα ὀρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἄν πρόποι.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. πλεῖν for πλείον.

11. Χρῆν πρότερον παρεῖναι τὸν ξένον· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
12. Τί τοῦτο; πρωιαίτερον ἤκεις τοῦ δέοντος;
13. Εἶθε μὴ ταῦτ' ἔδρασας. — Καὶ τί δῆτα χρῆν με δρᾶν;
14. Οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔδει λέγειν εἰ μὴ ταῦτα.
15. Διὰ τί πράγματ' ἔχεις, δέον ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν;
16. Χρῆν δηλοῦν σαφέστερον ὃ τι βούλει ἵνα τὰ δέοντ' ἐδρῶμεν.
17. Διὰ τί ταῦτα ποιεῖς, οὐδέν σοι προσῆκον;
18. Εἰ γὰρ δέοι ποτε ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κινδυνεύειν.
19. Δεήσει ἀγαθόν τι ποιεῖν τὸν ἄνδρα ἵν' ἡμῖν μᾶλλον ἢ φίλος.
20. Λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι οὐ δεῖ τὰ χρήματα περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι τῆς δόξης.

1. You were silent when you ought to have spoken.
2. You ought to have told me all this yesterday.
3. You ought to have come to dinner earlier.
4. It is not right for a man like you to say such things.
5. I shall have to hire a house some time or other.
6. Would it were necessary for us to do you a service!
7. You ought to have been grateful to the gods for your wealth.
8. Why do you speak angrily to me, when you ought to be grateful?
9. It is not seemly to say such things in the assembly.
10. Why do you take so much trouble, when it is no business of yours?

## XLV.—REGULAR VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

### II.—Consonant Stems.

#### (A) MUTE STEMS.

140. The following examples will show how the final consonant of the stem is fused with the termination:—

πλέκω, 'I weave.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πλέκω	πλέξω	ἔπλεξα	——
P.	πλέκομαι	πλεχθήσομαι	ἐπλέχθην	πέπλεγαί

γράφω, 'I write.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γράφω	γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα
M.	γράφομαι	γράψομαι	ἔγραψάμην	γέγραμμαι
P.		γραφήσομαι (§ 150)	ἐγράφην (§ 150)	

*Obs.*—Guttural and labial stems take -α, not -κα, in the perfect. They often aspirate the stem-consonant before this α, making χ, φ.

πείθω, 'I persuade'; πείθομαι, 'I believe, I obey.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα
P.	πείθομαι	πεισθήσομαι	ἐπείσθην	πέπεισμαι

*Obs.* 1.—Dental stems form the perfect regularly in -κα.

*Obs.* 2.—The strong forms of this verb will be learnt later on.

σπένδω, 'I make libation'; σπένδομαι, 'I make a truce.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σπένδω	σπείσω	ἔσπεισα	—
M.	σπένδομαι	σπείσομαι	ἐσπείσάμην	ἔσπεισμαι

*Obs.*—The δ falls out before σ by App. § 2, 7, and then -ενσ- becomes -εισ- by App. § 2, 8.

141. The fusion of the final mute with the terminations is best studied in the perfect middle.



## Indicative.

SING.	1.	πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι
	2.	πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι
	3.	πέπλεκται	πέπεισται
DUAL	2.	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3.	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
PLUR.	1.	πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα
	2.	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3.	πεπλεγμένοι	πεπεισμένοι
		εἰσί(ν)	εἰσί(ν)

## Imperative.

SING.	2.	πέπλεξο	πέπεισο
	3.	πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω
DUAL	2.	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3.	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων
PLUR.	2.	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3.	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων

## Subjunctive.

SING.	1.	πεπλεγμένος ὦ	πεπεισμένος ὦ
		etc.	etc.

## Pluperfect.

SING.	1.	ἐπεπλέγμην	ἐπεπείσμην
	2.	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο
	3.	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο

DUAL 2.	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
3.	ἐπεπλέχθην	ἐπεπείσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπεπλέγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
2.	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
3.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

## Future Perfect.

SING. 1.	πεπλέξομαι	πεπείσομαι
	etc.	etc.

## Indicative.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. γέγραμμαι		γεγράμμεθα
2. γέγραψαι	γέγραφθον	γέγραφθε
3. γέγραπται	γέγραφθον	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

## Imperative.

2. γέγραψο	γέγραφθον	γέγραφθε
3. γεγράφθω	γεγράφθων	γεγράφθων

## Subjunctive.

γεγραμμένος ᾧ  
etc.

## Pluperfect.

1. ἐγεγράμμην		ἐγεγράμμεθα
2. ἐγέγραψο	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐγέγραφθε
3. ἐγέγραπτο	ἐγεγράφθην	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν

## Future Perfect.

γεγράψομαι  
etc.

## Exercise 45.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

The Latin future perfect in dependent clauses is regularly represented in Attic by the aorist subjunctive.

When this is the case the particle *ἄν* is always added to the relative or conjunction which introduces the clause, and the negative is always *μή*, e.g.—

ποιήσω ὃ τι ἄν κελεύσῃς. *Quicquid jusseris, faciam.*

‘I shall do whatever you bid me.’

ἐάν με κελεύσῃς, ποιήσω. *Si jusseris faciam.*

‘If you bid me, I shall do it.’

ἐὰν μὴ κελεύσῃς, οὐ ποιήσω. *Nisi jusseris, non faciam.*

‘If you do not bid me, I shall not do it.’

The Greek future perfect is chiefly used to express immediate likelihood or certainty, e.g.—

ἐάν σὺ κελεύσῃς αὐτὸν παύσασθαι, πεπαύσεται.

‘If you bid him stop, he will stop at once.’

ἐάν με κελεύσῃς λύσαι τὸν ἄνδρα, λελύσεται.

‘If you bid me set the man free, he will be free at once.’

πάνθ' ὅς' ἄν σὺ κελεύσῃς, πεποιήσεται.

‘Everything you command is as good as done.’

1. Τί σὺ λέγεις; οὐ πείθομαι. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ ψευδῇ λέγεις.  
—‘Αληθέστατα μὲν οὖν λέγω, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.

2. Ἐκέλευσα αὐτὸν ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν πείθεται τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις.

3. Τοῦ πολέμου ἦρξαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, λύνοντες τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπονδάς.

4. Χρήμασιν ἔπειταν οἱ πολέμοι τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούς.

5. Μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἄρχει ἐν τῇ πόλει ὁ στρατηγός.

6. Πάσαι παρεῖναι χρεὴν τοὺς ξένους. δειπνεῖν κωλύουσι τοὺς παρόντας.

7. Ὁ τι ἄν κελεύσῃς πεισθήσομαί σοι· σοφὸς γὰρ εἶ τὰ τοιαῦτα.

8. Μετὰ ταῦτα κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σποινδῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς.

9. Μετὰ τὴν ἡτταν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐσπέεωτο ὁ στρατηγός.

10. Ὅπως πείσεις τὴν μητέρα ὡς φίλῳ μοι χρῆσθαι.

11. Εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν σπείσασθε ἵνα μηκέτι πολεμοῖμεν ἀλλήλοις.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπέυσθης ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν ἵνα μὴ ἐνόσησας.
13. Οὐ χρὴ πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν σπεισασμένοις εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
14. Παρὸν σπείσασθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὐκέτι δεῖσει πολεμεῖν.
15. Οὐκ ἂν πεισθείην ταῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν πρόποι.
16. Πέπεισμαι ἔγωγε τῆς στάσεως αἰτίαν εἶναι τὴν τῶν πενήτων ἀπορίαν.
17. Ἐντά σοι γέγραπται πάνθ' ὅσ' ἐκέλευσα;—Ἰδοὺ, πάντ' ἤδη γέγραφα.
18. Γράψω ὃ τι ἂν κελεύσῃς· σὺ γὰρ γραμμάτων ἐμπείρως ἔχεις.
19. Ἐν τῇ στήλῃ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν αἱ σπονδαί.
20. Ἐάν σου κελεύσῃς με ταῦτα γράφειν, γεγράψεται.

1. If you order (*aor. subj.*) me to write a letter, it is as good as written.

2. Be sure (*Ὅπως*) to persuade the enemy to make a truce with us.

3. I am convinced (*perf. mid.*) that the man is wrong.

4. Would I could persuade my father to keep horses!

5. Why are we going on an expedition, when we have a chance (*acc. abs.*) of making a truce?

6. The laws of our city are written (*perf.*) on pillars in the market-place.

7. I won't be persuaded (*potential*) to stoop to do such things.

8. You are doing no good by talking so much; for I won't be (*potential*) persuaded.

9. If you bid the woman weave wreaths, they will be woven at once (*fut. perf.*).

10. I shall write whatever my teacher bids (*aor. subj.*) me.

## XLVI—THE VERB ΕΧΩ.

142. The verb ἔχειν, 'to have,' has some apparent irregularities.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	P'ERF.
A.	ἔχω	{ ἔξω σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα
P.	ἔχομαι	ἔξομαι	—	ἔσχημαι

The imperfect tense is—

- SING. 1. εἶχον  
 2. εἶχες  
 3. εἶχε(ν)  
 etc.

The moods of the aorist are as follows :—

- SUBJ. σχῶ  
 OPT. σχοίην { (but in compounds  
                   -σχοιμι, e.g. παράσχοιμι).  
 IMPER. σχές  
 INF. σχεῖν  
 PARTIC. σχών

*Obs.*—The root of this verb is really **σέχ**, and all irregularities are due to the fact that the **σ** is dropped at the beginning of the word except in the combination **σχ**.

The dropped **σ** is not represented by the rough breathing because of the aspirate in the next syllable. In the future, where that aspirate disappears, the rough breathing appears. Cf. the declension of **θρίξ** (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

143. Exactly like this is the conjugation of ἔπομαι, 'I follow.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἔπομαι	ἐύρομαι	ἐσπόμην	——

The imperfect is—

SING. 1. εἰπόμην

2. εἶπou

3. εἶπετο

etc.

### Exercise 46.

#### DELIBERATIVE CLAUSES.

The deliberative subjunctive is nothing but the interrogative form of the imperative subjunctive. Thus—

τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *Hoc faciamus.* 'Let us do this.'

τί ποιῶμεν; *Quid faciamus.* 'What are we to do?'

Very commonly we have sentences like this—

λέγωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; *Loquamur an silamus?*

'Are we to speak or keep silence?'

This subjunctive is often introduced by an interrogative βούλει or βούλεσθε, e.g.—

βούλει ταῦτα ποιῶμεν; *Vis haec faciamus?*

'Do you wish us to do this?'

1. Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος, Ἰππίας ἔσχε (*ingressive aorist*, p. 130) τὴν ἀρχήν.

2. Πράγματά μοι παρέχει ἄνθρωπος. μή μοι πράγματα παράσχῃς, ὦνθρωπε.

3. Ἐν τῷ δειπνῷ πολλὴν γέλωτα παρείχεν ἐσπέρας ὁ κόλαξ.

4. Παρέχομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ στρατηγῷ χρῆσθαι ὃ τι ἂν βούληται.

5. Εἰς καιρὸν ἦκεις, ὦ φίλτατε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐν νῷ εἶχον παρὰ σέ πορεύεσθαι.

6. Πλούτῳ καὶ γένει προέχουσιν οὗτοι τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν.  
 7. Οὐπὼ παρουγῶν τῶν νεῶν, οὐκέτ' ἀντείχον τοῖς βαρβάροις οἱ Ἕλληνες.  
 8. Ταῦτα λέγοντος ἐκείνου, οὐχ οἶός τ' ἦ τὸν γέλῳτα κατασχεῖν.  
 9. Ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπείχεν ἡ κώμη.  
 10. Ἔπου μετ' ἐμοῦ εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· οὐ γὰρ μακρὰ ἡ ὁδός.  
 11. Πράγμαθ' ἡμῖν παρέξει τοῦτό γε, εἰ μὴ ποιήσομεν τὰ δέοντα.  
 12. Σίγα, ἵνα μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς παροῦσι γέλωτα παράσῃς.  
 13. Τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ποιεῖν με;—Θάρρει· ἀγαθόν τί σε ποιήσω.  
 οὐδὲν κακόν σε ποιήσω.  
 14. Διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου δίκαιον ἐαυτὸν παρείχεν οἶμὸς πατήρ.  
 15. Εἰ γὰρ πλουσιώτερος εἶην, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.  
 16. Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα δεῖ τῶν αἰσχυρῶν ἔργων ἀπέχεσθαι.  
 17. Βούλει κελεύσω τὸν ἄνδρα ἔπεσθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.  
 18. Εἶθε μὴ παρῆσθα, ὦνθρωπε, οὐ γὰρ ἂν πράγματά μοι παρέσῃς.  
 19. Ὅρφεϊ κιθαρίζοντι ἐφείπετο τὰ δένδρα.  
 20. Χρὴν ἀπέχεσθαι ὅσων ἐκέλεισεν ὁ ἰατρός, ἵνα μὴ ἐνόσησας.

1. I wish the enemy would not (Εἰ γὰρ μὴ) give such trouble to the farmers!

2. Do you wish me to put myself in the doctor's hands (βούλει *with subj.*) to do what he likes with me?

3. Don't trouble your mother, my boy.

4. I wish I had shown myself a better friend to that man.

5. You ought to have told me before, so that we might not have had so much trouble.

6. Do not treat that man well; for he will not be grateful to you.

7. I couldn't restrain my laughter. The thing really was laughable.

8. The general was blamed for the defeat.

9. I wish I had more money, that I might have less trouble.

10. Do you wish me to bid the sophists to accompany us to dinner?

## XLVII.—THE VERB ΓΙΓΝΟΜΑΙ.

144. The irregular verb γίγνομαι may conveniently be given here—

γίγνομαι, 'I come to be,' 'become.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	{ γεγέννημαι γέγονα

Obs.—The middle of the verb ποιεῖν is commonly used with nouns in a sense akin to that of their cognate verb, *e.g.*—

ἀπολογία ποιεῖσθαι = ἀπολογεῖσθαι, 'to make a defence.'

λόγους ποιεῖσθαι = λέγειν, 'to make a speech.'

ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι = ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, 'to take care of.'

δείπνον ποιεῖσθαι = δειπνεῖν, 'to take dinner.'

ὁδὸν ποιεῖσθαι = ἰέναι, 'to take a journey.'

πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι = πολεμεῖν, 'to make war.'

In this use the passive is expressed by γίγνομαι, *e.g.*—

περὶ σοῦ τοὺς λόγους ἐποιούμεθα, 'We were having a talk about you.'

περὶ σοῦ ἐγένοντο οἱ λόγοι, 'Our talk turned on you.'

## Exercise 47.

## INDIRECT QUESTION.

The verb in an indirect question does not change its mood after a primary tense as in Latin, *e.g.*—

ἐρωτᾷς τίς εἰμι, but Lat. *Rogas quis sim.*

'You ask who I am.'

Εἰπέ μοι ἥτις ἐστὶν ἡ χώρα, but Lat. *Dic mihi quae sit haec regio.*

'Tell me what country this is.'

In an indirect question 'if' is expressed by εἰ, *e.g.*—

ἐρωτῶ εἰ ἔτοιμός ἐστιν. *Rogo num paratus sit.*

'I ask if he is ready.'

In a double indirect question 'whether . . . or' is expressed by εἰ . . . ἢ . . ., *e.g.*—

ἐρωτῶ εἰ ἔνδον ἐστὶν ἢ οὐ.<sup>1</sup>

'I ask whether he is in or not.'

ἐρωτῶ εἰ φίλος ἢ ἐχθρὸς εἶ, *Rogo utrum amicus an inimicus sis.*

'I ask whether you are a friend or an enemy.'

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a sentence οὐ is accented.



1. Ὡς μακρὰ αἱ νύκτες. οὐδέποθ' ἡμέρα γενήσεται ; εἰ γὰρ φῶς γένοιτο.

2. Πόλλ' ἀγαθὰ σοι γένοιτο, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἄξιος γὰρ εἶ τοῦ πατρός.

3. Πόσ' ἔτη γέγονας ; πηλίκος εἶ, ὦ νεανία ;—Ὁπηλίκος ; οὕτω εἴκοσιν ἔτη γέγονα.

4. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἡξιώθησαν οἱ ἄνδρες· ἀγαθοὶ γὰρ ἐγένοντο περὶ τὴν πόλιν.

5. Νῆ Δία, κατὰ νοῦν ἐμοὶ πάντα ταῦτα γέγονεν. ὥς ἡδομαι τοῖς γενομένοις.

6. Βούλομαι σοι συγγενέσθαι, ὦ φίλτατε.—Περὶ τοῦ ; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα ; τοῦ δέει.

7. Οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο μείζον κακὸν τῆς στάσεως ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.

8. Κρίσιν ποιῶμεθα ὁπότερος ὑμῶν δεινότερός ἐστι τὴν τέχνην.— Καὶ πῶς δὴ γένοιτ' ἂν ἡ κρίσις ;

9. Ἐρωτῶ σε ἥντινα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων.

10. Ἐπιστολὴν γράψω ὅταν σχολή μοι γένηται.

11. Τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐξέτασιν ποιήσεται ὁ στρατηγός. πότε γενήσεται ἡ ἐξέτασις ;

12. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τί μοι πλέον γενήσεται τῶν ἡδονῶν ἀπεχομένων.

13. Εἰ γὰρ παρεγενόμην τότε, ὅτε οἱ λόγοι περὶ ἐμοῦ ἐγένοντο.

14. Μὴ γένοιτο ταῦτα· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη ταῦτα γείεσθαι.

15. Εἴθε νέος ἐγενόμην ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἵν' ἐβοήθησα τῇ πόλει.

16. Τί γένωμαι ; τί δρῶ ; ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ ἰατρός ;

17. Οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο δεινότερον οὐδὲν τῇσδε τῆς νόσου.

18. Βούλεσθε συγγενώμεθα ἀλλήλοις διὰ χρόνου, ὦ ἐταῖροι ;

19. Εἰ γὰρ πλούσιος γενοίμην ἵνα μηκέτι τοσαῦτα πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.

20. Μῶν ὕστερος παρεγενόμην τῆς ἐορτῆς ; ἐβουλόμην ἂν εἰς καιρὸν παραγενέσθαι.

1. It is getting dark ; for it is already towards evening (πρὸς ἑσπέραν).

2. I shall ask the young man how old he is.

3. I ask you whether everything has turned out to your satisfaction.

4. There could not be a better speaker than Demosthenes.

5. He asks me what opinion I have about what has happened.

6. I shall ask whether this young man or his brother is older.

7. I wish I had been there when (ὅτε) this happened.

8. I wish you had been there, so that this might not have happened.

9. What good will it do me, if I do whatever you bid me?

10. The young men come to (παρά *c. acc.*) the sophists in order to become wise and eloquent.

#### XLVIII.—MUTE VERBS (continued).

The three following verbs are apt to be confused :—

##### 145. *τρέπω*, 'I turn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τρέπω</i>	<i>τρέψω</i>	<i>ἔτρεψα</i>	<i>τέτροφα</i>
M.	<i>τρέπομαι</i>	<i>τρέψομαι</i>	<i>ἔτρεψάμην</i>	<i>τέτραμμαι</i>
P.		<i>τραπήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐτράπην</i>	

*Obs.*—The first aorist middle means 'I put to flight,' the second means 'I fled.'

#### PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>τέτραμμαι</i>		<i>τετράμμεθα</i>
2.	<i>τέτραψαι</i>	<i>τέτραφθον</i>	<i>τέτραφθε</i>
3.	<i>τέτραπται</i>	<i>τέτραφθον</i>	<i>τετράφαται</i> ( <i>τετραμμένοι εἰσίν</i> )

## 146. στρέφω, 'I turn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	στρέφω	στρέψω	ἔστρεψα	ἔστροφα
P.	στρέφομαι	στραφήσομαι	ἐστράφη	ἔστραμμαι

## PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔστραμμαι		ἔστράμμεθα
2.	ἔστραψαι	ἔστραφθον	ἔστραφθε
3.	ἔστραπται	ἔστραφθον	ἔστραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

## 147. τρέφω, 'I nourish.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τρέφω	θρέψω	ἔθρεψα	τέτροφα
P.	τρέφομαι	θρέψομαι	ἐτράφη	τέθραμμαι

Obs.—The root is really *θρεφ*. Where the *φ* disappears the *θ* re appears. Cf. the declension of *θρίξ* (§ 58), and App. § 2, i.

## PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	τέθραμμαι		τεθράμμεθα
2.	τέθραψαι	τέτραφθον	τέτραφθε
3.	τέθραπται	τέτραφθον	τεθραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

## Exercise 48.

INDIRECT QUESTION (*continued*).

The verb in an indirect question does not change its tense after a secondary tense, e.g.—

ἤρουν με *ὅστις* εἰμί. *Rogabas quis essem.*

'You asked me who I was.'

But it may change its mood into the optative, *e.g.*—

ἤρουν με ὅστις εἶην.

‘You asked me who I was.’

Just in the same way we may say—

ἠρόμην εἰ ἔτοιμός ἐστι, or ἠρόμην εἰ ἔτοιμος εἶη.

‘I asked if he was ready.’

ἠρόμην εἰ φίλος ἢ ἐχθρὸς εἶ, or ἠρόμην εἰ φίλος ἢ ἐχθρὸς εἴης.

‘I asked whether you were friend or foe.’

1. Τί γένωμαι ; ποῖ τράπωμαι ; τί ποιητέον ;
2. Κύνas ἔνδον τρέφει οὔμους ἀδελφός. ὄρνεις τρέφει ἡ ἀδελφή.
3. Ζημίας ἄξιος ὁ παῖς· τὴν γὰρ τράπεζαν ἀνέτρεψε.
4. Ἐρόμην αὐτὸν ἦντινα γινωμὴν ἔχοι περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων.
5. Τοὺς νεωτέρους ἐπ’ ἀρετὴν προὔτρεψεν ὁ Σωκράτης.
6. Στρέψαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ὡς τάχιστα ἐπορεύοντο.
7. Ξενοφῶντι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. Ξενοφῶν ἐπιτρέπεται τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
8. Ἐρόμην εἰ τήνδε τὴν ὁδὸν δέοι τρέπεσθαι.
9. Ὁ Κίρος, τὸν Κροῖσον νικήσας, κατεστρέψατο τοῖς Λύδοις.
10. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπ’ ἀρετὴν τράποιντο οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
11. Ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὰ μαθήματα ἐτραπόμην.
12. Εἶθε παρά σοι ἐτράφην ἵνα σοφὸς ἐγενόμην.
13. Χρώμεθα πάντες τοῖς νόμοις ἐν οἷσπερ τεθράμμεθα.
14. Μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἐπιτέτραπται ὁ στρατηγός.
15. Πάντας τοὺς βαρβάρους κατέστραπται ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς.
16. Ἐρόμην ὅπου τεθραμμένος εἶη ὁ παῖς.
17. Οὐκ ἂν τραποίμην ταύτην τὴν ὁδόν. οὐκ ἂν πείσειάς με τοῦτο δρᾶν.
18. Δεινὸς οὖνδον θόρυβος. ἀνατέτραπται ἡ τράπεζα. ποῦ ’σθ’ ὁ δεσπότης ;
19. Εἶθε παῖς ὢν ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὰ μαθήματα ἐτραπόμην.
20. Ἐρόμην ὅποτέραν τοῖν ὁδοῖν νῆν τρεπτέον εἶη.

1. Why did you upset the table ? I wish (Εἰ γάρ) you were better behaved.

2. He asked me what opinion I had about what had happened.

3. I wish I had been brought up at Athens, that I might have associated with Socrates.

4. We entrust you with all the affairs of the state; for the danger is terrible.

5. Some time or other you will have to take to study.

6. Solon was entrusted with all the affairs (*accusative*) of the state by the Athenians.

7. Philip has subdued most of the Greek states.

8. What is to become of me? The storm has over-turned my house.

9. You ought not to have kept horses; for you had not a large fortune.

10. What good will it do me if I take (*aor. subj.*) to study?

#### XLIX.—REGULAR VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

##### II.—Consonant Stems (*continued*).

##### (B) LIQUID STEMS.

148. Liquid verbs present some peculiarities in the formation of the future and aorist.

##### THE FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS.

The terminations are -ῶ (= έω), -οῦμαι (= έομαι), inflected like φιλῶ, and added without σ.

##### THE AORIST OF LIQUID VERBS.

1. The terminations of the aorist are -α, -άμην, etc., added without σ.

2. The vowel of the future stem is lengthened in the following ways:—

α	becomes	η.	ι	becomes	ῑ.
ε	„	ει.	υ	„	ῡ.

N.B.—Most liquid verbs belong to the classes explained below in §§ 179 sqq.

## 149. δέρω, 'I flay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δέρω	δερω̃	ἔδειρα	—
P.	δέρομαι	δαρήσομαι	ἐδάρην	δέδαρμαι

## μένω, 'I stay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μένω	μενω̃	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα

## νέμω, 'I allot.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	νέμω	νεμω̃	ἔνειμα	νενέμηκα
P.	νέμομαι	—	ἐνεμήθην	νενέμημαι

150. **Strong Aorist and Future Passive.**—Many mute and liquid verbs form their aorist and future passive without *θ*, *e.g.*—

	PRES.	FUT. PASS.	AOR. PASS.
MUTE.	τριβω, 'I rub.'	τριβήσομαι	ἐτρίβην
LIQUID.	δέρω, 'I flay.'	δαρήσομαι	ἐδάρην

The inflexions are the same as in the weak aorist and future passive.

*Obs.*—The 2nd singular imperative is an apparent exception to this. We say *παυθήτι* but *δαρήθι*. In the first case the *τ* is due to dissimilation (App. § 2, 1).

## Exercise 49.

## INDIRECT DELIBERATIVE.

No change is made in the mood or tense from the direct form (p. 167). Thus—

οὐκ ἔχουσιν ὃ τι ποιῶσιν, 'They don't know what to do.'  
οὐκ εἶχον ὃ τι ποιοῖεν, 'They didn't know what to do.'

1. Ταῖς σπονδαῖς οὐκ ἐμμένουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.
  2. Περιμένόν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
  3. Πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἀπόντων, ἡμεῖς ἂν μόνοι μέναιμεν.
  4. Οὐδένα κίνδυνον ὄντιν' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν οἱ πρόγονοι ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως.
  5. Μένωμεν ἐνθάδε ἢ στρέψωμεν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν.
  6. Ἐπίσχες, οὗτος. οὐ περιμενεῖς; ἔχ' ἀτρέμας αὐτοῦ.—Οὐ δῆτα. οὐκ ἂν μέναιμι παρ' ὑμῖν.
  7. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἵν' ἀναπαύοιντο οἱ στρατιῶται.
  8. Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ περιμενεῖ ἡμᾶς ἄνθρωπος.
  9. Εἰ γὰρ περιμένειας ἵνα σοι συγγενοίμην διὰ χρόνον.
  10. Οὐχ οἰοί τ' ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπομεῖναι.
  11. Βούλει αὐτοῦ μένωμεν ἵνα τὴν ἑορτὴν θεασώμεθα.
  12. Τελευτήσαντος τοῦ πατρός, τὴν οὐσίαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους νεμοῦνται οἱ υἱεῖς.
  13. Εἴθε παρέμεινας ἵν' ἐμοὶ ἐβοήθησας.
  14. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ λέγειν ὁ Μένανδρος ὅτι ὁ μὴ δαρεῖς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται.
  15. Ὅπως ἀνδρείως ὑπομενεῖτε τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἱππέας.
  16. Ἡρόμην εἰ ἐμμένειαν ἔτι ταῖς σπονδαῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
  17. Οὐ μενούμεν παρ' ὑμῖν, ἐξὸν οἴκαδε πορεύεσθαι.
  18. Συμβουλεύω ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα τοῖς πένησι τῶν πολιτῶν διανεῖμαι.
  19. Διενείμαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ Ζεὺς καὶ ὁ Ποσειδῶν καὶ ὁ Πλούτων.
  20. Ἦρετό με εἰ τῇ αὐτῇ γνώμῃ ἔτι ἐμμέναιμι ἢ οὐ.
1. We should not have made a truce; for the enemies will not abide by the truce.
  2. Won't you wait for me? I am not able to walk faster.
  3. Why do you not divide your property with your brothers?
  4. You ought to abide by the laws in which you were brought up.
  5. He asked me why I had stayed so long.
  6. Do you wish me to stay beside you? I do.

7. Would that it had been possible for you to divide the money justly !

8. Why do you do that ? Don't bother me, my good fellow.

9. In the games the judges are left to distribute the prizes.

10. I am ready to face danger for my country.

### L.—VERBS IN -MI.

151. Verbs in -μι may be divided into three classes—

(1) Verbs with reduplicated present stem, *e.g.*  
*δί-δω-μι*, 'I give.'

(2) Verbs which add -νν to the present stem, *e.g.*  
*δείκ-νν-μι*, 'I show.'

(3) Verbs with unamplified present stem, *e.g.*  
*φη-μί*, 'I say.'

The most striking feature of all these verbs is that they have a long and a short form of the present stem, the former of which is *confined to the singular of the indicative active*.

152. (1) There are four verbs with reduplicated present stem. The vowel of the reduplication is ι.

153. I.—*δίδωμι*, 'I give.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	<i>δίδωμι</i>	<i>δίδομαι</i>
2.	<i>δίδως</i>	<i>δίδοσαι</i>
3.	<i>δίδωσι(ν)</i>	<i>δίδοται</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>δίδοτον</i>	<i>δίδοσθον</i>
3.	<i>δίδοτον</i>	<i>δίδοσθον</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>δίδομεν</i>	<i>διδόμεθα</i>
2.	<i>δίδοτε</i>	<i>δίδοσθε</i>
3.	<i>διδόασι(ν)</i>	<i>δίδονται</i>



Subjunctive.		
	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	διδῶ	διδῶμαι
	2. διδῶς	διδῶ
	3. διδῶ	διδῶται
DUAL 2.	διδῶτον	διδῶσθον
	3. διδῶτον	διδῶσθον
PLUR. 1.	διδῶμεν	διδώμεθα
	2. διδῶτε	διδῶσθε
	3. διδῶσι(ν)	διδῶνται

Optative.		
SING. 1.	διδοίην	διδοίμην
	2. διδοίης	διδοίῳ
	3. διδοίη	διδοίτο
DUAL 2.	διδοίτον	διδοίσθον
	3. διδοίτην	διδοίσθην
PLUR. 1.	διδοίμεν	διδοίμεθα
	2. διδοίτε	διδοίσθε
	3. διδοίεν	διδοίντο

Imperative.		
SING. 2.	δίδου	δίδοσο
	3. δίδότω	διδόσθω

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον
3.	διδότων	διδόσθων
PLUR. 2.	δίδοτε	δίδοσθε
3.	διδόντων	διδόσθων

Infinitive.

διδόναι	δίδοσθαι
---------	----------

Participle.

διδούς, -ούσα, -όν	διδόμενος, -η, -ον
--------------------	--------------------

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐδίδουν	ἐδιδόμην
2.	ἐδίδους	ἐδίδοσο
3.	ἐδίδου	ἐδίδοτο
DUAL 2.	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδίδοσθον
3.	ἐδιδότην	ἐδιδόσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδιδόμεθα
2.	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδίδοσθε
3.	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδίδοντο

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	δώσω	δώσομαι
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	δέδωκα	δέδομαι
	etc.	etc.

## AORIST TENSE.

## Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἔδωκα	ἑδόμην
2.	ἔδωκας	ἔδου
3.	ἔδωκε(ν)	ἔδοτο
DUAL 2.	ἔδοτον	ἑδοσθον
3.	ἑδότην	ἑδόσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἔδομεν	ἑδόμεθα
2.	ἔδοτε	ἑδοσθε
3.	ἔδοσαν	ἑδοντο

## Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	δῶ	δῶμαι
2.	δῶς	δῶ
	etc.	etc.

## Optative.

SING. 1.	δοίην	δοίμην
	etc.	etc.

## Imperative.

SING. 2.	δός	δοῦ
3.	δότω	δόσθω
DUAL 2.	δότον	δόσθον
3.	δότων	δόσθων
PLUR. 2.	δότε	δόσθε
3.	δόντων	δόσθων

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.  
δοῦναι

MIDDLE.  
δόσθαι

Participle.

δούς, δοῦσα, δόν

δόμενος, -η, -ον

PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1. δοθήσομαι  
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1. ἐδόθην  
etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

δοτός, -ή, -όν

δοτέος, -α, -ον

*Obs.*—Note the phrase δίκην δίδοναι, ‘to be punished.’ Lat. *poenas dare*.

Exercise 50.

CAUSAL CLAUSES.

The chief causal conjunctions are—

ὅτι, διότι, ‘because.’

ἐπει, ἐπειδή, ‘since.’

These all take the indicative. Thus—

ἐπεὶ σὺ βούλει, ταῦτα δράσω, ‘Since you wish it, I shall do so.’

δίκην δώσεις ὅτι ἀδικεῖς, ‘You shall be punished because you are guilty.’

1. Φερ’ ἴδω, τί σοι δῶ τῶν κρεῶν ;—Δός μοι τῶν βοείων, ὡγαθέ.

2. Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῶσιν ὧν ἀδικοῦσιν.

3. Βούλει μοι δοῦναι τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ ;—Ἰδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.

4. Εἰ τί σ’ ἠδίκηκα, ἔτοιμός εἰμι δίκην δοῦναι.

5. Οἱ σοφισταὶ τοῖς μὴ ἔχουσι χρήματα διδόναι οὐ διαλέγονται.
6. Τῶν ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου οἱ θεοὶ διδῶσιν ἀνθρώποις.
7. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ πείραν ἔδωκε τῆς ἀνδρείας ἀνὴρ.
8. Οὐκ ἂν δοίην οὐδ' ἂν ὀβολὸν οὐδενί (App. § 24).
9. Νῦν δεῖ σε λόγον δοῦναι ὦν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἠδίκησας.
10. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει οὐκ ἂν δοίην σοι τὰργύριον.
11. Εἰ γὰρ πλείω τὸν μισθὸν ἡμῖν δοίη ὁ βασιλεὺς.
12. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἀξιοῦται ἀνὴρ ὅτι ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐγένετο.
13. Εἰ γὰρ παρήσθα ἵνα δίκην ἔδωκας ὦν ἠδίκησας.
14. Μὴ δῶς τὸ βιβλίον τούτῳ τῷ παιδί· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔχοι ὃ τι χρῆσταιτο αὐτῷ.
15. Ὅπως πείραν δώσεις τῆς σοφίας, ᾧ ποιητά· ἡδομαι γὰρ τοῖς εὖ πεποιημένοις ἔπescιν.
16. Δώσω τὰργύριον ὅτῳ ἂν συ κελεύσης, ᾧ ἑταῖρε.
17. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅτῳ δεδωκὼς εἶη τὸ βιβλίον.
18. Διὰ τί σιγᾷς, δέον λόγον δοῦναι ὦν γέγραφας ;
19. Δίκην δώσουσιν ὁποῖοι ἂν μὴ ἐμμένωσι ταῖς σπονδαῖς.
20. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ὁ στρατηγὸς μὴ δοῦναι τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἔχειν.

1. Would you like (Βούλει *c. subj.*) me to give you a little wine ?
2. Whoever has done (*aor. subj.*) this will be punished.
3. Now is the time to prove your courage.
4. We bid him give an account of the money, but he did not know what to say.
5. You must be punished, because you have done us a great wrong.
6. I wouldn't give a single farthing to a man like you.
7. I wish I had given the book to you, but I did not know what to do.
8. I gave the wreath to the orator, because he had shown (*use παρέχειν*) himself a good citizen.

9. Do not give the money to that man ; for he will not be grateful to you.

10. Mind ("Οπως c. fut.) you give the ball to your sister ; if not (εἰ δὲ μὴ) you will be punished.

# LI.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

154. The commonest compounds of δίδωμι are—

ἀποδίδωμι	{ 'I give back' }	(reddo).
	{ 'I give up' }	
προδίδωμι	'I betray'	(prodo).
μεταδίδωμι	'I give a share of.'	
παραδίδωμι	{ 'I hand over' }	(trado).
	{ 'I hand down' }	

## Exercise 51.

### CONCESSIVE CLAUSES.

Concessive clauses are introduced by εἰ καί. Thus—

εἰ καὶ χρήματα ἔχω, οὐ δώσω.

'Even if (although) I have money, I will not give it.'

But 'although' is much oftener expressed by καίπερ, which always takes a participle, thus—

καίπερ χρημάτων ἔχοντες οὐ βούλονται μεταδοῦναι τοῖς πένησιν.

'Though they have money, they will not share it with the poor.

1. Παραδίδομέν σοι τὸν ἄνθρωπον χρῆσθαι ὃ τι ἂν βούλη.

2. Τί ποτε χρήσει τὰργυρίῳ ; — Ὁ τι ; ἀποδώσω τῷ σοφιστῇ.

3. Προδεδόμεθα, ὦ πολῖται, ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν. χρήματ' ἔχουσι παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ στρατηγοί.

4. Ἀπόδος μοι τὰργύριον ταχέως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—'Ἄλλ' ἀποδώσω εἰς ἔω.

5. Μὴ προδῶς με, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν· ἐν σοὶ γὰρ πάντα τὰμὰ πράγματα.

6. Δίκαιον τὰ προσήκονθ' ἐκάστῳ ἀποδοῦναι.

7. Τῇ στρατίᾳ ἀπέδωκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν.

8. Τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι ὁ στρατηγός.

9. Οὐκ ἂν προδοίην τοὺς φίλους καίπερ πένητας ὄντας.
10. Ὅπως ἀποδώσεις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τάχιστα τῷ δεσπότη.
11. Αἰτίαν ἔχει αὐτὸς ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ὁ στρατηγὸς δέον τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀποδοῦναι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν μεταδοίεν ὧν ἔχουσιν ἀγαθῶν οἱ πλούσιοι.
13. Θανάτῳ ἐξημίωσαν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὅτι τὴν πόλιν προδέδωκε.
14. Εἴθε παρήσαν οἱ τὴν πόλιν προδόντες ἵνα δίκην ἔδοσαν.
15. Ἡδέως ἂν μεταδοίην οἷς σοι ἀνδρὶ πάντων τῶν ἐμῶν.
16. Ἡμῖν παραδέδοται ἡ πόλις ἐν ᾗ τεθράμμεθα ἵνα μείζω αὐτὴν ποιῶμεν.
17. Οὐκ ἂν παραδοῖμεν τὰ ὄπλα ἀπαιτοῦντι τῷ βασιλεῖ.
18. Δίκην δώσει ὅστις ἂν ἡμᾶς προδῷ· θανάτου γὰρ ἄξιοι οἱ τοιοῦτοι.
19. Οὐκ εἶχον ὅτῳ ἀποδοίην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν· ξένος γὰρ ἦ.
20. Τί γένωμαι; προὔδωκέ με ὁ φίλος ᾧ μάλιστα ἐπιστενόμεν.

1. It is just that those who have betrayed (*partic.*) the city should be punished.

2. I gave you the money that you might pay it to the sophist.

3. You ought to have told me long ago that you were poor. I would have shared my wealth with you.

4. We shall hand the men over to the enemy to do with them (*χρῆσθαι*) what they please.

5. After the battle the king ordered us to surrender our arms.

6. Although I am poor, I will share all I have with you.

7. Although they have betrayed their country, they aspire to be crowned.

8. Although I am an old man, I will not (*pot.*) betray you to the enemy.

9. Don't let us surrender our arms to the king!

10. Do not betray your friends, even if they are poor.

LII. --VERBS IN -MI (continued)

155. II.—τίθημι, 'I put, place.'

PRESENT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	τίθημι	τίθεμαι
	2.	τίθης	τίθεις
	3.	τίθησι(ν)	τίθεται
DUAL	2.	τίθετον	τίθεσθον
	3.	τίθετον	τίθεσθον
PLUR.	1.	τίθεμεν	τιθέμεθα
	2.	τίθετε	τίθεσθε
	3.	τίθέασι(ν)	τίθενται
		Subjunctive.	
SING.	1.	τιθῶ	τιθῶμαι
	2.	τιθῇς etc.	τιθῇ etc.
		Optative.	
SING.	1.	τιθείην	τιθείμην
	2.	τιθείης	τιθείῳ
	3.	τιθείη	τιθείτο
DUAL	2.	τιθείτον	τιθείσθον
	3.	τιθείτην	τιθείσθην
PLUR.	1.	τιθείμεν	τιθείμεθα
	2.	τιθείτε	τιθείσθε
	3.	τιθείεν	τιθείντο



		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	2.	τίθει	τίθεσο
	3.	τιθέτω	τιθέσθω
DUAL	2.	τίθετον	τίθεσθον
	3.	τιθέτων	τιθέσθων
PLUR.	2.	τίθετε	τίθεσθε
	3.	τιθέντων	τιθέσθων
		Infinitive.	
		τιθέναι	τίθεσθαι
		Participle.	
		τιθείς, -είσα, -έν	τιθέμενος, -η, -ον

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	1.	ἐτίθην	ἐτιθέμην
	2.	ἐτίθεις	ἐτίθεσο
	3.	ἐτίθει	ἐτίθετο
DUAL	2.	ἐτίθετον	ἐτίθεσθον
	3.	ἐτιθέτην	ἐτιθέσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐτιθέμεθα
	2.	ἐτίθετε	ἐτίθεσθε
	3.	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐτίθεντο

## FUTURE TENSE.

SING.	1.	θήσω	θήσομαι
		etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	τέθηκα etc.	τέθειμαι etc.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

SING. 1.	ἔθηκα	ἐθέμην
2.	ἔθηκας	ἐθου
3.	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔθετο
DUAL 2.	ἔθετον	ἐθεσθον
3.	ἐθέτην	ἐθέσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἔθεμεν	ἐθέμεθα
2.	ἔθετε	ἔθεσθε
3.	ἔθεσαν	ἔθεντο

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	θῶ	θῶμαι
2.	θῇς etc.	θῇ etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	θείην etc.	θείμην etc.
----------	---------------	----------------

Imperative.

SING. 2.	θές	θοῦ
3.	έτω	θέσθω
DUAL 2.	θέτον	θέσθον
3.	έτων	θέσθων
PLUR. 2.	έτε	θέσθε
3.	έντων	θέσθων

ACTIVE.		Infinitive.	MIDDLE.
<i>θεῖναι</i>			<i>θέσθαι</i>
		Participle.	
<i>θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέν</i>			<i>θέμενος, -η, -ον</i>

## PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.		AORIST TENSE.
SING. 1.	<i>τεθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐτέθην</i>
	etc.	etc.

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

<i>θετός, -ή, -όν</i>	<i>θετέος, -α, -ον</i>
-----------------------	------------------------

*Obs.*—The passive forms are dissimilated from ἐ-θέ-θη-ν, θε-θή-σο-μαι (App. § 2, 1).

156. In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, the verb *κείμει*, 'I lie,' is used as the passive of *τίθημι* and its compounds. It is inflected thus—

## PRESENT (PERFECT).

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. <i>κείμει</i>		<i>κείμεθα</i>
2. <i>κείσαι</i>	<i>κείσθον</i>	<i>κείσθε</i>
3. <i>κείται</i>	<i>κείσθον</i>	<i>κείνται</i>

## IMPERFECT (PLUPERFECT).

1. <i>ἐκείμεν</i>		<i>ἐκείμεθα</i>
2. <i>ἐκείσο</i>	<i>ἐκείσθον</i>	<i>ἐκείσθε</i>
3. <i>ἐκείτο</i>	<i>ἐκείσθην</i>	<i>ἐκείντο</i>

## Imperative.

2. <i>κείσο</i>	<i>κείσθον</i>	<i>κείσθε</i>
3. <i>κείσθω</i>	<i>κείσθων</i>	<i>κείσθων</i>

Infinitive.

*κεῖσθαι*

Participle.

*κείμενος, -η, -ον*

Obs.—Note the phrases—

- (1) νόμους τιθέναι, 'to give laws' (of the legislator).  
 (2) νόμους τιθεσθαι, 'to adopt laws' (of the citizens).

## Exercise 52.

### TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

The commonest temporal conjunctions are—

ὥς, ὅτε, ἡνίκα,	'when.'
ὁπότε, εἰ,	'whenever.'
ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή,	'after.'
ἐπεὶ τάχιστα,	'as soon as.'
ἐξ οὗ, ἀφ' οὗ,	'since.'
ἐν ᾧ,	'whilst.'
ἕως,	'so long as.'
ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ,	'till.'

All these take the indicative when they refer to the present or the past. Thus—

- ἐπεὶ τάχιστα οἴκαδ' ἤκομεν, 'As soon as we got home.'  
 ὥς ἤκομεν Ἀθήνας, 'When we came to Athens.'  
 ἐν ᾧ ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραφον, 'Whilst I was writing a letter.'  
 ἕως σκότος ἐγένετο, 'Till it got dark.'

1. Ἔως ἔτι φῶς ἐστι, δεῖ τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι.
2. Σόλων τοὺς νόμους ἔθηκε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
3. Ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει χρώμεθα τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς κειμένοις.
4. Δίκην διδῶσιν οἱ μὴ πειθόμενοι τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν νόμοις κειμένοις.
5. Ἔως πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπεδήμονν.
6. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὅπλα θέμεινοι ἀναπαύονται.
7. Ἐξ οὗ ἐγένετο ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
8. Διὰ τί δῆτα ἡμῶν καταφρονεῖς καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσαι;

9. Μὴ θῆσθε τὰ ὅπλα, ὦ ἄνδρες· οὐ γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς τὸ χωρίον.
10. Οὐκ ἂν θείμην ἔγωγε τὰ τοιαῦτα ὀνόματα τοῖς νείεσιν.
11. Ἐπειδὴ τούτους τοὺς νόμους ἔθεντο, αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἐγένοντο οἱ πολῖται.
12. Οὐκ ἂν ἔθεσαν νόμους οἱ παλαιοὶ εἰ πάντες ἐγένοντο δίκαιοι.
13. Διὰ τί ἀδικεῖς με, δέον τοῖς κειμένοις νόμοις πείθεσθαι;
14. Χρηστέον οἷσιν ἂν νόμοις θῶνται οἱ πολῖται.
15. Τί ποιῶμεν; θώμεθα τὰ ὅπλα ἢ πορευώμεθα;
16. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅτου ἔνεκα οὐ χρήσαιο τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς κειμένοις.
17. Οὐ σοὶ δοκοῦσιν ὀρθῶς κεῖσθαι οἱ νόμοι;—Πάνν μὲν οὔν.
18. Ἐπειδὴ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον ἔθεντο οἱ πολῖται, χρηστέον αὐτῷ.
19. Παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις οὕτως ἔκειτο ὁ νόμος.
20. Εἴθε μὴ οὕτως ὁ νόμος ἔκειτο, ἵν' ἐξῇν μοι μὴ στρατεύεσθαι.

1. We must not set at naught the established laws.
2. Our laws are far better framed than yours.
3. Solon was entrusted with the framing (*inf.*) of laws for the Athenians.
4. Before the battle the soldiers halted in the middle of the plain.
5. Solon's laws are considered by all to be well framed.
6. Whoever disobeys (*aor. subj.*) the established laws will be punished.
7. Let us halt so long as it is still daylight.
8. It was the law among the Athenians to give every one his due.
9. I asked him if he thought (*use δοκεῖ*) the laws well framed, but he did not know what to say.
10. Let us give the name of Timon to the boy.

## LIII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued.)

157. The commonest compounds of τίθημι are—

ἀνατίθημι,	‘I set up,’ ‘dedicate.’
συντίθημι,	{ (act.) ‘I put together,’ ‘compose.’ (mid.) ‘I make a contract.’
διατίθημι,	{ (act.) ‘I dispose,’ ‘put in a certain frame of mind.’ (mid.) ‘I make a will.’
κατατίθημι,	‘I put down.’
παρατίθημι,	‘I put beside,’ ‘I serve’ (at table).
ἐπιτίθημι,	{ (act.) ‘I put upon.’ (mid.) ‘I attack.’
προστίθημι,	{ (act.) ‘I put to,’ ‘add.’ (mid.) ‘I join myself to,’ ‘take the side of.’
περιτίθημι,	‘I put round’ ( <i>circumdo</i> ).
προτίθημι,	{ ‘I offer’ (a prize), ‘lay down a subject for debate’ ( <i>propono</i> ).
μετατίθημι,	‘I change,’ ‘alter the position of.’

## Exercise 53.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES (*continued*).

When temporal conjunctions refer to the future they add *άν* and take the subjunctive. Thus—

ὅτε	becomes	ὅταν.
ἐπειδή	becomes	ἐπειδάν.
εἰ	becomes	εἰάν.
		etc.

Here, as in other cases, the aorist subjunctive represents the Latin future perfect. Thus—

Δώσω σοι τὰργύριον ἐπειδὴν τοῦτο ποιήσης.

‘I shall give you the money when you have done this.’

Γράψω σοι ἐπιστολήν ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα σχολή μοι γένηται.

‘I shall write to you as soon as I have time.’

1. Βούλει προσθεῖναι τι τοῖς γεγραμμένοις;—Οὐ δῆτα, πάντα γὰρ ἤδη γέγραπταί μοι.

2. Τοῦτον τὸν στέφανον περίθου.—'Ιδοῦ, περίκειται.
3. 'Αναπαυώμεθα ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ σκότος.
4. Κελεύει ὁ στρατηγὸς περὶ μέσας νύκτας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιθέσθαι.
5. 'Εν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες στεφάνους ἄθλα προϋτίθεσαν. ἄθλον προκείται ἐλάας στέφανος.
6. 'Επειδὰν πλούσιος γένωμαι, ἄγαλμα ἀναθήσω τῷ θεῷ.
7. Τῆς νυκτὸς τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι.
8. 'Εν τοῖς νεῷς πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἀναθήματα ἀνάκειται τοῖς θεοῖς.
9. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνούστερόν (App. § 15) μοι διέκειτο ἄνθρωπος.
10. Παράθες μοι τὸ δειπνον, ὦ παῖ.—'Ιδοῦ, παράκειται, ὦ δέσποτα.
11. Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, καλῶς συντέθηκας τὸν λόγον. καλῶς σύγκειται ὁ λόγος.
12. Κακῶς διατίθησι τὰμὰ πράγματα ὁ νῦν πόλεμος.
13. Συνθώμεθα ἀλλήλοις εἰς ἕω παρεῖναι.
14. Τὴν πατρίαν οὐσίαν ἔχει ἀδελφὸς κατὰ τὴν διαθήκην ἣν ὁ πατὴρ διέθετο.
15. 'Εξ ἐλευθέρων καὶ δούλων σίγκειται ἡ πόλις.
16. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνούστερόν μοι διέκεισο, ἵνα μὴ τοσαῦτά μοι πράγματα παρέσχες.
17. Προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν· βούλομαι γὰρ τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς λόγοις.
18. Μετὰ τὸν πλοῦν τὴν ναῦν ἀνέθηκε τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ὁ ἔμπορος.
19. 'Επειδὰν ἀδικεῖν κρίνωμεν τὸν ἄνδρα δίκην ἐπιθῶμεν ἤδη.
20. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἄθλον προκείται τῆς ἀνδρείας ἡ ἐλευθερία.

1. We shall attack the enemy early to-morrow morning.
2. The general has offered a prize for bravery.
3. The general dedicated his horse to Poseidon for the victory.
4. Why is the young man so ill disposed to you?
5. When will the servants serve dinner? It was time long ago.

6. The orator has composed a very fine speech about the peace.

7. Honour and glory is the prize set before the brave.

8. This offering is dedicated (*perf.*) to Zeus.

9. Wine and meat are served up to us whenever we wish.

10. I think the poems of Homer are admirably composed (*perf.*).

#### LIV.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

##### 158. III.—ἵστημι, 'I stand.'

##### PRESENT TENSE.

##### Indicative.

	ACTIVE ( <i>transitive</i> ).	MIDDLE ( <i>intransitive</i> ).
SING. 1.	ἵστημι	ἵσταμαι
2.	ἵστης	ἵτασαι
3.	ἵστησι	ἵταται
DUAL 2.	ἵστατον	ἵτασθον
3.	ἵστατον	ἵτασθον
PLUR. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἱστάμεθα
2.	ἵστατε	ἵτασθε
3.	ἱστᾶσι	ἵτανται

##### Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	ἵστω	ἱστώμαι
2.	ἵσῃς	ἱσῇ
	etc.	etc.

##### Optative.

SING. 1.	ἱσταίην	ἱσταίμην
	etc.	etc.



## Imperative.

	ACTIVE ( <i>transitive</i> ).	MIDDLE ( <i>intransitive</i> ).
SING. 2.	ἴστη	ἴστασο
3.	ἰστάτω	ἰστάσθω
DUAL 2.	ἴστατον	ἴστασθον
3.	ἰστάτων	ἰστάσθων
PLUR. 2.	ἴστατε	ἴστασθε
3.	ἰστάντων	ἰστάσθων

## Infinitive.

ἰστάναι	ἴστασθαι
---------	----------

## Participle.

ἰστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν	ἰστάμενος, -η, -ον
------------------	--------------------

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἴστην	ἰστάμην
2.	ἴστης	ἴστασο
3.	ἴστη	ἴστατο
DUAL 2.	ἴστατον	ἴστασθον
3.	ἰστάτην	ἰστάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἴσταμεν	ἰστάμεθα
2.	ἴστατε	ἴστασθε
3.	ἴστασαν	ἴσαντο

## FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	στήσω	στήσομαι
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE (*intransitive*).

## ACTIVE.

SING. 1. ἔστηκα  
etc.

In Attic the intransitive perfect often has the following forms:—

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἔστηκα		ἔσταμεν
2. ἔστηκας	ἔστατον	ἔστατε
3. ἔστηκε(ν)	ἔστατον	ἔστασι(ν)

## Subjunctive.

1. ἐστήκω	ἐστώμεν
2. ἐστήκης	ἐστήκητε
3. ἐστήκη	ἐστώσι(ν)

## Optative.

SING. 1. ἐσταίην  
etc.

## Imperative.

SING. 2. ἔσταθι  
3. ἐστάτω  
etc.

## Infinitive.

ἐσάναι

## Participle.

ἐστώς, ἐστώσα, ἐσώς

## Exercise 54.

## INDEFINITE FREQUENCY.

Indefinite frequency in the present or future is expressed by *δταν*, *ἐπειδάν*, etc., with the subjunctive. Thus—

*δταν διαλέγεται, προσέχω τὸν νοῦν*, 'Whenever he talks, I attend.'

Indefinite frequency in the past is expressed by *ὅτε*, *ἐπειδή*, etc., with the optative. Thus—

*ὅτε διαλέγοιτο, προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν*, 'Whenever he talked, I attended.'

1. *Τί ἔστηκας ἔτι ἄλλ' οὐ πορεύει πρὸς ἄστυ;*
2. *Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη ἔστασαν.*
3. *Μή νυν ἔσταθι, ἀλλὰ ταχέως πορεύου· ὦρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.*
4. *Εἴ τις ὑμῖν ἐνῆν νοῦς, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως εἰστήκετε οὐδὲν δρῶντες.*
5. *Οὐκέτι, μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ὦρα ἐστὶν ἐστάναι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ πορεύεσθαι.*
6. *Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὀρθὸν ἕστησι τὸ οὖς ὃ γενναῖος ἵππος.*
7. *Ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν πλουσίων θύραις ἐστήκασιν οἱ σοφισταί.*
8. *Μόνος τῶν ξύων ὀρθὸς ἕστηκεν ἄνθρωπος χεῖρας ἔχων.*
9. *Ὅποταν διαλέγεται, ἐκάστοτε ἕστηκα ἀκροώμενος.*
10. *Ὑπὸ φόβον ὀρθαὶ ἕστανται αἱ τοῦ παιδίου τρίχες.*
11. *Οὐ στήσεται ὁ Φίλιππος εἰ μή τις αὐτὸν κωλύσει.*
12. *Οὐκέτι ἕστανται οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν.*
13. *Διὰ τί Φίλιππον χαλκοῦν (App. § 10) ἰστᾶσι καὶ στεφανοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες;*
14. *Τί ἔτι ἐνθάδ' ἕστηκας; οἴχονται οἱ ἄλλοι.*
15. *Ἐν ταῖς ἐορταῖς χοροὺς ἰστᾶσιν οἱ πολῖται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια.*
16. *Ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ χαλκοῦς ἕστηκεν ὁ στρατηγός.*
17. *Τροπαῖα ἔστασαν οἱ πρόγονοι ἵνα μιμώμεθα τὰς τῶν ἀναθέντων ἀρετάς.*
18. *Ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἐστῶτες ὀλίγον χρόνον διελεγόμεθα.*
19. *Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐκάτεροι τροπαῖα ἔστασιν· ἀδήλου ὄντος ὁπότεροι νικῶεν.*
20. *Οὐκέθ' ὦρα ἐστάναι· πάλαι γὰρ ἔδει πορεύεσθαι.*

1. Why is the boy standing there? He ought to have gone home long ago.

2. The Athenians are erecting the long walls that they may be secure.

3. The citizens will put up a bronze statue of the general in the market-place.

4. After the victory we shall hold dances in the city.

5. There is a bronze statue of the orator at Athens.

6. If I had any sense, I would not stand here doing nothing.

7. We can no longer hold our ground ; for the enemy will attack us.

8. Whenever I talk to Socrates I am delighted with what he says (*use λόγοι*).

9. We shall erect a trophy ; for we claim to be the victors.

10. The Athenians erect a trophy at Marathon because they have defeated the Persians.

### LV.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

159. The verb ἵστημι has three aorists—

(1) A weak aorist active.

(2) A weak aorist middle.

(3) A strong aorist active.

Of these (1) is transitive, (3) is intransitive, and (2) is used in the ordinary sense of the middle.

#### WEAK AORIST TENSE.

##### Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἔστησα	ἑστησάμην
2.	ἔστησας	ἑστήσω
3.	ἔστησε(ν)	ἑστήσατο
DUAL 2.	ἑστήσατον	ἑστήσασθον
3.	ἑστησάτην	ἑστησάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἑστήσαμεν	ἑστησάμεθα
2.	ἑστήσατε	ἑστήσασθε
3.	ἑστησαν	ἑστήσαντο

Subjunctive.		
	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	στήσω etc.	στήσωμαι etc.
Optative.		
SING. 1.	στήσαιμι	στησαίμην
2.	στήσειας	στήσαιο
3.	στήσειε(ν)	στήσαιτο
DUAL 2.	στήσαιτον	στήσαισθον
3.	στησαίτην	στησαίσθην
PLUR. 1.	στήσαιμεν	στησαίμεθα
2.	στήσαιτε	στήσαισθε
3.	στήσειαν	στήσαιντο

Imperative.		
SING. 2.	στήσον	στήσαι
3.	στησάτω	στησάσθω
DUAL 2.	στήσατον	στήσασθον
3.	στησάτων	στησάσθων
PLUR. 2.	στήσατε	στήσασθε
3.	στησάντων	στησάσθων

Infinitive.	
στήσαι	στήσασθαι

Participle.	
στήσας, -ασα, -αν	στησάμενος, -η, -ον

STRONG AORIST TENSE (ACTIVE).

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔστην		ἔστημεν
2.	ἔστης	ἔστητον	ἔστητε
3.	ἔστη	ἑστήτην	ἔστησαν

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. *στῶ*  
etc.

Optative.

1.	<i>σταίην</i>		<i>σταίμεν</i>
2.	<i>σταίης</i>	<i>σταίτον</i>	<i>σταίτε</i>
3.	<i>σταίη</i>	<i>σταίτην</i>	<i>σταίεν</i>

Imperative.

2.	<i>στήθι</i>	<i>στήτον</i>	<i>στήτε</i>
3.	<i>στήτω</i>	<i>στήτων</i>	<i>σάντων</i>

Infinitive.

*στήναι*

Participle.

*στάς, στάσα, σάν*

PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.

AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1. *σταθήσομαι*  
etc.

*ἐστάθην*  
etc.

160. The same relation exists between the strong and weak aorists of the following verbs:—

δύω, 'I cause to enter.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δύω	δύσω	ἔδυσσα	δέδυκα
M.	δύομαι	δύσομαι	ἔδυν	δέδυμαι
P.		δυθήσομαι	ἐδύθην	

*Obs.*—In Attic the simple verb is not found in the active. The commonest compounds are ἐνδύω and ἀποδύω, 'I put on' and 'take off' clothes, *e.g.*—

ἐνέδυσά σε τὸν χιτῶνα, 'I put the tunic on you.'

ἐνέδυν τὸν χιτῶνα, 'I put on the tunic.'

The strong aorist imperative is ἀπόδῦθι, etc.

φύω, 'I grow.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φύω	φύσω	ἔφυσα	ἔφην
M.	φύομαι	φύσομαι	ἔφυν	πέφυκα

*Obs.*—The perfect of this verb is intransitive, and means 'I am born,' 'I am by nature,' *e.g.*—

ἀμαθὴς πέφυκα, 'I am naturally stupid.'

## Exercise 55.

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

These may best be classed according to the form of the apodosis. If the apodosis is potential, the sentences take the following forms:—

(1) Future potential (p. 150)—

Apodosis: ὀπτατῆ + ἄν.

Protasis: εἰ with optative.

εἰ ἔχοιμι, δοίην ἄν. Si habeam, dem.

'If I should have (in the future), I would give.'

## (2) Present potential (p. 152)—

Apodosi's : imperfect indicative + ἄν.

Protasis : εἰ with imperfect indicative.

εἰ εἶχον, ἔδιδουν ἄν. *Si haberem, darem.*

'If I had (now), I would give.'

## (3) Past potential (p. 156)—

Apodosi's : aorist indicative + ἄν.

Protasis : εἰ with aorist indicative.

εἰ ἔσχον, ἔδωκα ἄν. *Si habuissem, dedissem.*

'If I had had (in the past), I would have given.'

1. Τροπαῖον στησάμενοι οἴκαδ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ στρατιῶται.
2. Ἀπόδου ταχέως θοιμάτιον· ὥρα γὰρ ἤδη λούσασθαι.
3. Εἰ σὺν ἀληθῇ ἔλεγεσ, ἐγὼ ψευδῇ ἂν ἔλεγον.
4. Βούλει ἐνδύσω σε τὸν χιτῶνα;—Κάλλιστ', ἐπαινῶ, αὐτὸς ἐνδύσομαι.
5. Ἐν ᾧ οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὅπλα ἐτίθεντο, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστησε τὸν ἵππον.
6. Πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ τροπαῖα ἔστησαν οἱ πάλοι τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες.
7. Οὐκέτ' ἔστησαν οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον.
8. Σοφὸς μὲν πέφυκεν ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ δὲ Βοιωτὸς παχὺς.
9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἔστησαν ἵνα ἀσφαλεῖς εἶεν.
10. Εἰ καὶ μέγας καὶ ἰσχυρὸς πέφυκας, μὴ φρόνει μέγα.
11. Χαλκοῦν ἔστησαν τὸν στρατηγὸν οἱ πολῖται διὰ τὴν νίκην.
12. Ἐκποδὼν μοι στῆθι, ὦνθρωπε· ἔρχομαι γὰρ ὡς τὸν βασιλέα.
13. Φύντες τε καὶ τραφέντες ἄριστα μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ γένει.
14. Χρὴ χαλκοῦς στῆσαι τοὺς τὰ ἄριστα τῇ πόλει συμβουλευσάντας.
15. Εἰ μὴ ἐκποδὼν μοι ἔστης, δίκην ἂν ἔδωκας.
16. Εἰ μὴ τὰ τείχη ἔστησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐκ ἂν ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν.
17. Ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ χώρᾳ ἐφῦτε καὶ ἐτράφητε ἐμοί, ᾧ ἐταῖροι.
18. Εἰ τροπαῖον στῆσαι βούλονται, οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρέπομεν ἡμεῖς.
19. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἐκεκέλευστο, εὐθέως τὸν θῶράκα ἐνέδυ ὁ στρατηγός.
20. Παρακελεύομαι χαλκοῦς στῆσαι τοὺς πείραν τῆς ἀνδρείας δεδωκότας, ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ αὐτὰ δρῶσιν.



1. Would that we had set up a trophy, that the victory might have been evident!

2. If you won't take off (*fut. ind.*) your cloak, I will strip you of it.

3. Let us put up bronze statues of those who have been of service to the state (*use ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι περί*).

4. If the man does not (*fut. ind.*) get out of my way, I will murder him.

5. If I were not naturally brave, I would not stay here.

6. Would we had put up long walls that we might have been safe!

7. He was born and bred in the same house as you.

8. Would that the Athenians might hold their ground! The enemy have attacked them already.

9. Though you are naturally clever, you are not skilled in your trade.

10. The boy took off his tunic in order to bathe in the water.

## LVI.—ΔΥΝΑΜΑΙ, ΕΠΙΣΤΑΜΑΙ, etc.

161. The present and imperfect of δύναμαι, 'I am able,' and ἐπίσταμαι, 'I know,' are inflected like those of ἵσταμαι.

δύναμαι, 'I am able.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	ἐδυνήθην	δεδύνημαι

*Obs.*—The 2nd singular imperfect is ἐδύνω, not ἐδύνασο.

The present subjunctive and optative have regressive accent, e.g. δύνωμαι, δύναιτο.

ἐπίσταμαι, 'I know.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἐπίσταμαι	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἠπιστήθην	—

*Obs.*—The 2nd singular imperfect indicative is ἠπίστω, and the 2nd singular imperative is ἐπίστασο or ἐπίστω.

The subjunctive and optative have regressive accent, e.g. ἐπίστωμαι, ἐπίσταιτο.

162. The verbs πίμπλημι, 'I fill,' and πίμπρημι, 'I burn,' form their present and imperfect like ὥσπημι.

(ἐμ)-πίμπλημι, 'I fill.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίμπλημι	πλήσω	ἔπλησα	πέπληκα
M.	πίμπλαμαι	πλήσομαι	ἐπλησάμην	πέπλημαι
P.		πλησθήσομαι	ἐπλήσθην	

*Obs.*—This verb also forms a strong aorist (ἐν)-επλήμην.

Optative, (ἐμ)-πλήμην, -πλήῃο, -πλήῃτο, etc.

Imperative, (ἐμ)-πλήσο, -πλήσθω, etc.

(ἐμ)-πίμπρημι, 'I burn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίμπρημι	πρήσω	ἔπρησα	——
P.	πίμπραμαι	——	ἐπρήσθην	πέπρημαι

## Exercise 56.

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES (*continued*).

If the apodosis is indicative, the sentences take the following forms:—

#### (1) Future indicative—

Apodosis : future indicative.

Protasis :  $\begin{cases} \text{ἐάν with subjunctive.} \\ \text{εἰ with future indicative.} \end{cases}$

(a) ἐάν τι ἔχω, δώσω. *Si quid habebo, dabo.*

'If I have anything, I will give it.'

(b) εἰ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσεις, δίκην δώσεις.

'If you are going to do us wrong, you will be punished.'

*Note.*—This latter type generally conveys a warning or a threat.

## (2) Present indicative—

Apodosis : present indicative.

Protasis : *ei* with present indicative.*ei* τὸ Α ἴσον ἐστὶ τῷ Β, τὸ Γ ἴσον ἐστὶ τῷ Δ.

'If A = B, C = D.'

## (3) Past indicative—

Apodosis : past indicative.

Protasis : *ei* with past indicative.*ei* καὶ ταῦτ' ἀληθὴ ἦν, οὐκ ἠπιστάμην.

'Even if it was true, I did not know it.'

1. Ἐπίστασαι ἐλληνίζειν ;—Ἐγωγε, νῆ Δία. βούλει πείράν σοι δῶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης ;
2. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην πλείω χρόνον παρ' ἡμῖν μένειν.
3. Οἴμοι, ἐνέπρησαν τὴν οἰκίαν οἱ πολέμοι. ἐμπέπρηται ἤδη ἡ οἰκία.
4. Οἴκαδ' ἔρχεται ἡ κόρη τὴν χύτραν ἐμπλησαμένη ἀπὸ τῆς κρήνης.
5. Ἐὰν δύνωμαι ταῦτα ποιήσω.—Χάριν σοι ἔξω ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσης.
6. Εἰ γὰρ ἐδυνήθης παρ' ἐμὲ ἥκειν, ἔν' ἀλλήλοις διελεγόμεθα διὰ χρόνου.
7. Ἐὰν μὲν δοκῶ ἀληθῆ λέγειν, οὔτω ποιείτε· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐδέν μοι μέλει.
8. Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις ἔν' ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην.
9. Εἰ μὴ σὺ παρῆσθα, οὐκ ἂν ἐδυνήθην ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
10. Ἀπόντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Πέρσαι ἐνέπρησαν τὴν πόλιν.
11. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην διαλέγεσθαι οἷψ σοι ἀνδρῆ.
12. Καίπερ οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενος ὧν συ λέγεις, ἡδέως ἂν ὑκροώμην
13. Ἡδέως ἂν ταῦτα δράσαιμι εἰ δυναίμην.
14. Εἰ μὴ ταῦτ' ἠπιστάμην, οὐδέποτ' ἂν ἔλεγον.
15. Κωλύσομέν σε δρᾶν ταῦτα, ἐὰν δυνώμεθα.
16. Βούλομαί σοι λέγειν πάνθ' ὅσ' ἐπίσταμαι περὶ τῶν τοιούτων.
17. Μηδέποτε δύναιντο οἱ πολέμοι τὴν πόλιν ἐμπιμπράναι.
18. Εἰ καὶ ἑκατὸν ἔτη μελετῶης, οὐδέποτ' ἂν ἐλληνίζειν ἐπίσταια.

19. Οὐδέποτε' ἂν ἐδυνήθην τὴν νόσον φέρειν, εἰ μὴ σὺν δεῦρ' ἦκες.

20. Αὐτοῖς δοκοῦσι σοφώτατοι εἶναι οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενοι.

1. Do you know how to make verses (ἔπη)? I do.

2. I couldn't possibly (*potential*) say how much money he has.

3. If you set the house on fire (*fut. ind.*) you will be punished.

4. I ordered the boy to fill the pitcher from the spring.

5. I would have done this if I had been able.

6. We do not know whether these things are true or false.

7. I could not have done this if my brother had not been there.

8. The Persians could not have set the city on fire if the Athenians had not been away.

9. Would I had known what you tell me, that I might not have done this!

10. Do not set the wood on fire; for the danger would be terrible.

### LVII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

163. The commonest compounds of ἵστημι are—

παρίστημι, } 'I stand beside.'

παρίσταμαι, }

ἀνίστημι, 'I raise up.'

ἀνίσταμαι, 'I rise up.'

ἀφίστημι, 'I cause to revolt.'

ἀφίσταμαι, 'I revolt.'

προΐστημι, 'I set over' (*prae-ficio*).

προΐσταμαι, 'I am set over.'

καθίστημι, 'I set up, appoint.'

καθίσταμαι, 'I am set up, appointed.'

μεθίστημι, 'I change' (*trans.*).

μεθίσταμαι, 'I change' (*intrans.*).

Note specially the uses of καθίστημι—

καθίστημι αὐτὸν ἄρχοντα,	‘I appoint him ruler.’
ἄρχων καθίσταται,	‘He is appointed ruler.’
εἰς ἀπορίαν αὐτὸν κατέστησα,	‘I put him in a difficulty.’
εἰς ἀπορίαν κατέστη,	‘He was put in a difficulty.’

## Exercise 57.

### CONDITIONAL PARTICIPLES.

The participle with *ἄν* may stand for the apodosis of a conditional sentence. The present participle with *ἄν* corresponds—

- (1) To the present optative with *ἄν*.
- (2) To the imperfect indicative with *ἄν*.

The aorist participle with *ἄν* corresponds—

- (1) To the aorist optative with *ἄν*.
- (2) To the aorist indicative with *ἄν*.

Thus—

οἱ διδόντες *ἄν* τι εἰ δύναιντο.

‘Those who would give something if they could.’

οἱ δόντες *ἄν* τι εἰ ἐδυνήθησαν.

‘Those who would have given something if they could.’

1. Φύλακας καθίστησι τοῦ τείχους ὁ στρατηγός.
2. Μυρίων μοι κακῶν αἷτιος κατέστη ὁ πόλεμος.
3. Εἰς ἔω ἀναστήσομαι. ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ ἀνέστην ἔν’ εἰς καιρὸν παρήν.
4. Μόνον τῶν ζώων τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὀρθὸν ἀνέστησαν οἱ θεοί.
5. Εὐθὺς ἀναστὰς ἤκω πρὸ παρα τὸν διδάσκαλον.
6. Εἰς μέγιστον κίνδυνον κατέστησε τοὺς ἐν ἄστει ἢ τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορία.
7. Μετὰ τὴν ἡτταν πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.
8. Ἔωθεν ἀναστάντες τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιθώμεθα.
9. Τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἀπέστησαν.
10. Ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου κατέστησαν οἱ τριάκοντα.
11. Τὸ Μιλιτιάδου τροπαῖον Θεμιστοκλέα ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἀνίστησιν.

12. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς Ναξίοις ἀποστᾶσιν ἐπολέμησαν.
13. Ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατήρ, βασιλεὺς κατέστη ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῖν υἱέοιν.
14. Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγεν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἄλλος τις ἀναστὰς ἔλεγε τοιάδε.
15. Οὐ δύναται ἀναστῆναι οἷμὸς πατήρ· δεινὴ γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἡ νόσος.
16. Τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους ἀφίστησιν ὁ βασιλεὺς.
17. Ἀποστάντων τῶν συμμάχων πολὺ ἐλάττων γίνεται ὁ φόρος.
18. Πολὺν μεθέστηκεν ὁ παῖς ὃν πρότερον εἶχε τρόπων.
19. Οὐκέτ' ἐδινύθησαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντιστῆναι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
20. Ὅπότ' ἀντισταῖεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐνίκων· πλείους γὰρ ἦσαν ἡμῶν.

1. Sentries are posted on the wall by the general.
2. Yesterday I got up early so as to be there in time.
3. As soon as I got up, I came to you; for I have got into a terrible difficulty.
4. The people in town were reduced to the greatest straits by the want of water.
5. If we are conquered (*aor. subj.*), all our allies will revolt.
6. After the allies had revolted (*gen. abs.*), the Thirty were appointed.
7. The noise in the camp awoke me from my sleep. What-  
ever can the matter be?
8. When the king fell ill (*gen. abs.*), the eldest of his three  
sons was appointed instead of him.
9. I wasn't able to get up yesterday, for I was very ill.
10. Why have you changed so much from your former  
character?

## LVIII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

164. ἵημι, 'I throw, send.'

## PRESENT TENSE.

## Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἵημι	ἵεμαι
2.	ἵης	ἵεσαι
3.	ἵησι(ν)	ἵεται
DUAL 2.	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
3.	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
PLUR. 1.	ἵεμεν	ἰέμεθα
2.	ἵετε	ἵεσθε
3.	ἰᾶσι(ν)	ἰενται

## Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	ἰῶ	ἰῶμαι
	etc.	etc.

## Optative.

SING. 1.	ἰείην	ἰείμην
	etc.	etc.

## Imperative.

SING. 2.	ἵει	ἵεσο
3.	ἵέτω	ἵέσθω
DUAL 2.	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
3.	ἵέτων	ἵέσθων
PLUR. 2.	ἵετε	ἵεσθε
3.	ἰέντων	ἰέσθων

Infinitive.	
ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
<i>ιέναι</i>	<i>ιέσθαι</i>
Participle.	
<i>ιείς, ιείσα, ιέν</i>	<i>ιέμενος, -η, -ον</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>ἴην</i>	<i>ιέμην</i>
2.	<i>ἴεις</i>	<i>ἴεσο</i>
3.	<i>ἴει</i>	<i>ἴετο</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>ἴετον</i>	<i>ἴεσθον</i>
3.	<i>ιέτην</i>	<i>ιέσθην</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>ἴμεν</i>	<i>ιέμεθα</i>
2.	<i>ἴετε</i>	<i>ἴεσθε</i>
3.	<i>ἴεσαν</i>	<i>ιέντο</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>ἥσω</i>	<i>ἥσομαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>εἶκα</i>	<i>εἶμαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

SING. 1.	<i>ἦκα</i>	<i>εἶμην</i>
2.	<i>ἦκας</i>	<i>εἶσο</i>
3.	<i>ἦκε(ν)</i>	<i>εἶτο</i>



	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	εἶτον	εἶσθον
3.	εἶτην	εἶσθην
PLUR. 1.	εἶμεν	εἶμεθα
2.	εἶτε	εἶσθε
3.	εἶσαν	εἶντο

	Subjunctive.	
SING. 1.	ὦ	ὦμαι
	etc.	etc.

	Optative.	
SING. 1.	εἶην	εἶμην
	etc.	etc.

	Imperative.	
SING. 2.	ἔς	οὔ
3.	ἔτω	ἔσθω
DUAL 2.	ἔτον	ἔσθον
3.	ἔτων	ἔσθων
PLUR. 2.	ἔτε	ἔσθε
3.	ἔντων	ἔσθων

	Infinitive.	
	εἶναι	ἔσθαι

	Participle.	
εἷς, εἶσα, ἔν	ἔμενος, -η, -ον	

## PASSIVE VOICE.

	FUTURE.	AORIST.
SING. 1.	ἐθήσομαι	εἶθην

*Obs.*—This verb is mostly found in Attic compounded. The commonest compounds are—

ἀνίημι,	{ 'I loosen' (c. acc.).
	{ 'I give up' (c. gen.).
συνίημι,	'I understand.'
ἀφίημι,	{ 'I let go.'
μεθίημι,	
προίεμαι,	{ 'I abandon.'
	{ 'I neglect.'
παρίημι,	'I pass over.'
παρίεμαι,	'I crave indulgence.'
ἐφίεμαι,	'I aim at.'
προσίεμαι,	'I bring over to my side.'

### Exercise 58.

#### INDIRECT SPEECH.

Indirect speech may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*. After a primary tense no change is made in the mood or tense of the verb.

*N.B.*—In Greek, indirect speech never makes a verb subjunctive—

λέγει *ὅτι* βούλεται, 'He says that he wishes.'

λέγει *ὅτι* ἔτοιμός ἐστιν, 'He says that he is ready.'

1. Οὐ δέι τοὺς τοσούτων κακῶν αἰτίους ἐλευθέρους ἀφείναι.
2. Ἐβουλόμην ἂν παρὰ σέ ῥκειν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀφήσει με οὐτοσί.
3. Τῶν δούλων τινὰς ἐλευθέρους ἀφήκεν ὁ δεσπότης.
4. Ἦδη ἐγγὺς ὄντων τῶν πολεμίων τὰ βέλη ἀφίεμεν.
5. Ἐπίσχες. μὴ μεθῆς τὸν λίθον ἐκ τῆς χειρός.
6. Μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἂν προείμην τοὺς φίλους ὅταν ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς

ᾧσιν.

7. Μεθοῦ τῆς χειρός μου καὶ ἄφες με ἐλεύθερον.
8. Αἰσχροὺν ἐστὶ τὴν πατρίδα κέρδους ἕνεκα προέσθαι.
9. Τῇ μάχῃ ἡττηθέντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν νῆσον προείντο.
10. Εἰ μὴ ἀνήσετε τῆς βοῆς, καλήν μοι δώσετε τὴν δίκην.
11. Μὴ ἀφήτε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ᾧ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἴη.
12. Τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἐφίενται οἱ πολλοὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀρετῆς.
13. Διὰ τί τοὺς καιροὺς παρίετε, δέον τοῖς συμμάχοις βοηθεῖν;
14. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφίεντο τῆς Σικελίας

ἄρχειν.

15. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως προεῖντο οἱ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοί.
16. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ παρῆκα τὸν καιρόν, ἵνα μὴ νῦν πράγματ' εἶχον.
17. Ὅταν τὰς χορδὰς ἀνιδῶμεν, βαρύτερος γίγνεται ὁ φθόγγος.
18. Τρεῖς ἡμέρας παρίει ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐκ ἔχων ὅποι τράποιτο.
19. Ὡς καλὴν ἀφίησι τὴν φωνὴν ἢ παρθένος.
20. Πάσας φωνὰς ἀφῆκεν ἄνθρωπος ἵνα δίκην μὴ δοίῃ.

1. We ought not to have let off those who are answerable for all our present troubles.
2. I wish we had freed our slaves, that they might have been more faithful to us.
3. When they were already near the wall, the enemy discharged their missiles.
4. Upon my word, I could never let slip such an opportunity.
5. Let go my cloak, and do not prevent me going to dinner.
6. Is it not disgraceful to abandon one's friends for the sake of money?
7. The Spartans abandoned the Ionians to the king.
8. Do not let off the authors of so many troubles, for it would not be proper.
9. The man strives more than is right for honour and riches.
10. If you slacken the strings the sound will become lower.

### LIX.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

165. Some verbs in -μι add -νῦ (-νυ) to the present stem.

N.B.—In the indicative singular the *υ* is long, elsewhere short. Cf. § 151.

δείκνῦμι, 'I show.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	δείκνυμι	δείκνυμαι
2.	δείκνυς	δείκνυσαι
3.	δείκνυσι(ν)	δείκνυται

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
3.	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
PLUR. 1.	δείκνυμεν	δεικνύμεθα
2.	δείκνυτε	δείκνυσθε
3.	δεικνύασι(ν)	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐδείκνυ	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἐδείκνυσ	ἐδείκνυσσο
3.	ἐδείκνυ	ἐδείκνυτο
DUAL 2.	ἐδείκνυτον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἐδεικνύτην	ἐδεικνύσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐδείκνυμεν	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἐδείκνυτε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἐδείκνυσαν	ἐδείκνυντο

Imperative.

SING. 2.	δείκνυ	δείκνυσσο
	etc.	etc.

166. The other parts are inflected like verbs in -ω.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δείκνυμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα
M.	δείκνυμαι	δείξομαι	ἐδείξάμην	δέδειγμαι
P.		δειχθήσομαι	ἐδείχθην	

Obs.—The accent is on the syllable -νυ- in the present infinitive and participle.

## Exercise 59.

INDIRECT SPEECH (*continued*).

After a secondary tense the tense remains unchanged, but the mood may become optative, thus—

ἔλεγεν ὅτι βούλοιτο, 'He said that he wished.'

ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἶη, 'He said that he was ready.'

1. Τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων πονηρίαν δείκνυσιν ὁ χρόνος.
2. Βούλει μοι δεῖξαι ὅπου οἰκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης;
3. Βούλει σοι ἐπιδείξωμαι τὴν τέχνην;—Μή μοί γε, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
4. Ἔλεγεν ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι ἔτοιμος εἶη.
5. Δείξόν μοι τὸν στρατηγόν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. ἄρ' οὐκ ἐνθάδε ὁ στρατηγός;
6. Εἴθε σαφέστερον ἔδειξάς μοι τὴν ὁδόν· οὐ γὰρ ἐμπείρως ἔχω τῆς χώρας.
7. Διὰ τί ἡκει ὁ σοφιστής;—Ἦκει τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδειξόμενος.
8. Τίς ἂν δείξειέ μοι ὅπου ἔστηκε τὸ τροπαῖον;
9. Ἀπόντος τοῦ πατρὸς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδειξεν ἡ θυγατὴρ τῇ μητρὶ.
10. Μὴ ἐπιδείξησθε τὴν σοφίαν μοι· ἄχθομαι γὰρ τοῖς δοκοῦσι σοφοῖς εἶναι.
11. Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ἔδειξεν ἡμῖν ὁ ξένος μακροτέρα ἐστὶ καὶ χαλεπωτέρα τῆς ἐτέρας.
12. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐκάτεροι τὴν ἀρετὴν ἔδειξαν.
13. Μὴ δείξης τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ταύτην μηδενὶ τῶν φίλων.
14. Ὅπως δείξετε οἶοι πεφύκατε καὶ ὅπως τέθραφθε.
15. Τὴν φιλίαν δεικνύουσιν ἄνθρωποι ἐν τοῖς λόγοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις.
16. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πρεσβύτερον τοῖν υἱέοις στρατηγὸν ἀπέδειξε.
17. Δείξας μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὐριον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον παρέσσυτο.

18. Ἡδὴ δέδεικται ὅτι οὐκ ἀεὶ πλέον ἔχουσιν οἱ ἄδικοι τῶν δικαίων.

19. Ὡς ἤδεται ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν αὐτοῦ σοφίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος.

20. Ἀποδείξω σε πάντων τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων αἴτιον ὄντα.

1. Time alone shows a just man.

2. Who can show me where Pericles lives, for I am a stranger?

3. Will you be good enough (βοῦλει;) to give us a display of your skill, for I am very fond of music.

4. I wish you would show me more clearly what you want, that I might do it.

5. The girl said that she had shown the letter to her mother.

6. I dislike people who are always showing off their cleverness.

7. Let us all show our bravery in battle, for the struggle is really serious.

8. They showed that they were naturally brave and had been well trained.

9. We ought to obey whomsoever the people appoints (*aor. subj.*) general.

10. It has already been shown that these two angles are equal to one right angle.

LX.—VERBS IN -ΜΙ (continued).

167. The two following verbs in -μι have unamplified present stems.

φημί, 'I say.'

PRESENT TENSE.

	INDICATIVE.	
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. φημί		φαμέν
2. φῆς	φατόν	φατέ
3. φησί(ν)	φατόν	φασί(ν)

Subjunctive.		Optative.	
SING. 1.	φῶ etc.		φαίην etc.
		Imperative.	
SING.		DUAL	PLUR.
2.	φαθί	φάτον	φάτε
3.	φάτω	φάτον	φάντων
		Infinitive.	
		φάναι	
		Participle.	
		φάσκων, φάσκουσα, φάσκον	

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

1.	ἔφην		ἔφαμεν
2.	ἔφησθα	ἔφατον	ἔφατε
3.	ἔφη	ἔφάτην	ἔφασαν

## 168. εἶμι, 'I shall go.'

## PRESENT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
SING.		DUAL	PLUR.
1.	εἶμι		ἵμεν
2.	εἶ	ἵτον	ἵτε
3.	εἶσι(ν)	ἵτον	ἵασι(ν)

Subjunctive.		Optative.	
SING. 1.	ἴω etc.		ἴοιμι etc.

	SING.	Imperative. DUAL	PLUR.
2.	ἴθι	ἴτον	ἴτε
3.	ἴτω	ἴτων	ἴόντων

Infinitive.

ἰέναι

Participle.

ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν

# IMPERFECT TENSE.

1.	ῆα		ῆμεν
2.	ῆεισθα	ῆτον	ῆτε
3.	ῆει(ν)	ῆτην	ῆσαν

*Obs.*—The indicative of this verb is always used in a future sense, but this does not apply to the other moods, which really belong to *ἐρχομαι*.

## Exercise 60.

### INDIRECT SPEECH (*continued*).

Indirect speech may also be expressed as in Latin by the accusative with the infinitive. Some verbs, such as *φημι*, admit of no other construction, thus—

*φημι αὐτὸν ἕτοιμον εἶναι*, 'I say that he is ready.'

But when the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the principal verb, it is omitted and the predicate stands in the nominative. Thus—

*φησὶν ἕτοιμος εἶναι*, 'He says he is ready.'

*φησὶ βούλεισθαι*, 'He says he wishes.'

If the dependent verb had *ἂν* in direct speech, *ἂν* is retained with the infinitive, *e.g.*—

*φησὶν ἕτοιμος ἂν εἶναι*.

'He says he would be ready' (*ἕτοιμος ἂν εἴην*).

'He says he would have been ready' (*ἕτοιμος ἂν ἦ*).

*Ὅφ φημι*, I deny (*nego*), is treated as a single word.



1. Ἐφη τις τῶν παρόντων θανάτου ἄξιον εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
2. Κρείττων εἶναί φημι τὴν τέχνην τουτουῦ.
3. Τί φῶ; τί δρῶ; ποῖ τράπωμαι;
4. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι εἰ τοῦτ' ἔδρασαν.
5. Τὸν καλὸν καγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι.
6. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι εἰ τοῦτο δρῶεν.
7. Ἐφυσαν αὐτοὶ σπείσασθαι ἐθέλειν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἐθέλειν.
8. Οὗ φασι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δεῖξαι οὐδενὶ τῶν φίλων.
9. Οὐκ ἔφασαν οἱ ξένοι ἔχειν ὅποι τράποιντο.
10. Ὁ σοφιστὴς φησι σοφώτερος εἶναι τὴν τέχνην τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.
11. Διὰ τί οὐκ ἔφησθα ἔτοιμος εἶναι τὴν σαυτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι;
12. Οὗ φασιν οἱ σοφοὶ δεῖν κέρδους ἕνεκα τοὺς φίλους προέσθαι.
13. Μὴ φῶμεν πλέον ἔχειν τοὺς ἀδίκους τῶν δικαίων.
14. Γέλωτος ἄξιά ἐστι πάνθ' ὅσα φησὶν ἄνθρωπος.
15. Οὐδεὶς ἂν φαίη πλέονος ἄξιον εἶναι τῇ πόλει τοῦτον ἐκείνου.
16. Τίς φησιν ἐλευθέρους δεῖν ἀφεῖναι τοὺς τοσοῦτων πραγμάτων αἰτίους;
17. Οὐκ ἂν φαίην ἔγωγε σοφώτερος εἶναί σου τὴν τέχνην.
18. Ἐφη ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἂν προδοῦναι ποτε τὴν πόλιν.
19. Ἐπὶ δείπνον ἤξειν ἔφησθα. τί οἶν ἔστηκας ἔτι;
20. Οὗ φημι δεῖν τοὺς Ἰῶνας τῷ βασιλεῖ προέσθαι.

1. One of the company said that he wished to show off his skill, but the others prevented him.

2. The boy says that he is better than his teacher in the art of reading and writing.

3. What shall we say about this young man? He seems to have a natural gift for music.

4. We say that we are ready to make peace if you wish it.

5. The boy said he had not shown the letter to any one.

6. No one would say you are more skilful in your art than I

7. Let us not say that the false is true.

8. Everything that the man says is worthy of attention.
9. Who would say that it is better to worry than to keep quiet?
10. I would not say that I can walk quicker than you, for it would be absurd.

# LXI.—THE VERB ΟΙΔΑ.

169. This verb is really a perfect used as a present (cf. Lat. *novi*).

## PRESENT TENSE.

	INDICATIVE.	
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. οἶδα		ἴσμεν
2. οἶσθα	ἴστον	ἴστε
3. οἶδε(ν)	ἴστον	ἴσασι(ν)

## Subjunctive.

1. εἰδῶ		εἰδῶμεν
2. εἰδῇς	εἰδῆτον	εἰδῆτε
3. εἰδῇ	εἰδῆτον	εἰδῶσι(ν)

## Optative.

1. εἰδείην		εἰδείμεν
2. εἰδείης	εἰδείτον	εἰδείτε
3. εἰδείη	εἰδείτην	εἰδείεν

## Imperative.

2. ἴσθι	ἴστον	ἴστε
3. ἴστω	ἴστων	ἴστων

## Infinitive.

εἰδέναι

## Participle.

εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

## Indicative.

1.	ἦδῃ		ἦσμεν
2.	ἦδησθα	ἦστού	ἦστέ
3.	ἦδει(ν)	ἦστην	ἦσαν (ἦδεσαν)

## FUTURE TENSE.

## Indicative.

1.	εἴσομαι		εἰσόμεθα
2.	εἴσῃ (ει)	εἴσεσθον	εἴσεσθε
3.	εἴσεται	εἴσεσθον	εἴσονται

## Optative.

SING. 1. εἰσοίμην  
etc.

## Infinitive.

εἴσεσθαι

## Participle.

εἰσόμενος, -η, -ον

*Obs.*—Note that δ before another dental becomes σ (App. § 2, 5), and is dropped before σ (App. § 2, 7).

## Exercise 61.

## VERBS OF KNOWING AND SHOWING.

After verbs of *knowing* and *showing*, the English *that*-clause may be expressed—

(1) By a *ὅτι*-clause, e.g.—

οἶδ' ὅτι τὰργύριον ἔχεις.

'I know that you have the money.'

(2) By a participial complement, e.g.—

οἶδά σ' ἔχοντα τὰργύριον.

'I know that you have the money.'

δείξω σε τὰργύριον ἔχοντα.

'I shall show that you have the money.'

When the subject of the *that*-clause is the same as that of the principal verb, the participial complement is put in the nominative, *e.g.*—

οἶδα ἄνθρωπος ὢν.

‘I know that I am a man.’

δείξον εὖ πεποιηκώς.

‘Show that you have done right.’

Note the idiom—

οἶδά σε ὅστις εἰ.

‘I know thee who thou art,’ ‘I know who you are.’

οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὅστις εἴη.

‘They said they didn’t know who the man was.’

1. Ἄρ’ οἶσθα ἥτις ἐστὶν ἡδε ἡ χώρα ;—Μὰ Δί’, οὐκέτ’ οἶδα ποῦ γῆς ἐσμεν.

2. Ἐρωτῶμεν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἵνα σαφέστερον εἰδῶμεν ὅποι δεῖ τραπέσθαι.

3. Δράσων τοῦτο, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. χάριν εἵσομαί σοι ἔαν τοῦτο δράσῃς.

4. Ποῖ ποτ’ οἴχεται ἄνθρωπος ;—Οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι οἱ παρόντες ὅπου εἴη ἄνθρωπος.

5. Εἰσόμεθα αὐτίκα μάλα εἰ ἔνδον ἄνθρωπος ἦ οὐ. οὗτος, ἂρ’ ἔνδον ὁ δεσπότης ;

6. Τίνες οὗτοι ; τίς ὁ βοῶν τὸν δεσπότην ; οὐκ ἴστε νοσοῦντα πολλὰς ἡδὴ ἡμέρας τὸν δεσπότην.

7. Οὐδὲν λέγεις, ὦνθρωπε. οὐκ οἶσθ’ ὅ τι λέγεις. οὐκ ἴσθ’ ἡμᾶς οὔτινές ἐσμεν ;

8. Τὸ δίκαιον περὶ πλείστου ποιητέον καὶ εἰ μηδεὶς μέλλει εἵσεσθαι.

9. Οὐκ ἴσασί πω οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἦτταν γεγεννημένην.

10. Σύννοδα ἑμαυτῷ οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντι.

11. Ἡδέως ἂν εἰδείην εἰ ἀληθῆ λέγει ἄνθρωπος ἦ οὐ.

12. Εἰ γὰρ ἤδη σε νοσοῦντα ἵνα παρὰ σὲ ἦκον.

13. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας εἰ τοῦτ’ ἐποίησαν.

14. Οὐ συνήδη ἑμαυτῷ οὐδένα κακῶς ποιήσαντι.

15. Καίπερ εὖ εἰδὼς ὅπως ταῦτ’ ἐγένετο οὐκ ἂν ὑμῖν λέγοιμι.

16. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα τὴν μάχην εἰδῶσι γεγενημένην, ἐπιθῇσονται.

17. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας εἰ ταῦτα δράσειαν.

18. Εἰ ταῦτ' ᾔδησθα οὕτως ἔχοντα, οὐκ ἔδει ἡμῖν λέγειν;

19. Εἰ ταῦτ' ᾔσμεν, ἡδέως ἂν ὑμῖν ἐλέγομεν.

20. Οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ;—Οὐκ ᾔδησθά με ὅστις εἶην.—Οὐ φησιν ἐκεῖνος εἰδέναι μ' ὅστις εἰμί.

1. I don't know what time of day it is. It is late in the day.

2. I came to you, for I knew that you were skilful in your profession.

3. I shall feel grateful to you if you show me where Socrates lives.

4. I am not conscious of saying what is false. My words are all true.

5. We did not know exactly how many soldiers the king had.

6. I am well aware that I alone am responsible for all your present troubles.

7. We know that we are (but) men, and that death is common to all.

8. I wish I knew how long the messenger will be away! Here he comes!

9. It is impossible for us to know the truth about such things exactly.

10. We did not know that you were so brave. We shall know soon if you are wise.

## LXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

170. Many Greek verbs form their parts from more than one stem. These are called the irregular verbs, and are classified according to the form of the present stem.

I.—VERBS WITH VOWEL-GRADATION IN PRESENT AND AORIST STEMS.

171. Many verbs contain an *e* in the present stem which disappears in the aorist stem.

There is often a third stem containing *o*, which appears in the perfect, thus—

PRES. STEM.	AOR. STEM.	PERF. STEM.
φευγ	φυγ	φευγ
λειπ	λιπ	λοιπ
πειθ	πιθ	ποιθ

172. Most “irregular” verbs form a strong aorist (second aorist) which has the same terminations as the imperfect. It is distinguished from the imperfect only by the form of the stem, *e.g.*—

PRES.	IMPERF.	AOR.
φεύγω	ἔφευγον	ἔφυγον
βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	ἔβαλον

*Obs.*—The infinitive and participle of the strong aorist always have the accent on the termination, *e.g.*—

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βαλεῖν	βαλόν, βαλοῦσα, βαλόν
λιπεῖν	λιπόν, λιποῦσα, λιπόν
φυγεῖν	φυγόν, φυγοῦσα, φυγόν

173. The following examples will show the formation of this class.

πείθω, ‘I persuade.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	{ πέπεικα πέποιθα πέπεισμαι
M.	πείθομαι	πείσομαι	ἐπείσθην	
P.		πεισθήσομαι	ἐπιθόμην	

*Obs.*—In the active this verb governs the accusative.

In the passive it means—(1) 'I believe,' (2) 'I obey,' and governs the dative.

The strong perfect *πέποιθα* means 'I believe in,' 'trust in,' and governs the dative.

For the treatment of the *θ*, see App. § 2, 5.

*λείπω*, 'I leave.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>λείπω</i>	<i>λείψω</i>	<i>ἔλιπον</i>	<i>λέλοιπα</i>
P.	<i>λείπομαι</i>	<i>λειφθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐλείφθην</i>	<i>λέλειμμαι</i>

*φεύγω*, 'I flee.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>φεύγω</i>	<i>φεύξομαι</i>	<i>ἔφυγον</i>	<i>πέφευγα</i>

*Obs.*—The future of this verb is deponent because it expresses a bodily action.

## Exercise 62.

### VERBS OF THINKING.

Verbs of *thinking* and *believing* take the accusative and infinitive, not *στι*. Thus—

*νομίζω αὐτὸν ἔτοιμον εἶναι*, 'I think he is ready.'

*νομίζει ἔτοιμος εἶναι*, 'He thinks he is ready.'

But *πειθομαι*, which means literally 'I am persuaded,' takes *στι*.

1. *Φεύγωμεν ἀμφοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν, ὧ φίλοι, δεινὸς γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὁ κίνδυνος.*

2. 'Ὅσ' ἀγάθ' ὑμῖν γένοιτ' ἂν εἰ πίθοισθέ μοι.—Καὶ τί σοι πιθώμεθα;—'Ὁ τι; αὐτίκα μάλ' εἴσσεσθε.

3. *Ποῖ φύγω; ποῖ τράπωμαι; οὐκ ἔχω ὅποι τράπωμαι. εἰς δεινὴν τινα ἀπορίαν κατέστην.*

4. 'Εὰν μὴ πίθησθέ μοι, καλὴν δώσετ' ἐμοὶ δίκην.

5. *Εὖ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν καὶ πείσομαι τοῦτό σοι.—Νοῦν ἄρ' ἔξεις, νῆ Δία;*

6. Πιθοῦ μοι, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν. — Διὰ τί δῆτά σοι πίθωμαι ;
7. Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι ἵνα διαφύγωσι τὴν νόσον.
8. Ἡκέ τις ἀγγελῶν ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς πέφειγεν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
9. Ἀσεβείας ἔφυγεν ὁ Σωκράτης ἵπ' Ἀνύτου καὶ Μελήτου.
10. Νομίζω πόλλ' ἀγαθὰ σοι γενήσεσθαι ἐάν μοι πίθῃ.
11. Εἴθ' ἐπιθύμην σοι ἵνα μὴ τοσαῦτ' εἶχον πράγματα.
12. Εἰ γὰρ διαφύγοι τὴν νόσον ὁ πατήρ.
13. Ὅπως πείσεσθε τῷ Δημοσθένει, ὦ ἄνδρες, τᾶριστα γὰρ συμβουλεύει.
14. Αἰσχρὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
15. Τί ταῦτ' ἔδρασας δέον τοῖς ἄμεινόν σου εἰδόσι πιθέσθαι ;
16. Ἐὰν μὴ ὀρθῶς κρίνητε, ἀποφεύξεται ὁ τοσαῦθ' ἡμᾶς ἡδικηκώς.
17. Χρὴ πιθέσθαι τῷ πατρὶ ὃ τι ἂν σε κελεύσῃ.
18. Ἐὰν τοὺς πολεμίους ἅπαξ διαφύγῃς, ἀσφαλὴς ἔσει.
19. Μὴ με καταλίπῃς, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν μόνος μέναιμι.
20. Ὅταν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμοι τότε ἐπιθέσθαι χρεών.

1. Whither shall we flee? We don't know where to turn.
2. If he does not obey (*aor. subj.*) me, he will assuredly (εἴθ' ἢσθ' ὅτι) be punished.
3. We did everything in order to escape the enemy.
4. Where is the general fled to? They say he has deserted his post.
5. Would I were once acquitted, that I might have no more trouble!
6. I think the man will obey me in whatever I bid (*aor. subj.*) him.
7. Would my friend had not left me alone, that I might have escaped!
8. Everything will be all right if only you do (*aor. subj.*) as I tell you.
9. Mind you run away as quick as you can; for the danger is terrible.
10. If Socrates had been acquitted the Athenians would not have been blamed so much.



## LXIII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

174. II.—MUTE STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX  $\gamma\omega$  ( $-\iota\omega$ )  
IN THE PRESENT.

The obsolete spirant  $\gamma$  is fused with the mute of the stem in different ways. Thus—

- (a) LABIAL  $\pi$   $\beta$   $\phi + \gamma\omega = -\pi\tau\omega$   
 (b) GUTTURAL  $\kappa$   $\gamma$   $\chi + \gamma\omega = -\tau\tau\omega$  ( $-\sigma\sigma\omega$ )  
 (c) DENTAL  $\tau$   $\delta$   $\theta + \gamma\omega = -\xi\omega$

175. II. a.—LABIAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX  $\gamma\omega$  IN THE  
PRESENT (VERBS IN  $-\pi\tau\omega$ ).

$\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$ , 'I hurt' ( $=\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\gamma\omega$ ).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$	$\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\psi\omega$	$\epsilon\beta\lambda\alpha\psi\alpha$	$\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\alpha\phi\alpha$
P.	$\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\begin{cases} \beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\psi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota \\ \beta\lambda\alpha\beta\eta\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota \end{cases}$	$\epsilon\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\eta\nu$	$\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$

Obs.—For the strong aorist passive in this and the following verbs, see § 150.

$\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$ , 'I bury' ( $=\theta\acute{\alpha}\phi\gamma\omega$ ).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$	$\theta\acute{\alpha}\psi\omega$	$\epsilon\theta\alpha\psi\alpha$	—
P.	$\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\tau\alpha\phi\eta\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$

Obs.—The root is  $\theta\alpha\phi$ . Whenever the  $\phi$  of the stem appears, the  $\theta$  becomes  $\tau$ . This is to avoid two successive aspirates. Cf. the declension of  $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\xi$  (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

$\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\omega$ , 'I steal' ( $=\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\gamma\omega$ ).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\omega$	$\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$	$\epsilon\kappa\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\omicron\phi\alpha$
P.	$\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	—	$\epsilon\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\nu$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\mu\mu\alpha\iota$

## Exercise 63.

## INDIRECT CONDITIONALS.

After verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, the potential becomes infinitive (present or aorist) with *ἄν*.

ἔφη διδόναι ἄν εἰ δύναιτο.

'He says he would give if he could.'

ἔφη δοῦναι ἄν εἰ ἐδύνατο.

'He said he would have given if he could.'

1. "Ὡρα ἦν πάλαι οἴκαδ' ἰέναι. ἅπτε, παῖ, λύχρον· σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.

2. Μὴ κρύψῃς ὃ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν. εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τί ἐννοεῖ.

3. Τοῖτοὺς τοὺς ἄνδρας φησὶ κλέψαι τὰ χρήματα.

4. Νομίζω πόλλ' ἀγάθ' ἂν ὑμῖν γενέσθαι εἴ μοι ἐπίθεσθε.

5. Νομίζω μεγάλ' ἂν βλάψαι τὴν πόλιν τουτονὶ εἰ δύναιτο.

6. Ἐξεκόπη μὲν τῷφθαλμῷ λίθῳ ἄνθρωπος, τὸν δ' ἕτερον πόδα χωλὸς ἐγένετο.

7. Τίς οὕτω σφόδρ' ἔκοψε τὴν θύραν; μή μοι παράσχεις πράγματ', ὦνθρωπε.

8. Ὅπως μὴ κρύψεις ὃ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν.

9. Οὐκ ἂν βλάψειεν οὐδένα ἐκῶν εἶναι ἄνθρωπος.

10. Οὐκ ἂν ἔκλειψε τὰργύριον ἄνθρωπος εἰ μὴ σὺ ἔπεισας.

11. Ἐξὸν κλέψαι τὰργύριον, οὐκ ἀξιοῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἂν πρέποι.

12. Οὐ βλάψει με ὃ τι ἂν οὗτός με ποιήσῃ.

13. Τί δρῶμεν; λέγωμεν ἤδη ἢ σιγῇ κρύψωμεν τὸ πρᾶγμα;

14. Ἡρόμην τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰ τεθαμμένοι εἶεν οἱ νεκροί.

15. Παρακεκέλευσμαι τοὺς πολίτας ὡς τάχιστα θάψαι τοὺς νεκρούς.

16. Καίπερ ἀμαθὴς ὢν μεγάλ' ἂν βλάψειε τὴν πόλιν ὁ τοιοῦτος.

17. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ταφῶσιν οἱ νεκροί, οἴκαδ' ἴωμεν.

18. Ἐὰν οὗτος ἀποφύγῃ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι μεγάλα βλάψει τὴν πόλιν.

19. Εἰ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν παρῆσθα ἵνα τὸν πατέρα ἔθαιψας.

20. Ἐφην τὸν ἄνθρωπον μεγάλ' ἂν βλάψαι τὴν πόλιν εἰ ἀποφύγοι.

1. Order the boy to light the lamp ; for it is getting dark.
2. Do not conceal the letter, but show it to your mother at once.
3. I say that these men would have stolen the money if they could.
4. I think a man like that would do a great deal of harm if we were to let him off.
5. Don't knock at the door ; for there is no one in the house.
6. The man said he wouldn't hurt anybody if he could help it.
7. I would not have knocked at the door if I had known you were ill.
8. Though he had a chance of injuring his enemy, he did not stoop to do it.
9. I shall not conceal from you whatever I intend to do.
10. When we got home the man was already buried.

#### LXIV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued.)

##### 176. II. *b*.—GUTTURAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX -γω IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN -ττω).

τάττω (τάσσω), 'I set, post, order' (=τάγ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τάττω	τάξω	ἔταξα	τέταχα
P.	τάττομαι	ταχθήσομαι	ἐτάχθην	τέταγμαι

πράττω (πράσσω), 'I act, do' (=πράγ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πράττω	πράξω	ἔπραξα	{ πέπραχα πέπραγα
P.	πράττομαι	πραχθήσομαι	ἐπράχθην	

*Obs.*—This verb is also used intransitively with adverbs in the sense 'I fare.' It then takes the strong perfect, πέπραγα.

(ἀπ)-αλλάττω (-άσσω), 'I rid of' (= ἀπ ἀλλάγ-ημι).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	-αλλάττω	-αλλάξω	-ήλλαξα	-ήλλαχα
P.	-αλλάττομαι	{ -αλλάξομαι -αλλαγήσομαι	-ηλλάγην	-ήλλαγμαι

Obs.—The passive means 'I get rid of.' The weak aorist and future forms, ἀπηλλάχθην, ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι, are also found in our texts.

κηρύττω (-ίσσω), 'I proclaim' (= κηρύκ-ημι).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κηρύττω	κηρύξω	ἐκήρυξα	κεκήρυχα
P.	κηρύττομαι	κηρυχθήσομαι	ἐκηρύχθην	κεκήρυγμαι

## Exercise 64.

### CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

The consecutive conjunction is ὥστε, which takes the indicative or the infinitive.

With the indicative it is more affirmative than with the infinitive, and can be used only when the result is spoken of as actual. The negative is οὐ. Thus—

οὕτως εὐτυχής ἐστιν ὥστ' αἰεὶ εὖ πράττει.

'He is so lucky that he always gets on well.'

οὕτως ἀτυχής ἐστιν ὥστ' οὐδέποτε εὖ πράττει.

'He is so unlucky that he never gets on well.'

1. Πράγματ' ἔχουσι διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου οἱ τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα πράττοντες.

2. Ὡς ἡδὺν οἰκεῖν παρὰ θάλατταν. ἡδέως ἂν ἀπαλλαγείην τῶν κατ' ἄστυ πραγμάτων.

3. Τίς μ' ἀπαλλάξει τῆς νόσου;—"Οστις; ὁ ἱατρὸς δήπου.—'Ἀλλ' οὐ πάνν τι πέποιθα τῷ ἱατρῷ.

4. Προστέτακται τοῖς φύλαξι τὰ τείχη φυλάττειν. ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἦδη οἱ πολέμιοι.

5. Ἄρ' οἶσθ' ὃ τι κεκήρυκται τήμερον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ;—Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

6. Ἐωθεν εὐθὺς παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν ἐκότεροι εἰς τὴν μάχην.

7. Εὐτυχῆς οὕτως ἐγενόμην ὥστε πάντων πραγμάτων ἀπηλλάγην.

8. Εἰ γὰρ πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγεῖν ἔν' ἡσυχίαν ἄγοιμι.

9. Ὅπως πείσεσθε πάντες τοῖς κεκηρυγμένοις, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.

10. Τί πράττει ὁ πατήρ σου;—Ἀμεινον πράττει ἢ χθές.

11. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπέπρακτο ταῦτα πρότερον ἵνα μὴ ἔδει νῦν πράττειν.

12. Παρὸν πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγῆναι, τί οὐ πέφηνγας;

13. Ἐν ᾧ παρετάττοντο ἐκότεροι, σκότος ἐγένετο.

14. Πάντα μοι πέπρακται ὅσα προσετάχθην.

15. Αἰτίαν ἔχω τὴν τάξιν ἣν ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐτάχθην λιπεῖν.

16. Μὴ ταῦτα πράξης ὧν ὕστερόν σοι μεταμελήσει.

17. Τοῦ πολέμου ἥδη ἀπηλλάγμεθα ὥστ' ἐξέσται διὰ χρόνου ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

18. Τί πράττωμεν; ποῖ τραπώμεθα; οὐχ ἔχομεν ὃ τι πράττωμεν.

19. Διὰ τί ἄμεινον ἀξιούσιν ἐκεῖνοι πεπραγῆναι τῶν ἄλλων;

20. Ἐπειδὴν πάντα ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, ἤξω παρ' ἡμῶς.

1. If we were to entrust the affairs of the state to that man, he would manage them well.

2. Would I could get rid of all my present troubles!

3. The order had been given to the sentries to guard the walls.

4. We shall draw up in battle array early to-morrow morning.

5. The soldiers have obeyed all the orders that were given them.

6. I wish we had concluded a truce, that we might have got rid of our troubles.

7. When he had accomplished what he intended, he came back home.

8. I have fared far better than you; for I had greater political influence.

9. It is disgraceful to desert the post where one has been posted.

10. A proclamation had been issued that the citizens were to come with three days' rations.

LXV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

177. II. c.—DENTAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX *-γω* IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN *-ξω*).

(*παρα*)-σκευάζω, 'I prepare' (= σκευάδ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σκευάζω	σκευάσω	έσκεύασα	έσκεύακα
M.	σκευάζομαι	σκευάσομαι	έσκευασάμην	έσκεύασμαι
P.		σκευασθήσομαι	έσκευάσθην	

φράζω, 'I show, explain' (= φράδ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φράζω	φράσω	έφρασα	πέφρακα
P.	φράζομαι	—	—	πέφρασμαι

σώζω, 'I save.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σώζω	σώσω	έσωσα	σέσωκα
P.	σώζομαι	σωθήσομαι	έσώθην	σέσωμαι

Exercise 65.

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES (*continued*).

With the infinitive, *ώστε* is much less affirmative than with the indicative. The negative is *μή*. Thus—

οὕτως ἀγρίως ἔστιν ὥστε φόνου με διώκειν.

'He is so cruel as to prosecute me for murder.'

οὕτω μῶρος ἐστὶν ὥστε μὴ ἔχειν ὃ τι ποιῇ.

'He is so foolish as not to know what to do.'

ταῦτ' ἔδρασεν ὥστε μὴ μῶρος εἶναι δοκεῖν.

'He did this so as not to be thought a fool.'

The infinitive *may* always be used to express result actual or in prospect.

It *must* be used when the result is spoken of as still in prospect.

1. Λέγει που ὁ Πλάτων ὅτι ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας τὸ θαυμάζειν.
2. Τὴν στρατιὰν ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὁ στρατηγός. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται.
3. Πάντα παρεσκευάσται εἰς τὴν μάχην.
4. Ἐὰν ἡττώμεθα, τίς ἡμῶν σωθήσεται;
5. Μὴ κολάσῃς τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα· οὐ γὰρ ζημίας ἄξιός ἐστιν.
6. Εἰ σωθείμεν ὑπὸ σοῦ, σοὶ χάριν ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.
7. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα πάντα παρεσκευασμένα ᾖ, ἐπιθώμεθα τοῖς πολεμοῖς.
8. Χάριν ἴσμεν σοι ὅτι ἐκ τῶν δεινῶν ἡμᾶς ἔσωσας.
9. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἕως παρεσκευάστω ἅπαντα.
10. Καίπερ ὑφ' ἡμῶν σωθέντες οὐδεμίαν χάριν ἀξιοῦσιν ἔχειν.
11. Συμμαχεῖν τούτοις ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οὓς ἂν εἰδῶσι παρεσκευασμένους.
12. Ὅπως κολάσετε τοὺς τὴν πόλιν προδόντας.
13. Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι ὥστε σωθῆναι καὶ δίκην μὴ δοῦναι.
14. Οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀργύριον ὥστε ἀγοράζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
15. Σωθέντες ἐκ τοῦ χειμῶνος τὴν ναὺν ἀνέθεμεν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι.
16. Τίς οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσειεν τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους σοφίαν;
17. Ἐὰν ἐξ Αἰγίνης σώσῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς Ἀθήνας, πέντε δραχμὰς σοι δώσομεν.
18. Εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἦκω παρεσκευασμένος βοᾶν καὶ θορυβεῖν.
19. Εἰ νικῶεν οἱ πολέμοι, οὐδ' ἂν εἰς ἡμῶν σωθείη.
20. Θαυμάσαιμι ἂν εἰ μὴ εἰδείης ὅπου οἰκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης, Ἀθηναῖός γ' ὢν.

1. They say that the general will review his troops early to-morrow morning.

2. We should long ago have punished those who betrayed us to the enemy.

3. Would they had been saved from the storm, that they might have been here!

4. If they had been saved by you they would justly have been grateful.

5. The general will stay here till everything is prepared.

6. The man will do anything so as to be saved.

7. He came to the games prepared to shout and interrupt.

8. If we conquer (*aor. subj.*) the enemy, not one of them will be saved.

9. You would be surprised if we did not know where you live.

10. We ought to have waited till everything was prepared.

LXVI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

178. Disyllabic and polysyllabic stems in -ίξω take in the future -ιῶ, -ιοῦμαι, inflected like φιλῶ, φιλοῦμαι.

νομίζω, 'I think.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	νομίζω	νομιῶ	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα
P.	νομίζομαι	νομιοῦμαι	ἐνομίσθην	νενόμισμαι

FUTURE TENSE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	νομιῶ	νομιοῦμαι
2.	νομιεῖς	νομιεῖ
3.	νομιεῖ	νομιεῖται
DUAL 2.	νομιεῖτον	νομιεῖσθον
3.	νομιεῖτον	νομιεῖσθον



	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
PLUR. 1.	νομιούμεν	νομιούμεθα
2.	νομιείτε	νομιείσθε
3.	νομιούσι(ν)	νομιούνται

βαδίζω, 'I walk.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βαδίζω	βαδιοῦμαι	ἐβάδισα	βεβάδικα

Obs.—The future is deponent, because the verb expresses a bodily action.

### Exercise 66.

#### INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE.

An intransitive verb may take a neuter pronoun as its object, *e.g.*—

τοῦτό σοι χαρίζομαι, 'I do you this favour.'

ταῦτα λυπούμεθα, 'These are the sorrows we feel.'

1. Τῆς ἑσπέρας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ βαδίζω· ἡδεῖα γὰρ ἡ σκιά.
2. Ἡδέως ἂν χαρισαίμην οἷψ σοι ἀνδρί.
3. Ἴδού, μέλλει θύραζε βαδιεῖσθαι ἄνθρωπος. τί ποτε βούλεται δρᾶν;
4. Ὄταν θύραζε βαδίζω, κέκλειται ἡ τῆς οἰκίας θύρα.
5. Ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἐγὼ βαδιοῦμαι.—Πῶς φῆς; οὐπω δεδείπνηκας;—Μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἔγωγε.
6. Ἐτετείχιστο ἡ πόλις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
7. Οὐ δεῦρο βαδιεῖ παρ' ἐμέ; ἐγγίτατα οἰκῶ παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν.
8. Οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξει εἰ ἡμᾶς ὑβριεῖς.
9. Ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσῃς, πάντες σ' ἀμαθέστατον εἶναι νομιούσι.
10. Ἐὰν κελεύσῃ ὁ στρατηγός, εὐθὺς βαδιοῦμεθα ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν σου.
11. Τί πλέον μοι γενήσεται ἐὰν ταῦτά σοι χαρίσωμαι;

12. Ὅπως μὴ νομιεῖσθε ἡδέως ἂν ὑμῖν σπεύσασθαι τοὺς πολέμους.

13. Χαριοῦμαι τοῦτό σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

14. Νομίζω ἔγωγε κρείττων εἶναι τὴν τέχνην σου.

15. Ἐφη χαρισασθαι ἂν ταῦθ' ἡμῖν εἰ ἐδύνατο.

16. Οὐ νομίζω ταῦθ' ἡμῖν χαριεῖσθαι τὸν βασιλέα· τί γὰρ ἂν πλεόν ἔχοι;

17. Ὅπως θάπτον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον βαδιεῖσθε· ὦρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.

18. Πρὸς πάντων θεῶν, χάρισαι βραχύ τί μοι.—Τί σοι χαρίσωμαι;

19. Παρ' ἡμῖν αἰσχρὸν νομίζεται τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.

20. Βούλει παρὰ θάλατταν βαδίζωμεν;—Ἐγωγε.

1. We should gladly do you this favour, but we are unable.

2. Won't you walk quicker? We ought to have been there long ago.

3. If you don't do this, every one will think you a born (*use πέφυκα*) fool.

4. We will go wherever the general orders (*aor. subj.*) us.

5. I shall never do you a favour if you are not grateful.

6. It is considered disgraceful to abandon one's friends for money.

7. He asked what good it would do him, if he did us this favour.

8. I don't think I am a better walker (*'better at walking'*) than you.

9. Do you wish me to do you a favour? I do.

10. I didn't think he would do us this favour.



## Exercise 67.

INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE (*continued*).

An intransitive verb may take an accusative of cognate sense, *e.g.* —

ἡδομαι τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς.

‘I enjoy the greatest pleasures.’

In this construction the noun must always be qualified by an adjective, unless it is of narrower meaning than the verb already.

1. Τίς ποθ' ὄδε; ὥσπερ δεινόν τι ἀγγελῶν ἦκει.
2. Πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀγγειλον ἡμῖν ὅπως ἐγένετο ἡ μάχη.
3. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἠγγελο, μίαν ναῦν εὐθὺς ἀπέστειλαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
4. Γενομένης τῆς μάχης, κήρυκα πέμπει ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγγελοῦντα τὴν νίκην.
5. Ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν νίκην.
6. Εἴθ' ἀπεστάλησαν πρότερον αἱ νῆες ἵνα μὴ ἀπέστησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.
7. Δημοσθένης ἀναστὰς ἔδειξε τὸν Αἰσχίνην οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς ἀπηγγελκότα.
8. Ἐπέστεilé μοι φράσαι χαίρειν σοι ὁ πατήρ.
9. Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπαγγελοῦσι, ἐγὼ δὲ τοιάδε ἀπαγγέλλω.
10. Ἐνετελάμην αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀποδοῦναί σοι ὡς τάχιστα.
11. Ἀπέφυγον οἱ κήρυκες ἀπαγγείλαντες τὰ ἐντεταλμένα.
12. Νομίζουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μίαν ναῦν ἀποστείλαντες σωθῆσθαι.
13. Ὡς δεινὰ ἠγγελκεν ὁ κῆρυξ. φησὶ δεινὴν γεγονέναι τὴν ἦτταν.
14. Ὅπως πλείους ἀποστελεῖτε τὰς ναῦς ἵνα μὴ ἡττηθῇτε ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον.
15. Ἐσπέρας ἐπηγγείλατο ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι.
16. Ἀπέσταλκά σοι τήνδε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἵν' εἰδῇς μ' εὖ πράττοντα.
17. Ἐπαγγέλλεται ὁ Πρωταγόρας πρὸς ἅπαντα ἀποκρινεῖσθαι.

18. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐπηγγείλω σοφὸν ποιεῖν τοὺς συνόντας;—Οὐκ ἔγωγε.

19. Παραγγέλλω ὑμῖν πείραν δοῦναι τῆς ἀρετῆς.

20. Οὗ φασι περιμενεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἕως ἂν ἀποσταλῶσιν αἱ νῆες

1. News was brought last night that the victory had been glorious.

2. The sophists professed to make young men wise and eloquent.

3. The herald denies that he has brought false news.

4. As soon as this news was brought, twenty ships were dispatched.

5. Be sure you do not bring false news.

6. We ought to have dispatched more ships to help our allies.

7. I urge you to put up bronze statues to the men who saved their country.

8. Socrates did not profess to make his associates (οἱ συνόντες) wise.

9. Would that Aeschines had not brought false reports.

10. He said he would show that the report was false.

## LXVIII.—THE VERB ΒΑΛΛΩ.

180. The verb βάλλω, 'I throw,' is thus inflected—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα
P.	βάλλομαι	βληθήσομαι	ἐβλήθην	βέβλημαι

*Obs.*—This verb takes an accusative of the person when it means 'to pelt' or 'to hit' with a missile.

## Exercise 68.

## ACCUSATIVE OF DISTANCE.

Verbs expressing distance take an accusative of the distance. Thus—

ἀπέχει ἑβδομήκοντα στάδια τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἡ κώμη.  
 ‘The village is seventy furlongs from Athens.’

1. Λίθοις ἔβαλλον τοὺς ῥήτορας οἱ πολῖται· ἐδόκουν γὰρ τὴν πόλιν προδεδωκέναι.
2. Χρῆν πάλαι τὸν τύραννον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν.
3. Ἐμβαλέ μοι τὴν δεξιάν, ὦ γαθέ.—Ἰδού, τί σοι χαρίσωμαι;
4. Ὅπως θύραζ' ἐκβαλεῖτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐκείνους.
5. Εἰς τὴν ἐρυθρὰν θάλατταν ἐμβάλλει οὗτος ὁ ποταμός.
6. Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν κατηγορῶν διεβλήθη, ἀναίτιος ὢν.
7. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβαλοῦμεν ὅστις ἂν τὰ τοιαῦτα δράσῃ.
8. Μὴ διαβάλης ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἄρτι φίλους γεγονότας.
9. Διαβέβληται ἀδελφὸς τῷ πατρὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν.
10. Εἰ γὰρ οἶός τ' εἶην κολάσαι τοὺς διαβεβληκότας σε.
11. Ὑπὸ δέους τῷ φθαλμῷ παραβάλλει ὁ ἵππος.
12. Λίθῳ βληθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐγένετο βαδίζειν.
13. Αἰσχυρὸν παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τὰ ὄπλα ἀποβαλεῖν.
14. Ἀνάστησόν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἰδού, ἀλλ' εἰπέ μοι τίς σε κατέβαλεν.
15. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι τὸν σίτον ἐκ τῆς νεῶς ἀπέβαλον οἱ ἔμποροι.
16. Ἐπίσχες, οὗτος. εἰ τόνδε καταβαλεῖς καλὴν δώσεις ἐμοὶ δίκην.
17. Εἴθε μὴ ἵππους ἔθρεψα, ἵνα μὴ τὴν οὐσίαν ἀπέβαλον.
18. Εἰς τὴν αὐριον ἀναβαλώμεθα τὸ δεῖπνον.
19. Οὐκ ἂν ἀποβάλοιμι ἐκὼν εἶναι τὴν ἀσπίδα.
20. Οὐκ ἔδει εἰς ἐσπέραν ἀναβάλλεσθαι· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι ταῦτα δρᾶν.

1. Let us pelt with stones the men who have betrayed us.
2. If we had expelled the tyrant from the city, we should have been at peace.

3. If you bother (*aor. subj.*) me, I shall turn you out of doors.

4. It is considered disgraceful among us to misrepresent any one to his friends.

5. I will not abandon you, though you have lost all your fortune.

6. He threw away (*part.*) his shield in the battle and took to flight.

7. If we meet (*aor. subj.*) with a storm we shall throw the corn overboard.

8. Don't let us put off till to-morrow what we ought to have done to-day.

9. I will not lose my fortune by keeping horses if I can help it.

10. Would we had not expelled our best general from the city!

### LXIX.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

#### III. (b)—NASAL AND LIQUID STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX *-γω* IN THE PRESENT.

181. In these verbs the *y* disappears, but is represented by an *Iota* which appears before the final *Ny* or *Rho*. Thus—

*φθέρ-γω* becomes *φθέρ-γω*, *φθείρω*.

*τέν-γω* „ *τέν-γω*, *τείνω*.

The future and the weak aorist are formed like those of regular liquid verbs. (See § 148).

#### 182. (*δια*)-*φθείρω*, 'I destroy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>φθείρω</i>	<i>φθερῶ</i>	<i>ἔφθειρα</i>	<i>ἔφθαρκα</i>
P.	<i>φθείρομαι</i>	<i>φθεροῦμαι</i> <i>φθαρήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐφθάρην</i>	<i>ἔφθαρμαι</i>

τείνω, 'I stretch.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τείνω	τενῶ	ἔτεινα	τέτακα
P.	τείνομαι	ταθήσομαι	ἐτάθην	τέταμαι

Obs.—Both these verbs have vowel gradation, thus—

φθαρ (= φθρ)    φθερ.    (φθορ) subst. φθόρος.  
τα (= τν)        τευ.        (τον) subst. τόνος.

φαίνω (= φάν-γω), 'I show.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	{ πέφαγκα πέφηνα
M.	φαίνομαι	φανούμαι	ἐφηνάμην	
P.		φανήσομαι	{ ἐφάνην ἐφάνθην	πέφασμαι

Obs. 1.—The passive of φαίνω means both 'to be shown' and 'to show oneself,' 'to appear.' The strong aorist passive (ἐφάνην) and the strong perfect (πέφηνα) have only the latter meaning.

Obs. 2.—With a participial complement the verb φαίνομαι means 'it is evident that I am,' e.g.—

φαίνεται ἀδικῶν, 'It is evident that he is guilty.'

But with an infinitival complement it means 'I appear to be,' e.g.—

φαίνεται ἀδικεῖν, 'He appears to be guilty.'

κρίνω (= κρίν-γω), 'I judge.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κρίνω	κρινῶ	ἔκρινα	κέκρικα
P.	κρίνομαι	κριθήσομαι	ἐκρίθην	κέκριμαι



ἀμύνω (= ἀμύν-γω), 'I ward off.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀμύνω	ἀμυνῶ	ἤμυνα	—
M.	ἀμύνομαι	ἀμυνοῦμαι	ἤμυνάμην	—

*Obs.*—In the middle this verb means 'I defend myself against.'

### Exercise 69.

#### VERBA JUDICIALIA.

Verbs denoting judicial proceedings of any kind take a genitive of the charge. Thus—

διώξομαι σε φόνου, 'I shall prosecute you for murder.'

φεύγω κλοπῆς, 'I am prosecuted for embezzlement.'

1. Γοργίας ὁ σοφιστὴς πρὸς ἅπαντα ἔφη ἀποκρινεῖσθαι.
2. Νόσφ διεφθάρησαν πάντες οἱ ἐν ᾧστει.
3. Ὡς μακρὰ αἱ νύκτες. ἀρά ποτε φανήσεται ὁ ἥλιος; εἰ γὰρ φῶς γένοιτο.
4. Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
5. Σὺν πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι ἦντινα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τούτων.
6. Διεφθάρη ἂν πᾶσα ἡ πόλις εἰ ἄνεμος ἐγένετο· ἐνεπέπρητο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.
7. Ἐάν τί σε φανῶ κακὸν πεποιηκώς, ἔτοιμός εἰμι δίκην δοῦναι.
8. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι διεφθάρησαν πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ νηϊ.
9. Ἐὰν ἐπιτείνωμεν τὰς χορδὰς ὀξύτερος γενήσεται ὁ φθόγγος.
10. Πρῶτος γνώμην ἀπεφώνητο οὐτούς, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἄλλοι ἄλλα ἔλεγον.
11. Ὅσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνασθαι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ φανείη ἐλπίς τις σωτηρίας· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ κίνδυνος.
13. Πέπεισμαι ἔγωγε τοὺς νεανίους ὑπὸ τῶν σοφιστῶν διεφθάρθαι.
14. Σοφὸς ἐφάνη παρ' ὄντινόν ἄλλον ὁ Σωκράτης.
15. Ἐὰν φανῶσιν οἱ πολέμοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελυκότες, ἐπιθώμεθα.

16. Τί οὐκ ἀπεκρίνω;—Τί δῆτ' ἀποκρίνωμαι; οὐκ ἔχω ὃ τι ἀποκρίνωμαι.

17. Ἄρ' οὐ πέφηνέ τις ἡμῖν βοηθεία;—Οὐδεμία.

18. Ἐπιτρέπομέν σοι κρίναι ὁπότερος ἡμῶν ἀξιός ἐστι τοῦ στεφάνου.

19. Ὅπως μὴ διαφθαρήσεσθε, ὦ νεανίαί, τοῖς σοφισταῖς συνόντες.

20. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσης ὅστις εἰμί· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀποκριναίμην.

1. All the ships which we dispatched were destroyed by a storm.

2. On the following day the messengers from the army appeared.

3. Would that the young men had not been corrupted by the sophists!

4. Would that some help might appear; for the danger is terrible!

5. Be sure to show yourselves worthy of your ancestors.

6. If it appears that you are guilty, you will be punished.

7. Are we to tighten the strings or to loosen them?

8. The man appears to have lost all his fortune.

9. The darkness is terrible in this wood! Will the moon ever appear!

10. As soon as the moon has appeared, we shall attack the enemy.

### LXX.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

183. The verb βαίνω, 'I step,' has some peculiarities.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βαίνω	βήσομαι	ἔβην	βέβηκα

Question.—Why is the future of this verb deponent?

The aorist is inflected thus—

	SING.	INDICATIVE. DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔβην		ἔβημεν
2.	ἔβης	ἔβητον	ἔβητε
3.	ἔβη	ἔβήτην	ἔβησαν

		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1.	βῶ		βῶμεν
2.	βῆς	βῆτον	βῆτε
3.	βῇ	βῆτον	βῶσι(ν)

		OPTATIVE.	
1.	βαίην		βαίμεν
2.	βαίης	βαίτον	βαίτε
3.	βαίη	βαίτην	βαίεν

		IMPERATIVE.	
2.	βῆθι	βῆτον	βῆτε
3.	βήτω	βήτων	βάντων

INFINITIVE.

βῆναι

PARTICIPLE.

βάς, βάσα, βάν

### Exercise 70.

#### VERBS OF ADMIRING.

Verbs of admiring and envying take a genitive of the source of the feeling. Thus—

θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας, 'I admire you for your wisdom.'

ζηλώ σε τῆς εὐτυχίας, 'I envy you for your good fortune.'

1. Κατέβην χθὲς εἰς Πειραιᾶ μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
2. Διαβάντες τὸν ποταμὸν ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος οἱ στρατιῶται.
3. Δίκην δώσει ὅστις ἂν παραβῇ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον.
4. Λέγει που Ἡράκλειτος ὅτι δις εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν ποταμὸν οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίης.
5. Τὴν γέφυραν λύουσιν οἱ πολέμοι ἵνα μὴ διαβῶμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
6. Μείζον τι κακὸν συμβέβηκε τῇ πόλει ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι.
7. Ἀκροῖς τοῖς ποσὶ βέβηκεν ἡ γυνή.
8. Τὴν γέφυραν ἐλελύκεσαν οἱ πολέμοι ἵνα μὴ διαβαίμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
9. Πείραν ἐδίδοσαν τῆς ἀρετῆς οἱ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάντες.
10. Οὐδεὶς οἶδεν ὅποι ταῦτ' ἐκβήσεται.
11. Διαβῶμεν ἤδη τὸν ποταμόν· οὐ γὰρ βαθύς ἐστιν.
12. Ἐάν τις τοὺς κειμένους νόμους παραβῇ, ζημίαν ἐπιθήσομεν.
13. Οὐχ οἶδόν τ' ἔτι προβαίνειν· οὐ γὰρ ἡγεμόνα ἔχομεν τῆς ὁδοῦ.
14. Ἐμβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς τὴν πόλιν προείντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
15. Παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβεβήκασιν οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις.
16. Ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἐπιβὰς πέφευγεν ὁ βασιλεύς.
17. Σφόδρ' ἄχθονται ἄνθρωποι ὅταν τοιοῦτόν τι αὐτοῖς συμβαίῃ.
18. Εἰ γάρ μοι συμβαίῃ τοῦτο, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.
19. Φημὶ δεῖν γενναίως φέρειν τὸ συμβεβηκός.
20. Κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους συνέβη δεινοτάτην νόσον γενέσθαι.

1. Do not let us transgress the laws ordained by the state.
2. If we had crossed the river yesterday, the bridge would not have been broken.
3. Let us climb the hill to see the country.
4. Ambassadors have gone up to the king about the peace.
5. May such fortune never happen to me!
6. If we bear bravely what has befallen us, we shall be saved.
7. At that time it befel that there was great scarcity of water.

8. We shall punish with death whoever transgresses (*aor. subj.*) this law.

9. Let us mount our horses and flee as quick as we can.

10. The man denied that he had broken the law.

### LXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

#### IV.—VERBS TAKING A NASAL IN THE PRESENT STEM.

184. Many verbs have their present stem nasalised in one or other of the following ways:—

(a) by the addition of *-νω*.

(b) „ „ *-άνω*.

(c) „ „ *-νῶ (= -νέω)*

(d) „ „ *-νῦω (-νῦμι).*

#### IV. (a).—VERBS WHICH ADD *-νω* IN THE PRESENT STEM.

185. *τίνω*, 'I pay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τίνω</i>	<i>τείσω</i>	<i>ἔτεισα</i>	<i>τέτεικα</i>
P.	<i>τίνομαι</i>	?	<i>ἐτείσθην</i>	<i>τέτεισμαι</i>

*Obs.*—The forms with *-ει-* are often less correctly written with *-ι-* in our texts.

*δάκνω*, 'I bite.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>δάκνω</i>	<i>δήξομαι</i>	<i>ἔδακον</i>	—
P.	<i>δάκνομαι</i>	<i>δηχθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐδήχθην</i>	<i>δέδηγμαί</i>

*κάμνω*, 'I toil, weary.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>κάμνω</i>	<i>καμοῦμαι</i>	<i>ἔκαμον</i>	<i>κέκμηκα</i>

*Question.*—Why is the future of these verbs deponent?

τέμνω, 'I cut, lay waste.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τέμνω	τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα
P.	τέμνομαι	τμηθήσομαι	ἐτμήθην	τέτμημαι

φθάνω, 'I am beforehand.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φθάνω	φθήσομαι	{ ἔφθασα ἐφθην	ἔφθακα

Obs. 1.—The strong aorist has subjunctive φθῶ, optative φθαίην, infinitive φθάναι, participle φθάς, φθᾶσα, φθάν.

Obs. 2.—This verb takes a participial complement, e.g.—

φθάνω ταῦτα δρῶν.

'I do this before' something else, 'in good time.'

οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ταῦτα δρῶν.

'You can't be too quick in doing so,' 'Do so before it is too late.'

## Exercise 71.

### VERBS OF HEARING.

Verbs of hearing and perceiving take an accusative of the sound and a genitive of its source. Thus—

ἀκούω τοῦτό σου, 'I hear this from you.'

φωνήν ἀκούω, 'I hear a sound.'

Σωκράτους ἀκούω, 'I listen to Socrates.'

They may also take a participial complement. Thus—

ἤκουσά σου ταῦτα λέγοντος, 'I heard you say so.'

ἀκούω τινὸς λέγοντος, 'I hear some one speaking.'

ἤσθόμην προσιόντος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, 'I noticed the man coming up.'

1. Τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον οἱ πολέμοιοι.
2. Οὐκ ἔφη τὴν ζημίαν ἀποτείσειν ἣν ἐπέθηκαν οἱ δικασταί.
3. Οἷμοι τῆς λύπης. ὑπὸ τοῦ κυνὸς δέδογμαι.
4. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἀποφυγῶν· ἐγγὺς γὰρ οἱ πολέμοιοι εἰσιν.

5. Ἀπότεισόν μοι τὰργύριον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. — Οὐκ ἂν ἀποτείσαιμί σοι οὐδέν.

6. Τὴν χώραν τεμόντες οἴκαδ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

7. Ὅπως μὴ δήξεται σ' ὁ κύων· ἄγριος γάρ ἐστι.

8. Ἐφθη μ' ἄνθρωπος ποιήσας ἃ ἐν νῶ εἶχον δρᾶν.

9. Μὴ κάμῃς φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν.

10. Ἐφθασαν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιθέμενοι.

11. Οὐκ ἔφθη ('No sooner had he') κρούσας τὴν θύραν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς ὤχετο φυγών.

12. Θᾶπτον ἴωμεν ἵνα μὴ φθάσωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ ἄλλοι τὴν νίκην ἀπαγγείλαντες.

13. Ὡς ἡδέως ἀκούω σου ταῦτα λέγοντος.

14. Πλείστου δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ ἐπαίνου ἄξιος εἶναι, ὅς ἂν φθάνῃ τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους κακῶς ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους εὐεργετῶν.

15. Μαχαίρα ἀποτέμνεται αἱ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων χεῖρες.

16. Ὡς κέκμηκα ὁδὸν τοσαύτην βαδίσας.

17. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμεν οἴκαδ' ἰόντες ἕως ἔτι φῶς ἐστίν.

18. Ὅταν τὰ σώματα κάμωμεν παρέχομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ ἱατρῷ τέμνειν.

19. Οὐκ ἔφθην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας καὶ εὐθὺς παρὰ σὲ ἦα.

20. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπέτεισα τὴν ζημίαν ἔν' εἶχόν σοι τὰργύριον ἀποδοῦναι.

1. I used to like hearing him say that.

2. The enemy say that they will lay waste our country.

3. Lose no time in going home ; for it is already dark.

4. Why are you so tired ? I am tired from walking so quick.

5. If you fall ill (*aor. subj.*), you will put yourself in the doctor's hands to do with you (*χρῆσθαι*) as he pleases.

6. You have just asked the very question I intended to ask.

7. Those who have transgressed the law must pay a fine.

8. No sooner did he hear that than he ran away.

9. If you have been bitten by that dog you will fall ill.

10. We will not make a truce with the enemy if they lay waste (*aor. subj.*) our country.

LXXII. - IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

186. IV. (b)—VERBS ADDING -άνω TO THE PRESENT STEM.

αἰσθάνομαι, 'I perceive, am aware of.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι	ἦσθόμην	ἥσθημαι

ἁμαρτάνω, 'I miss, mistake.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἁμαρτάνω	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἥμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα
P.	ἁμαρτάνομαι		ἥμαρτίθην	ἡμάρτημαι

Obs.—The root-vowel of these verbs is always long by nature or position. When it would be short, a nasal is inserted as in the following four examples.

λαμβάνω, 'I take.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα
M.	λαμβάνομαι		ἐλάβόμην	εἴλημμαι
P.		ληφθήσομαι	ἐλήφθην	

λανθάνω, 'I escape notice.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	λανθάνω	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα

Obs.—This verb governs the accusative and takes a participial complement, e.g.—

ἐλαθόν σε ταῦτα δρῶν, 'I did this without your knowing.'



μανθάνω, 'I learn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα

*Obs.*—The future is deponent because the verb expresses a mental act.

τυγχάνω, 'I hit, chance upon.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τυγχάνω	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα

*Obs.*—This verb means literally 'I hit' as opposed to 'I miss,' *e.g.*—  
 τυγχάνω τοῦ σκοποῦ, 'I hit the mark.'

Its secondary sense is 'I obtain,' *e.g.*—

ἐλέου τυγχάνω, 'I obtain compassion,' 'I am pitied.'  
 λόγου τυγχάνω, 'I get a hearing.'

It also takes a participial complement, *e.g.*—

τυγχάνω ὄν, 'I happen to be.'

In this construction the verb always refers to a coincidence (τύχη) whether (a) in time, or (b) of thought with reality, *e.g.*—

ἔτυχε βουλευόν, 'He was councillor at the time.'  
 τυγχάνει ἀληθὲς ὄν, 'It really is true.'

With a perfect participle it corresponds to the English idiom 'I have just' done so and so, *e.g.*—

τυγχάνω δεδειπνηκώς, 'I have just finished dinner.'  
 ἔτυχε τεθυκώς, 'He had just sacrificed.'

## Exercise 72.

### PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENTS.

Besides τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, etc., several other verbs take a participial complement. Thus—

διατελῶ ταῦτὰ λέγων, 'I am continually saying the same thing.'  
 ('I never stop saying the same thing.')

ἐφθασά σε δεῦρ' ἔλθων, 'I managed to arrive here before you.'

- Οἱ Ἕλληνες τὰ γράμματα παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων παρέλαβον.
- Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.

3. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνοίας τύχοιμι παρ' ὑμῶν.
4. Οὐ λήσεις με ταῦτα δρῶν. δίκην λήψομαι παρὰ σοῦ ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσῃς.
5. Ὀλίγου δεῖν ἐπελαθόμην τοῦ ὀνόματός σου.
6. Ὅπως ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πείσεται.
7. Πλείω σὺ εἴληφας ἢ δέδωκας. ἀεὶ πράττεις ὅπως πλεον ἔξεις τῶν ἄλλων.
8. Βούλομαι πιθέσθαι παρά σου διὰ τί ἐχθρῶς ἔχεις ἐμοί.
9. Ἡδέως ἂν μάθοιμι εἰ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει ἢ οὐ.
10. Ἦκέν τις ἐσπέρας ἀγγέλλων ὡς ἡ πόλις κατείληπται.
11. Ἄρ' ἔνδον κατέλαβες τὸν ἄνθρωπον;—Οὐ δῆτ', ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν ἄστει ὢν.
12. Οὐ δύναμαί πω μαθεῖν ὁπότερος ὑμῶν πρεσβύτερός ἐστιν.
13. Ἐὰν ἄρχεσθαι μάθωσι, πολλῶν ἄρχειν δυνήσονται.
14. Δείξω τὸν στρατηγὸν χρήματ' εἰληφότα παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων.
15. Ἐάν τις ἡδικηκώς τι τυγχάνῃ τὴν πόλιν, δίκην παρ' αὐτοὶ ληψόμεθα.
16. Δῆλος εἶ οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ τοῦδε ἀντὶ πολλῶν χρημάτων μαθών.
17. Ἔλαθε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη οἰκοδομήσας.
18. Πόσα μοι χρήματα δοῦναι ἐθέλεις ὥστε τὸν παῖδα ἀπολαβεῖν;
19. Δίθον βαλὼν τοῦ μὲν σκοποῦ ἡμαρτεν, ἔτυχε δὲ παιδός τινος ἐγγὺς ἐστῶτος.
20. Εἶθε μὴ ἀποδημήσας ἔτυχον ὅτε παρ' ἐμὲ ἦκεν ἄνθρωπος.

1. Would I had not missed the mark!
2. I found my friend in, but he was tired from having gone a long journey.
3. Would I had not forgotten to come to dinner yesterday!
4. The general had just sacrificed to the gods before the battle.

5. If the enemy have taken the city and laid waste the country, we must conclude peace.

6. When you have learnt reading and writing, I shall give you a knife.

7. We shall punish the men who have betrayed us to the enemy.

8. You cannot do this without every one knowing it (*use λανθάνω*).

9. I should like to inquire which is the elder of the two brothers.

10. You always get more than you give.

### LXXIII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

#### IV. (c).—VERBS TAKING -νέο IN THE PRESENT STEM.

187. ἀφικνούμαι, 'I arrive.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἀφικνούμαι	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφικόμην	ἀφίγμαι

ὑπισχνούμαι, 'I promise.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὑπισχνούμαι	ὑποσχήσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην	ὑπέσχημαι

The moods of the aorist are—

SUBJ.	ὑπόσχωμαι
OPT.	ὑποσχοίμην
IMPER.	ὑπόσχου
INF.	ὑποσχέσθαι
PARTIC.	ὑποσχόμενος, -η, -ον

## Exercise 73.

## VERBS OF PROMISING.

Verbs of promising take the future infinitive (or the aorist infinitive with *ἄν*), e.g.—

ὑποσχόμεν περιμενεῖν, 'I promised that I would wait.'  
ὑπέσχετο ταῦτ' ἄν ποιῆσαι, 'He promised to do so.'

1. Φράσον μοι τὴν ὁδόν, ὠγαθέ· ξένος γάρ εἰμι ἀρτίως ἀφιγμένος.
2. Ὁ βασιλεὺς πολὺν τὸν μισθὸν ὑπέσχετο τοῖς στρατιώταις.
3. Εἰπέ μοι ὅστις νῦν μέγα δύναται ἐν τῇ πόλει· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ ἀφίγμαι Ἀθήναζε.

4. Μὴν ἔφθης με δεῦρ' ἀφικόμενος;—Καὶ μάλα· σὺ γὰρ ὄψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἀνέστης.

5. Βούλει ἡμῖν φράσαι ὅπη τάχιστ' ἀφιξόμεθα εἰς Ἀθήνας. οὐκ ἂν βαδίσαιμι ταύτην τὴν ὁδόν.

6. Εἰς ἔω ὑπέσχετό μοι ἀποδώσειν τὰργύριον.

7. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ στρατηγοί.

8. Πρῶτον μὲν ὁ τύραννος πολλὰ ὑπέσχετο, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπελάθετο.

9. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενος ὑπέσχετο ὁ ἔμπορος τὴν ναῦν ἀναθήσειν· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπελάθετο.

10. Αἰτίαν ἔχουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον ἀφικέσθαι τῆς Μαραθῶνι μάχης.

11. Οὐχ ὑποσχόμεν οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον, οὗτος δὲ φησί μ' ὑποσχέσθαι.

12. Ὄταν ἐπὶ θεῶν τοῦ ἄγῳνος ἀφίκωνται οἱ ξένοι, δεινὸν ἔσται τὸ πλήθος.

13. Ὑπέσχετο ὁ σοφιστὴς εἰς ἐσπέραν τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξεσθαι.

14. Διὰ τί τῆνικάδε πάρει, δέον εἰς ἔω ἀφίχθαι;

15. Πόλλ' ὑποσχόμενος οὐδὲν ποιεῖς ὧν ὑπέσχον.

16. Ἦδη τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐσπέρας δεῦρ' ἀφιγμένον.

17. Ὄταν σου ταῦθ' ὑπισχνουμένου ἀκούω, πείθομαι.

18. Εἰ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφικοίμεθα ἵνα μὴ δίκην δοῖμεν.

19. Παρ' ἐμὲ ἀφικόμενος ὑπέσχετο ἄνθρωπος μηδενὶ ταῦτα λέγειν.

20. Ἡδέως ἂν μάθοιμι εἰ ἀφίκεται ὁ ξένος ἢ οὐ.

1. Did you not know that I had arrived last night?
2. The boy promised to write me a letter twice a month.
3. I wish I had come in time, that I might have seen the festival.
4. You have forgotten everything you promised us.
5. You ought not to have come too late for dinner.
6. If you should be in danger, I promise to help you.
7. If you don't come early to-morrow morning, we won't wait for you.
8. You promised to pay me before long, and then you forgot.
9. Whenever I come to Athens, I admire the beauty of the temples.
10. The guide has promised to show us the road through the wood.

## LXXIV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV. (d).—VERBS ADDING *-ννo* (*-νν*) IN THE PRESENT STEM.

188. With the exception of the first, these are all verbs in *-μι*, like *δείκνυμι*.

*ἐλαύνω*, 'I drive' (= *ἐλα-νῦ-ω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἐλαύνω</i>	<i>ἐλῶ</i>	<i>ἤλασα</i>	<i>ἐλήλακα</i>
P.	<i>ἐλαύνομαι</i>	<i>ἐλαθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἤλαθην</i>	<i>ἐλήλαμαι</i>

The future is inflected thus—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>ἐλῶ</i>		<i>ἐλῶμεν</i>
2.	<i>ἐλᾶς</i>	<i>ἐλᾶτον</i>	<i>ἐλᾶτε</i>
3.	<i>ἐλᾶ</i>	<i>ἐλᾶτον</i>	<i>ἐλῶσι(ν)</i>

*Obs.*—The perfect has "Attic reduplication." (See §§ 234 sqq.)

The active is used both transitively and intransitively. It may mean 'I ride,' 'I drive,' or 'I march,' with or without such object accusatives as ἵππον, ἄρμα, στρατιάν.

## 189. ἀμφιέννυμι, 'I clothe.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀμφιέννυμι	ἀμφιῶ	ἡμφίεσα	—
M.	ἀμφιέννυμαι	ἀμφιοῦμαι	ἡμφιεσάμην	ἡμφίεσμαι

Obs.—This verb also takes the "Attic future."

The augment and reduplication are irregular, the word not being felt as a compound.

## ἀνοίγνυμι, 'I open.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀνοίγνυμι	ἀνοίξω	ἀνέφξα	ἀνέφγα
P.	ἀνοίγομαι	ἀνοίξομαι	ἀνέφχθην	ἀνέφγμαι

Obs.—This verb has both temporal and syllabic augment. The imperfect is ἀνέφγον; the aorist imperative, ἀνοιξον.

In the present ἀνοίγω is commonly found.

## Exercise 74.

## DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

Verbs of putting on and putting off clothes take an accusative of the person and an accusative of the garment, e.g.—

ἱμάτιον ἀμφιέννυμι τὸν νεανίαν, 'I put a cloak on the young man.'

With the passive the accusative of the garment remains, e.g.—

ὁ νεανίας ἱμάτιον ἡμφίεσται, 'The young man has on a cloak.'

1. Οἱ τριάκοντα πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξήλασαν.

2. Σωκράτης τὸ αὐτὸ ἱμάτιον ἡμφίεστο θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος.

3. Ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσης, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐξελῶ σ' ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.

4. Εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξετε τὴν θύραν, βία ἡμᾶς ἐξελῶμεν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.

5. Παῖς μέγας, παῖδα μικρὸν ἐκδύσας τὸν χιτῶνα, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκείνον ἡμφίεσεν.

6. Βούλει περιμενῶμεν ἕως ἂν ἀνοιχθῇ ἡ θύρα ;

7. Ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς λευκὸν ἡμφιεσμένοι εἰσιν οἱ πολῖται.

8. Οὐκ ἔφθη κρούσας τὴν θύραν καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέωξεν ὁ οἰκέτης.

9. Οὐ θᾶπτον ἐλᾶς τὸν ἵππον; σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.

10. Ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ἀπέφυγον· ἀνεωγμένη γὰρ ἔτυχεν ἡ θύρα.

11. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις θοῖμάτιον ἀμφιεσάμενος· δεῖ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφικέσθαι.

12. Ὅπως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξελῶμεν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

13. Διὰ τί λευκὸν ἡμφίεσαι, δέον ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως λυπέεσθαι ;

14. Ἥδεὺς ἂν πυθοίμην εἰ κέκλειται ἡ θύρα ἢ ἀνέφκται.

15. Μὴ ἀνοίξῃς τὴν θύραν ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται.

16. Ἐπὶ δέῖπνον βαδιοῦμαι καινὸν ἱμάτιον ἡμφιεσμένος.

17. Βοῦς καὶ ἵππους εἰς ἄστν ἐλαύνουσιν οἱ γεωργοί.

18. Ἐὰν μὴ τὴν θύραν ἀνοίξῃς, δίκην δώσεις.

19. Ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἐλαύνει ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἐστεφανωμένος καὶ λευκὸν ἡμφιεσμένος.

20. Ἀνοίξον ἤδη τὴν θύραν· ὦρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.

1. We ought to have driven out of the city those who broke the law.

2. Why have you got on an old cloak ?

3. Why did you shut the door, when you ought to have opened it ?

4. To-morrow the knights will ride through the town.

5. I am going to dinner after taking a bath and putting on a new cloak.

6. If the door had been open, I should not have knocked.

7. Lose no time in driving the ox to town.

8. No sooner had I put on my cloak than he opened the door.

9. If we had not driven out these men, they would have done great harm to the city.

10. We wear the same cloaks summer and winter.

LXXV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

V.—VERBS ADDING -σκω TO THE PRESENT STEM.

190. These verbs are often inceptive in sense, *e.g.*—

γηράσκω, 'I grow old.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γηρίσκω	γηράσομαι	ἐγήρασα	γεγήρακα

191. Some verbs belonging to this class reduplicate the present stem. The reduplication disappears in the moods.

γινώσκω, 'I know, recognise.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γινώσκω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων	ἔγνωνκα
P.	γινώσκομαι	γνωσθήσομαι	ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωσμαι

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

SUBJ.	γνῶ
OPT.	γνοίην
IMPER.	γνῶθι
INF.	γνῶναι
PARTIC.	γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν

*Obs.*—When this verb means 'I come to know,' 'I learn,' it takes either—

(a) a *ὅτι*-clause, or

(b) a participial complement in the accusative.

Thus— ἔγνων ὅτι ἀφίκετο.

or ἔγνων αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενον.

'I noticed that he had come.'

When it means 'I resolve,' this verb takes the infinitive. The aorist ἔγνων may often be rendered, 'I came to the conclusion,' 'I was convinced,' 'I made up my mind.' The perfect ἔγνωνκα may often be rendered 'I am convinced' (*νομί*), 'My mind is made up.'



192. Some verbs take -ίσκω, e.g.—

μιμνήσκω, 'I remind.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μιμνήσκω	μνήσω	ἔμνησα	—
P.	μιμνήσκομαι	μνησθήσομαι	ἐμνήσθην	μέμνημαι

*Obs.*—In Attic only the compounds with ἀνα- and ὑπο- are commonly found in the active.

They take an accusative of the person and either an accusative or a genitive of the thing.

The perfect passive means 'I remember,' and has for its future μεμνήσομαι. Its moods are as follows:—

SUBJ.	μεμνῶμαι	INF.	μεμνήσθαι
OPT.	μεμνήμην	PARTIC.	μεμνημένος
IMPER.	μέμνησο		

The aorist and future passive are used in the sense 'make mention of.'

στερίσκω, 'I deprive.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	στερίσκω (-στερῶ)	στερήσω	ἐστέρησα	ἐστέρηκα
P.	στέρομαι	στερήσομαι	ἐστερήθην	ἐστέρημαι

*Obs.*—The form στερῶ is used in the compound ἀποστερῶ, 'I deprive, defraud, rob.'

εὔρισκω, 'I find.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	εὔρισκω	εὔρήσω	ἤνυρον	ἤνυρηκα
M.	εὔρίσκομαι	εὔρήσομαι	ἠύρόμην	ἠύρημαι
P.		εὔρεθήσομαι	ἠύρέθην	

*Obs.*—The middle means 'I obtain for myself, win.'

This verb takes the same construction as verbs of knowing and showing (p. 220).

The aorist imperative, like some others in very common use, has progressive accent, *ἐὺρξέ*.

### Exercise 75.

#### DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE (*continued*).

Verbs of *teaching, concealing, and asking for* take an external accusative of the person and an internal accusative of the thing, *e.g.*—

*διδάσκω τοὺς παῖδας γράμματα.*

‘I teach the boys reading and writing.’

*ἐκρυψα ταῦτα τὸν πατέρα.*

‘I concealed this from my father.’

*τὸν μισθὸν αἰτοῦσι τὸν στρατηγὸν οἱ στρατιῶται.*

‘The soldiers are asking the general for their pay.’

1. Ἐν Δελφοῖς ἐπιγέγραπται τὸ ΓΝΩΘΙ ΣΑΥΤΟΝ.
2. Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἄκων γὰρ ἤμαρτον.
3. Χαῖρε πολλὰ καὶ μέμνησό μου.
4. Φέρε δεῦρό μοι τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ, ἵν’ ἀναγνῶ.
5. Διὰ τί τηνικάδε ἀφίκου;—Οὐχ οἶός τ’ ἢ πρότερον ἀφικέσθαι· μόλις γὰρ ἡῦρον θοῖμάτιον ἐν τῷ σκότῳ.
6. Μέμνησο ὧν σοι ἔλεγον.—Μὴ φροντίσῃς· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιλήσομαι.
7. Ὁ σοφιστὴς τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρηται ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ νεανίου.
8. Ἄνθρωπος ὧν μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.
9. Νῆ τὸν Δία, εὖ γ’ ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με· ὀλίγου γὰρ ἐπελαθόμην.
10. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἱκανώτατος ἦν καὶ γινῶναι καὶ πράξαι τὰ δέοντα.
11. Χαλεπὸν ἦν ἐξευρεῖν τὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς αἶνιγμα.
12. Εἰ μὴ καταγνώσεσθε θάνατον τοῦ φονέως αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους παραβήσεσθε.
13. Οὐκ ἂν ἐκὼν εἶναι ἀποστεροῖην σε τὸν μισθόν.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἐμέμνητο ὧν ὑπέσχετο ἵνα μὴ ἀπεστέρησεν ἡμᾶς τῆς ἐλπίδος.
15. Οὐκ ἂν εὖροις οὐδαμῶ οὐδένα βελτίω ἐκείνου.

16. Ἐὰν τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῖν ἀναγνῶ, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀποψηφιεῖσθε.  
 17. Οὐ μέμνημαι τοῦ ὀνόματός σου· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ δεῦρ' ἀφῆγμαι.  
 18. Δίκαιόν ἐστι συγγνώμης τυχεῖν τοὺς ἄκοντας ἡμαρτηκότας.  
 19. Κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῖς τοιούτοις συγγνωῖναι ἢ ὀργίζεσθαι.  
 20. Χαλεπὸν ἐστι διαγνωῖναι τοὺς κόλακας καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

1. Pardon me, judges ; for my offence was involuntary.  
 2. Remember all that you promised me last night.  
 3. If you learn your letters, you will be able to read the books of the ancients.  
 4. I wish I could find the cloak I was wearing yesterday.  
 5. Do not defraud the merchants of their money.  
 6. It is very kind of you to remind me of what I promised ; for I had almost forgotten.  
 7. If you do not find your book at once, you will be punished.  
 8. He said that he would never pardon those who were answerable for his troubles.  
 9. If you read the letter, I am sure you will forgive him.  
 10. It was not easy to distinguish the enemy in the dark.

#### LXXVI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

193. Some verbs add -ε- either—

- (a) to the present stem,  
 (b) to the tense stem.

#### VI. (a)—VERBS ADDING -ε- TO THE PRESENT STEM.

194. δοκῶ (-έω), 'I seem,' 'I am thought.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δοκῶ	δόξω	ἔδοξα	—
P.				δέδογμαι

Obs.—When used impersonally this verb means 'it seems good,' 'it is decided.' The perfect has this sense only.

195. καλῶ (-έω), 'I call.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	καλῶ	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα
M.	καλοῦμαι	καλοῦμαι	ἐκαλεσάμην	κέκλημαι
P.		κληθήσομαι	ἐκλήθην	

Obs.—The future is inflected like φιλῶ.

The perfect passive means 'I am called,' or 'named,' and has for its future κεκλήσομαι.

196. γαμῶ (-έω), 'I marry.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γαμῶ	γαμῶ	ἔγνημα	γεγάμηκα
M.	γαμοῦμαι	γαμοῦμαι	ἐγνημάμην	γεγάμημαι

Obs.—The active is used of the man (*duco*), the middle of the woman (*nubo*).

(b) VERBS ADDING -ε- TO THE TENSE STEM.

197. βούλομαι, 'I will, wish.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι	ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι

198. ἐθέλω, 'I am willing.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα

Obs.—The first of these verbs means 'I have a (positive) desire,' the second only 'I have no objection' (negative).

On the other hand, οὐ βούλομαι means 'I don't desire,' 'I don't care to,' while οὐκ ἐθέλω means 'I refuse.'

## 199. οἶμαι (οἴμαι), 'I think, imagine.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	$\begin{cases} \text{οἶομαι} \\ \text{οἴμαι} \end{cases}$	οἰήσομαι	ᾤήθην	—

*Obs.*—With a future infinitive this verb means 'I expect.' The imperfect is ᾤόμην or ᾤμην.

## 200. δέω, 'I am in want of.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δέω	δεήσω	ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα
M.	δέομαι	δεήσομαι	ἐδέηθην	δεδέημαι

*Obs.*—The active is also used impersonally. See § 139.

The middle also means 'I beg,' *e.g.*—

δέομαι τοῦτό σου, 'I beg this of you' (lit. 'I want this from you').

Note the phrase πολλοῦ δέω, with the infinitive, 'I am far from.'

## Exercise 76.

## THE PARTICLE ἄν.

The particle ἄν is liable to be attracted by negatives and interrogatives. Thus in the sentences—

οὐκ ἄν οἶμαι σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν,

τίς ἄν ᾤετο σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν;

the ἄν belongs to ποιεῖν and not to οἶμαι or ᾤετο.

In a long sentence, the ἄν may be repeated with its own verb.

1. Τί μ' ἐκάλεσας, ὦ βέλτιστε;—Ἰνα σοι διαλέγωμαι.

2. Καλῶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον· κἂν γὰρ μὴ καλέσω, ἄκκλητος ἦξει.

3. Τελῶ σοι ὄντιν' ἄν βούλη μισθόν, ὦ σοφιστά.

4. Πολὺν ἄμεινον ἡμῖν ἔδοξεν οἴκαδ' ἵεσθαι· πόρρω γὰρ ἦν τῶν νυκτῶν.

5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Μαραθῶνι μαχεσάμενοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς βαρβάρους.

6. Οὐ μαχεῖσθαι φασιν οἱ στρατιῶται εἰ μὴ πλείω μισθὸν δώσῃ ὁ βασιλεύς.

7. Τοῦ δέει; ἄρ' ἔχεις ὧν δέει;—Πάντα μοι πάρεστιν ὅσων δέομαι.

8. Πόσον τὸν μισθὸν τελεῖς; δύο δραχμὰς τελεῖς;—Μὰ Δί', ἀλλ' ἔλαττον.—Εἰ μὴ δύο δραχμὰς καταθήσεις, μὴ διαλέγου.

9. Εἰ ἅμα ἐλείθερος εἷης καὶ πλούσιος, τίτος ἂν ἔτι δέοιο;

10. Ὅπως παρακαλεῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι.

11. Οὐ μόνον οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐμαχέσατο.

12. Δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν· ἄκων γὰρ ἤμαρτον.

13. Πολλοὶ οἶονταί τι εἰδέναι, οὐκ εἰδότες.

14. Ἐδείθησαν ἡμῶν οἱ φίλοι εἰς καιρὸν παραγενέσθαι ἐπὶ δείπνον.

15. Σωκράτης οὐκ ἔφη οἶεσθαι εἰδέναι ἃ μὴ εἰδείη.

16. Οὐκ ἂν ψήθην σ' ἀποστερηῆσαι ἐκὼν εἶναι τοὺς στοατιώτας τὸν μισθόν.

17. Σόλων, ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νομοθέτης, τῶν ἐπτὰ σοφῶν ἐκλήθη.

18. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σε ταχέως οὕτω δεῖρ' ἀφικέσθαι.

19. Οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ στρατιῶται μάχεσθαι· ἐλάττους γὰρ ἦσαν τῶν πολεμίων.

20. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι αὐτὸν ἐκὼν εἶναι οὐδένα ἀδικῆσαι.

1. Who called me? I did. What do you want? I want money.

2. I don't think (οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι) he would ever betray his country.

3. The soldiers say they will fight if they get higher pay.

4. I beg you not to believe what that man says.

5. I was invited to dinner yesterday, but I could not go.

6. That man has married my friend's sister.

7. Would I had paid the money, that I might not have been thought dishonest!

8. I asked him to whom his sister was married.

9. Will you be willing to read the letter if I give it to you?

10. I do not think he would do a thing like that.

## LXXVII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

VII.—VERBS WITH STEMS IN *F*.

201. The following verbs originally had a digamma, which is dropped before vowels and appears as *-v-* before consonants.

πλέω, 'I sail' (= πλέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πλέω	πλεύσομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα

πνέω, 'I breathe' (= πνέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πνέω	πνεύσομαι	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα

ρέω, 'I flow' (= σρέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ρέω	ρεύσομαι	ἔρρύην	ἔρρύηκα

χέω, 'I pour' (= χέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	χέω	χέω	ἔχεα	κέχυκα
M.	χέομαι	χέομαι	ἐχέαμην	κέχυμαι
P.		χυθήσομαι	ἐχύθην	

202. The following are similar, but originally had *y* as well as the digamma.

κάω (καίω), 'I burn' (= κά*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κάω	καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα
P.	κάομαι	καυθήσομαι	ἐκαύθην	κέκαυμαι

κλάω (κλαίω), 'I weep' (= κλάF-ιω).

	PRES.	FUT	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κλάω	{ κλαήσω κλαύσομαι	ἔκλαυσα	κέκλαυκα (?)
P.	κλάομαι	—	—	κέκλαυμαι

Obs.—This verb often means 'I am beaten' (*ταρῖλο*).

### Exercise 77.

#### ACCUSATIVE OF THE PART AFFECTED.

The part affected by the action of the verb is put in the accusative.  
Thus—

ἀλγεί τὸν δάκτυλον, 'He has a pain in his finger.'

1. Μέγας πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος. πολλὸς ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός. ταχέως πλέουσιν αἱ νῆες.

2. Ἐὰν μὴ πίθῃσθέ μοι, μακρὰ κλαύσεσθε. κλάειν σε μακρὰ κελεύω.

3. Τῇ ὑστεραία διέπλευσαν εἰς Αἴγιναν οἱ ξένοι ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἐκεῖ ἑορτῆς.

4. Τί δῆτα κλάεις, ὦ παῖ; τίς σ' ἀδικεῖ; μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἂν κακὸν τί σε ποιήσῃ.

5. Πάνυ ἄκρατος ἔσται ὁ οἶνος, ἔὰν μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέῃ.

6. Ἐμαντὸν παρέχω τῷ ἱατρῷ τέμνειν καὶ κάειν· ἀλγῶ γὰρ τοὺς τε πόδας καὶ τὰς χεῖρας.

7. Οὐχ οἶδόν τ' ἐκπλεῦσαι τήμερον· ἐναντίος γὰρ πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος.

8. Ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς παρέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Συρακούσας.

9. Ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐκπλέουσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

10. Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσαν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵνα μὴ διαβαῖμεν τὸν ποταμόν.

11. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵν' ἡμῖν ἐβοήθησαν.

12. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός.

13. Βούλει ἐγχέω σοι τὸν οἶνον;—Πάνυ μὲν οἶν, ὦ παῖ.



14. Ἀν' τρεψε τὴν τράπεζαν ὁ ξένος καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐξέχεε.

15. Παῖ, παῖ. —Τί ἔστιν;—Ἐγχεόν μοι τὸν οἶνον.—Ταῦτ', ὦ δέσποτα.

16. Εἰ μὴ χειμὼν ἐγένετο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἂν τήμερον οἱ ἔμποροι.

17. Οὐκ ἔφθασαν καταπλείσαντες οἱ ἔμποροι καὶ εὐθὺς χειμὼν ἐγένετο.

18. Μέγα ῥέοντος τοῦ ποταμοῦ, οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἦν διαβῆναι.

19. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἐκπλεῦσαι τὸν ἔμπορον εἰ ἐναντίος ἔπνευσεν ὁ ἄνεμος.

20. Ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς οἰκίας τὴν πόλιν ὅλην κατέκαυσαν.

1. Take care not to spill the wine ; for it is valuable.

2. He says that the river flows through the middle of the country.

3. In winter the wind blows very strong from the sea.

4. They waited three days till the wind stopped blowing.

5. Let us sail along the coast till the storm is over.

6. I wish I had sailed over to Aegina to see the festival.

7. Whoever spilt this water will be well thrashed.

8. If the enemy have burned the boats, we shall not be able to cross.

9. The ships sailed into port late in the day ; for they had met with a storm.

10. How high the wind blows ! How the rivers are swollen !

#### LXXVIII.—MIXED VERBS.

### ΛΕΓΩ.

203. Many common verbs form their parts from more than one root, just like Lat. *fero, tuli, latum, ferre*.

λέγω, 'I say, tell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	λέγω	ἐρῶ	εἶπον	εἶρηκα
P.	λέγομαι	ῥηθήσομαι	ἐρρήθην	εἶρημαι

The future and aorist λέξω, ἔλεξα are also in use.

The future perfect passive is εἰρήσομαι.

204. The aorist is inflected thus—

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	εἶπον		εἶπομεν
2.	εἶπας	εἶπατον	εἶπατε
3.	εἶπε(ν)	εἰπάτην	εἶπον
	Imperative.		
2.	εἰπέ (accent!)	εἶπατον	εἶπάτε
3.	εἰπάτω	εἰπάτων	εἰπόντων

Obs.—This verb may take either a *ῥτι*-clause or the accusative and infinitive.

But the aorist εἶπον can only take a *ῥτι*-clause.

The verb *φημί* can only take the accusative and infinitive.

## Exercise 78.

### ACCUSATIVE CASE.

The expressions εὖ, καλῶς, κακῶς λέγειν, 'to speak well of,' 'to speak ill of,' govern the accusative (cf. *bene, male dicere*).

1. Εὖ μοι ταῦτα δοκεῖ εἰπεῖν ὁ ῥήτωρ. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ ;—  
'Ἐμοιγε.
2. Φερ' ἴδω, τί πρῶτον εἶπω ; μα Δί', οὐκ οἶδα τί λεκτέον.
3. 'Αληθές, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, οὐδὲν εἰρήκασιν ἄνθρωποι.
4. 'Ἐπίσχε. αὐτὸ οὐκ εἴρηται ὁ μάλιστα ἔδει ῥηθῆναι.
5. Εἴ με κακῶς ἐρεῖς, ἄνθρωπε, μακρὰ κλαύσει, εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι.
6. Εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν, ἢ τί δράσομεν ;
7. Οὗτος, τίς εἶ ; λέγε ταχύ. τί σιγᾷς ; οὐκ ἐρεῖς ;
8. "Οπως μὴ ἐρεῖς μηδενὶ ὅστις εἰμί.—Μὴ φροντίσῃς. οὐκ ἄν  
εἴποιμι.

9. Εἶθε μὴ εἶπας τῷ πατρὶ ὅστις εἶην· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἐμοὶ διάκειται.
10. Εἰ μὴ ἐρείς μοι τάληθές, δίκην δώσεις.
11. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν, ἐν νῷ εἶχον οἴκαδ' ἵεναι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔφασαν οἱ παρόντες μ' ἀφήσειν.
12. Οὐκ ἤθελον εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωποι ὅτῃ δεδωκότες εἶεν τὰργύριον.
13. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σε κέρδους ἕνεκα ψευδῇ λέγειν.
14. Εὖ ἴσθι ἀληθῇ ὄντα πάνθ' ὅσ' ἂν οὔτοι εἴπωσιν.
15. Εἵποις ἂν, ᾧ βέλτιστε, πόσα ἔτη γέγονεν ὁ παῖς.
16. Φημὶ ψευδῇ εἶναι πάνθ' ὅσ' εἶπεν ὁ θεοῖς ἐχθρὸς οὔτοσί.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς λίθῳ ἐβλήθη.
18. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα ταῦτ' εἶπητε, ἐλευθέρους ὑμᾶς ἀφήσομεν.
19. Μὴ εἴπης μηδενὶ ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
20. Πάντα ταῦτα πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν ἐρρήθη, ᾧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

1. Let the eldest of you tell me how old he is.
2. Every one will speak ill of you if you don't obey me.
3. I knew that you had told the truth.
4. If you speak ill of the tyrant, you will be punished.
5. Whoever said that I was responsible for the war, told a lie.
6. If you won't tell me what you want, I will turn you out of doors.
7. I didn't think you would ever speak to please the majority.
8. I knew that all you said was true.
9. As soon as I had said that, they all pelted me with stones.
10. Be sure you don't tell any one what I have said.

## LXXIX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## COMPOUNDS OF ΛΕΓΩ.

205. In all compounds of λέγω except those with ἐπι- and ἀντι- the old verb ἀγορεύω takes the place of λέγω in the present.

The other tenses are the same (*e.g.* ἀναγορεύω, ἀνερῶ, ἀνείπον, ἀνείρηκα, etc.).

The following are the commonest compounds:—

ἀναγορεύω,	‘I proclaim.’
ἀπαγορεύω,	{ ‘I forbid.’ ‘I am tired.’
προσαγορεύω,	‘I address.’
{ προλέγω,	‘I foretell.’
{ προαγορεύω,	‘I give notice.’
ἀντιλέγω,	‘I contradict.’

*Obs.*—The simple verb ἀγορεύω is only found in certain old formulas, *e.g.*—

τίς ἀγορεύειν βούλεται; ‘Who wishes to speak?’

These were the words with which the herald opened the Ekklesia at Athens.

## Exercise 79.

### VERBS OF FORBIDDING.

Verbs of forbidding usually take μή with the infinitive, *e.g.*—

ἀπαγορεύω σε μὴ ταῦτα δρᾶν, ‘I forbid you to do this.’

But when the principal verb is negative, μή οὐ takes the place of μή, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἀπαγορεύεις μὴ οὐ ταῦτα δρᾶν, ‘You don’t forbid me to do this.’

1. Τί ποτ’ ἐρεῖς πρὸς τουτονί;—Πρὸς τὸν οὕτω λέγοντα οὐδὲν ἀντειπεῖν ἔχω.

2. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ εἰρῆσθαι τὸ τοῦ Μενάνδρου· Μέλλων τι πράττειν μὴ προείπης μηδενί.

3. Παῦε, παῦε. παῦσαι τοῦ μέλους, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν ἀπείρηκα γάρ σου ἀκούων.

4. Ὡς τραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός. ἀναπανώμεθα, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Μή νυν ἀπείπωμεν· ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἤδη ἐσμέν τῆς κόμης.

5. Εἰ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρή-  
σοιτο.

6. Ἀπαγορεύω σοι μὴ εἰπεῖν ταῦτα.—Διὰ τί δῆτα οὐκ ἐρῶ;

7. Ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ ὅτι ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα ἐστεφάνωνται ὁ ῥήτωρ.
8. Προείρηται ὅστις ἂν μὴ πίθεται θανάτῳ ζημιώσεσθαι.
9. Εἴθε μὴ προσεῖπόν σε, ἵνα μὴ ᾗδῃσθά μ' ὅστις εἶην.
10. Οὐ φημι δεῖν ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ ἀναρρηθῆναι τὸν στέφανον.
11. Διὰ τί ἀπειρήκας ἤδη οὕτω βραχείαν ὁδὸν πορευθεῖς ;
12. Ἐὰν ἀντίπῃ τις τοῖς εἰρημένοις, μῶρος εἶναι δόξει.
13. Μὴ ἀπείπῃς ἕως ἔτι φῶς ἐστί· χρῆν γὰρ πάλαι ἀφικέσθαι.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἀπείπόν σε μὴ ταῦτ' εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μηδεὶς προῆδει.
15. Ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ ἦκειν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχοντας σιτία ἡμερῶν τριῶν.
16. Προεῖπεν ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς ἕω ξετάσσοι.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθῃ ταῦτ' ἀνειπὼν ὁ κῆρυξ καὶ πάντες αὐτὸν λίθοις ἐβαλλον.
18. Ἀπαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες μὴ ἐκπλεῖν ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται.
19. Ἰκανῶς ἤδη ἀντείρηται τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα συμβουλεύουσιν.
20. Οὐκ ἤδη ἀπειρημένον τῇσδε τῆς χώρας ἐπιβαίνειν.

1. When I said that last night, no one contradicted me.
2. Why did you forbid me to tell any one who you were ?
3. I would not have got tired, if you had been there.
4. If you do that, I give notice that I will impose a fine on you.
5. I should like to know what the herald proclaimed in the assembly.
6. Don't contradict those who know better than you.
7. I am tired of hearing you always say the same thing.
8. Be sure not to tell any one beforehand what I am going to say.
9. Let the herald proclaim the crown in the assembly.
10. My father has forbidden me to go to Athens.

## LXXX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## EPXOMAI.

206. ἔρχομαι, 'I go, come.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔρχομαι	εἶμι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα

For the inflexion of εἶμι, see § 168.

207. The moods of the present and future are as follows :—

	PRESENT TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.
INDIC.	ἔρχομαι	εἶμι
SUBJ.	ἴω	————
OPT.	ἴοιμι	ἐλευσοίμην
IMPER.	ἴθι	————
INF.	ιέναι	ἐλεύσεσθαι
PARTIC.	ιών, ιοῦσα, ἰόν	ἐλευσόμενος, -η, -ον

208. The imperfect is ἦα, see § 168.

209. The moods of the aorist are as follows :—

INDIC.	ἦλθον	IMPER.	ἐλθέ (accent!)
SUBJ.	ἔλθω	INF.	ἐλθεῖν
OPT.	ἐλθοιμι	PARTIC.	ἐλθών, -οῦσα, -όν

Obs.—The place of the perfect ἐλήλυθα is often taken by the verb ἤκω and that of the pluperfect by ἤκον.

## Exercise 80.

## MOODS AND TENSES.

Observe that εἶμι is always future in the indicative, while its moods belong to the present tense.

The form ἐλεύσομαι never occurs in Attic; but when a future optative or infinitive is required (in indirect speech), the forms ἐλευσοίμην and ἐλεύσεσθαι are used.

1. Πρὸς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἦμεν ἐκ Πειραιῶς εἰς ἄστυ μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ τῶν ἐταίρων.

2. Εὖ γ' ἐποίησας δεῦρ' ἐλθὼν, ὦ φίλτατε. χρῆν μέντοι πρότερον ἐλθεῖν· ἦδη γὰρ δεδειπνήκαμεν.

3. Εἰς Ἀθήνας οὐπω ἐλήλυθα· μακρὰ γὰρ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.— Βραχεῖα μὲν οὖν καὶ ῥαδίᾳ ἡ ὁδός, ὦ βέλτιστε.

4. Βούλεταί σοι εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν ὁ ξένος, ὦ δέσποτα.—'Εμοί; περὶ τοῦ; τοῦ δέεται; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

5. Τί ἔστιν, ὦ ἐταῖρε;—Ὁ τι; ἀλγῶ τὰ σκέλη μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐληλυθώς.

6. Βούλει μοι φράσαι ποῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀγορά, ὦ ξέने;—Ἰθι τὴν ὁδὸν ταυτηνὴ καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἤξεις.

7. Ἴτε δεῦρο παρ' ἐμὲ τὴν ταχίστην, ὦ ἄνδρες· βούλομαι γὰρ ὑμῖν δεῖξαι τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ οἰκίαν.

8. Χαιρεφῶν εἰς Δελφοὺς ἰὼν ἤρετο εἴ τις εἴη Σωκράτους σοφώτερος.

9. Οὗτος, πόθεν ἐλήλυθας;—Ὁπόθεν; ἦκω παρὰ τοῦ ἱατροῦ.— Καὶ τί φησιν ὁ ἱατρός;—Οὗ φησι λόγον ἀξίαν εἶναι τὴν νόσον.

10. Εἰ μ' ἐπὶ δείπνον καλέσεις, ὦ φίλε, ἴσως ἂν ἔλθοιμι.—Οὐκ ἂν θανατάσαιμι, ἀλλ' οὐδέν σου δέομαι.

11. Τίς ποθ' ὄδε; οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ Τίμων ἐστί. αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνός ἐστι, νῆ Δία. οὐκ εἶ θύραζε, ὦ πάντων μιαιώτατε;

12. Εἰς δέον ἦλθες, ὦ φίλ' ἄνερ· κακῶς γὰρ ἔχει τάμὰ πράγματα ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ.

13. Οὐκ ἂν ἔλθοιμι παρὰ σέ· δεινοὺς γὰρ ἔχει τοὺς ὁδόντας ὁ κύων.—Θαρρῶν ἔθι τοῦτου γ' ἔνεκα· οὐδὲν γάρ σε ποιήσει κακόν.

14. Τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἐρχόμεθα ἐγὼ καὶ σύ. βούλει κοινῇ ποιώμεθα τὴν ὁδόν;—Μάλιστα γε.

15. Ἦλθέ τις ἐσπέρας ἀγγέλλων ὡς τὸ χωρίον κατείληπται. ἐν τῇ πόλει δεινὴ ἦν ἡ βοή.

16. Ἐπειδὴν δεῦρ' ἐλθωσιν οἱ ξένοι προσάξομεν αὐτοὺς τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

17. Ἑσπέρας εἰς περίπατον ἦα παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν. ὥς ἡδὺ ἔπνεον αἱ αὔραι.

18. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην εἰς ταῦτὸν ἵεναι σοι, οὐ γὰρ οἰκείως ἔχειν δοκεῖς μοι τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει.

19. Οὐ φησιν ἐλεύσεσθαι παρὰ τὸν ἱατρὸν οὐμὸς υἱός, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά φησι νοσεῖν.

20. Ἐλεγεν ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι ἐλεύσοιτο παρ' ἐμέ, ἀλλ' οὐ πείθομαι αὐτῷ.

1. Will you come for a walk with me? The moon is bright and the night is fine.

2. If that man comes back again, tell him I am not in. Do you understand what I say? Very good, sir.

3. It is late in the day. It is high time to go home. We are keeping dinner waiting.

4. Last year I went to Olympia to see the games. Upon my word, it is a very fine sight!

5. When I come home, I shall be glad to meet you.

6. Good-bye. You and I are going just the opposite way.

7. Summer and winter we go twice a month to market.

8. Go as quick as you can to the doctor's. Give him this letter from me.

9. The young men are going (*future*) a long and difficult journey through a hostile country.

10. Why do you never come to my house? Come to dinner to-morrow.

#### LXXXI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

#### COMPOUNDS OF *EPXOMAI*:

210. The compounds of *ἐρχομαι* in most common use are—

ἀπέρχομαι, 'I go away.'

προσέρχομαι, 'I go up, approach.'

εἰσέρχομαι, 'I go in, enter.'

ἐξέρχομαι, 'I go out.'



- ἐπέρχομαι, 'I come on, attack.'  
 ἐπανέρχομαι, 'I come back, return.'  
 προέρχομαι, 'I go forward, advance.'  
 παρέρχομαι, 'I go by, pass.'  
 διέρχομαι, 'I go through, pass through.'  
 διεξέρχομαι, 'I go right through, describe in detail.'

### Exercise 81.

#### VIRTUAL PASSIVES.

The compounds of ἔρχομαι are used as passives to the compounds of ἄγω. The cognate noun to these compounds is formed from ὁδός, e.g.—

εἰσάγει τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰς τὸ δικάστηριον.

'He brings the man into court.'

εἰσέρχεται ἄνθρωπος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.

'The man is brought in by him.'

κατάγουσι τοὺς φυγάδας.

'They restore the exiles.'

κατέρχονται οἱ φυγάδες ὑπ' αὐτῶν.

'The exiles are restored by them.'

1. Ἀνάγκη μοι ἀπιέναι· πόρρω γάρ ἐστι τῶν νυκτῶν. βούλει μοι δοῦναι τὸν λύχνον;
2. Μὴν ἐν νῶ ἔχεις ἀπιέναι; οὐκ ἔασομεν, ὦ βέλτιστε.—"Αφετέ με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐ δῆτα.
3. Οὐκ ἦσθοντο οἱ φύλακες προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων.
4. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστ' ἐπανελθῆς καλῶ σ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.
5. Οὐ θύραξ' ἔξεισιν ἄνθρωπος ἐὰν μὴ βίῃ ἄγῃ τις.
6. Οὐ χρὴ τὸν ἀδικήσαντα οὕτως ἀπελθεῖν. δίκην λάβωμεν παρ' αὐτοῦ τῶν ἀδικημάτων.
7. Προσιὼν μοι ἔλεγεν ἄνθρωπος ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἶη πᾶν ποιεῖν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δοῦναι.
8. Εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν κατέλαβον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀναστάντα ἤδη ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων.
9. "Οσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον ἀμύνασθαι.
10. Εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕβρεως προῆλθεν ἄνθρωπος ὥστε τὴν τράπεζαν ἀνέτρεψε καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐξέχεε.

11. Ὑπὸ τίνων εἰσέρχεται ὁ Σωκράτης;—Εἰσάγουσιν αὐτὸν Ἄνυτος καὶ Μέλητος.

12. Μεγάλας προσόδους ἔχει ὁ δῆμος. προσέρχεται αὐτῷ πλεῖν ἢ μύρια τάλαντα τοῦ ἔτους.

13. Τὰς σπονδὰς λύουσιν οἱ πρότερον ἐπιόντες· οὗτοι γὰρ ἄρχουσι τοῦ πολέμου.

14. Μετὰ τὴν ἡτταν κατήσαν ἰπὸ τοῦ δήμου οἱ φεύγοντες.

15. Εἰ οὗτοι ἀπίασιν, ἡμεῖς οἱ κακοδαίμονες μόνοι μενούμεν.

16. Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς ταυτησὶ οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐγενόμην ὕπνοι τυχεῖν.

17. Διεξῆλθεν ἡμῖν ὁ ῥήτωρ ὅσων κακῶν αἴτιος εἴη ὁ πόλεμος.

18. Περιεμένομεν ἕως ἀνοιχθείη ἡ θύρα, ἐπειδὴ δ' ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμιν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη.

19. Τίνες ποθ' οὗτοι; αὐληταί, νῆ Δία. οὐκ ἄπιτ' ἀπὸ τῶν θυρῶν; οὐκ ἐκποδῶν;

20. Οὐκ ἤθελον ἀπιέναι ἄνθρωποι, ἀλλὰ πράγματά μοι ὄλην τὴν νύκτα παρεῖχον.

1. If this is so, it will be better for us to go away.

2. Why are the Athenians restoring the exiles? I am annoyed at the exiles being restored.

3. Go up to that man, and ask him if he will show us the way.

4. The enemy attacked us a little before midnight.

5. I wish to return home before noon. I don't wish to keep dinner waiting.

6. He reached such a height of madness that he said he was the son of Zeus.

7. I did not notice the cavalry passing by. At what o'clock did they pass?

8. I don't want to go out of doors to-day. The wind is blowing high.

9. These abominable pipers refuse to go away. We must give them some money.

10. I have never yet been brought to trial by any one; but now this wretch is bringing me before you, O judges.

## LXXXII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## ‘ΟΡΩ, ΣΚΟΠΩ.

211. ὀρῶ (-άω), ‘I see.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὀρῶ	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	έόρακα
P.	ὀρώμαι	ὀφθήσομαι	ὥφθην	{ έόραμαι ώμμαι

The present is inflected like τιμῶ, § 132.

The imperfect is irregular—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	έώρων		έωρώμεν
2.	έώρας	έωράτων	έωράτε
3.	έώρα	έωράτην	έώρων

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

INDIC.	εἶδον	IMPER.	ιδέ
SUBJ.	ἴδω	INF.	ιδεῖν
OPT.	ἴδοιμι	PARTIC.	ιδών, -ούσα, -όν

Obs.—These forms must be carefully distinguished from the moods of *οἶδα* (see § 169).

212. σκοπῶ (-έω), ‘I look at, consider.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σκοπῶ	σκέψομαι	έσκεψάμην	έσκεμμαι
M.	σκοποῦμαι			

Obs. 1.—The middle voice is usually employed to mark the *inward* act of *considering*, the active often means the *outward* act of *looking at*.

Obs. 2.—Verbs of seeing take a participial complement, e.g. *εἶδον τὸν ἀνδρα προσιόντα*.

Exercise 82.

VERBS OF STRIVING AND CONSIDERING.

Verbs of striving and considering take ὅπως with the future indicative (neg. μή), e.g.—

Σκόπει ὅπως ταῦτα γινήσεται, 'Consider how this can be done.'

1. Ἄκουε, σίγα, πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν, δεῦρ' ὄρα.—Τί ἔστι, τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

2. Ἐάν που ἴδω τὸν ἄνδρα, οὐ προσερεῶ, εἰ ἴσθ' ὅτι.

3. Ἐμέ γε μεθύοντα οὐδεὶς πω ἑώρακεν ἀνθρώπων. Μὴ 'μοί γε.

4. Εἴ που ἴδοιεν προσιόντας τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνεχώρουν οἱ ἡμέτεροι.

5. Τί δεῖ λέγειν σοι ὡς καλαὶ αἱ Ἀθηῆναι; ὄψει γὰρ αὐτὰς ὅταν ἔλθῃς.

6. Τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τοιαύδ' ἔγραψεν ὁ Ἰούλιος· ΗΛΘΟΝ ΕΙΔΟΝ ΕΝΙΚΗΣΑ.

7. Σκέψαι δεῦρο, ὦ νεανία.—Διὰ τί δῆτα σκέψομαι;

8. Ὅταν ὀρᾷς τὸν ἄνθρωπον, φεύγεις. διὰ τί ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ὦ βέλτιστε;

9. Ἐλαθον ἂν τοὺς φύλακας εἰ μὴ ἐκείνος εἰδέ μ' ἀπιόντα.

10. Ὅρῳ τὸν πόλεμον πολλῶν κακῶν ὑμῖν αἴτιον γεγενημένον, ὦ ἄνδρες.

11. Ἦσθην συνὼν τῷ ἀνδρί· διὰ χρόνον γὰρ ἑώρακη αὐτόν.

12. Ὡς ἠδομαί σ' ἰδὼν, ὦ βέλτιστε. ποῦ ποτ' ἦσθα τὸν πολὺν τοῦτον χρόνον;

13. Σκεπτέον ἤδη ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν οἴκαδε. μὴ περιῖδωμεν ταῦτα γιγνόμενα.

14. Οὐ περιόψομαί σε πάντων ἐνδεᾶ ὄντα, ἀλλ' ὦν ἔχω σοι μεταδώσω.

15. Μὰ Δί', οὐδεπώποτ' εἶδον πρᾶγμα γελοιότερον.—Ἐπὶ τῇ γελᾷς; μὴν σοι γέλωτος ἄξιος εἶναι δοκῶ;—Καὶ μάλα.

16. Μὴ περιῖδῃς με κακῶς οὕτω διακέμενον. μὴ προδῶς με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

17. Οἴμοι, ὅπως μὴ μ' ὄψει ὁ πατήρ.—Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἂν λάθοις τὸν πατέρα, ὦ δαιμόνιε.

18. Μή ποτ' ἐγὼ ἐπίδοιμι τὴν πόλιν ἐμπεπρημένην καὶ τοὺς πολίτας βίᾳ ἀγομένους ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.

19. Μακρὸν χρόνον σκοπούμεν ταῦτα μοι βέλτιστ' εἶναι ἔδοξεν. πίθεσθε οὖν μοι καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποιήσητε.

20. Δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς ἔσκεμμαι ὅπως ἄριστα ταῦτα γενήσεται.

1. If I see him coming up, I shall tell you at once.

2. You surely (δῆτα) won't let me be ill-treated like this?

3. I want to see Athens very much, but it is a long journey.

4. Don't let me be insulted by those wretches.

5. It is a long time since I have seen you, my friend. You ought to come here oftener.

6. Mind your mother does not see you. I am sure she would be displeased.

7. May I not live to see a man like that taking part in public affairs!

8. I have considered for a long time what will be best for you and for me.

9. Consider well whether you are ready to face dangers for your country.

10. It is impossible to see the sea from my house, but it is visible from the hill.

#### LXXXIII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

### ΠΑΣΧΩ.

213. πάσχω, 'I suffer, am treated.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα

### Exercise 83.

#### VIRTUAL PASSIVES (continued).

The verb πάσχω is used as the passive of ποιῶ, especially in the construction εἶ, κακῶς ποιῶ, e.g.—

εἶ ποιοῦμεν τὸν ἄνθρωπον, 'We treat the man well.'

εἶ πάσχει ἄνθρωπος ὑφ' ἡμῶν, 'The man is well treated by us.'

Note the phrase τί παθὼν ... ; 'What has been done to you that ... ?'

(Tr. 'Whatever makes you?')

1. Ἄρ' οὐ χάριν ἔχεις ὧν εὖ ἔπαθες ὑφ' ἡμῶν;
2. Πολλὰ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν καὶ ἄδικα παθὼν οὐδένα ἄδικῶ.
3. Τι πέπονθας, ὦ βέλτιστε;—Ὁ τι; ἀλγῶ τὴν κεφαλὴν. οἴμοι τῆς λύπης.
4. Τί ἀξιοῖς παθεῖν, ὦ πάντων μιαρώτατε; ἄρ' οὐ θανάτοι ἄξιος εἶ;
5. Ὑπὲρ δόξης πάντα ποιεῖ καὶ πάσχει ὁ τῶν Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς.
6. Δεινότατ' ἔπαθεν ἄνθρωπος.—Δίκαια μὲν οὖν πέπονθεν οὕτοσὶ ἄδικος ὢν.
7. Τῆς μωρίας. τί παθὼν ταῦτ' ἔδρασας; δίκαια πείσει, ἐὰν δίκην λάβῃ τις παρὰ σοῦ.
8. Οὐ πάσχοντες εὖ ἀλλὰ δρῶντες κτώμεθα τοὺς φίλους.
9. Ἀμελεῖ ἡμῶν οὕτοσὶ τοιαῦτα πεπονθότων καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεται.
10. Εἴ τι κακὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν πέπονθας, ἀναίτιος ἐγώ σοι.
11. Τί παθὼν πράγματά μοι παρέχει ἄνθρωπος; ἀλλ' οὐ τι χαίρων ἅπεισι.
12. Μὴν περιόψει με τοιαῦτα παθόντα, καὶ ταῦτ' οὐδένα πώποτ' ἀδικήσαντα;
13. Ὡς δεινὸς εἶ λέγειν. οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι πέπονθα ὑπὸ τῶν σῶν λόγων.
14. Ἀγανακτοῦσιν ὥσπερ δεινόν τι πεπονθυῖαι αἱ γυναῖκες εἴ τις αὐταῖς τἀληθὴ λέγει.
15. Οἷα πέπονθα ὁ κακοδαίμων. οἴμοι τοῦ πάθους. ἀνάξια ἔπαθον.
16. Τὸν εὖ παθόντα δεῖ χάριν εἰδέναι τῷ ποιήσαντι.
17. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν Σικελίᾳ μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα ἐπεπόνθησαν.
18. Χθὲς γελοῖόν τι ἔπαθον, νῆ τὸν Δία· ἐπελαθόμην γὰρ τοῦ ἔμαντοῦ ὀνόματος.
19. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἀπίωμεν ἤδη ἵνα μὴ πάθωμεν ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον.

20. Ἄρ' οὐ πείσει τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις; δεινόν τι πείσεται ὁ μὴ πιθόμενος.

1. If you have been ill treated by your friends, it serves you right.

2. Tell me what is the matter with you. There is nothing the matter.

3. He is naturally indignant at being treated so badly by his fellow-citizens.

4. Whatever makes you speak so badly of me?

5. I have been far worse treated than you.

6. I have been very well treated by all my friends.

7. It is not my fault if you have been ill treated by my father.

8. He is ready to put up with anything, so as to have peace.

9. You have been well treated by me, but you neglect me.

10. If he is punished, it will serve him right.

#### LXXXIV.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

### ΑΠΟΚΤΕΙΝΩ, ΑΠΟΘΝΗΣΚΩ.

#### 214. ἀποκτείνω, 'I kill, slay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτενῶ	ἀπέκτεινα	ἀπέκτονα

*Obs.*—The simple verb κτείνω is not used in Attic prose.

#### 215. ἀποθνήσκω, 'I die.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀποθνήσκω	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἀπέθανον	τέθνηκα

*Obs.*—The simple verb θνήσκω is not used in Attic except in the perfect, and that is *never* compounded.

216. Besides the common perfect inflexion, an older method of inflexion is often found in Attic writers.

Indicative.		
SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. τέθνηκα		τέθναμεν
2. τέθνηκας	τέθνατον	τέθνατε
3. τέθνηκε(ν)	τέθνατον	τεθνᾶσι(ν)

Optative.		
1. τεθναίην		τεθναίμεν
2. τεθναίης	τεθναίτον	τεθναίτε
3. τεθναίη	τεθναίτην	τεθναίεν

Imperative.	
SING. 2.	τέθναθι
3.	τεθνάτω

Infinitive.	Participle.
τεθνάναι	τεθνεώς, -ῶσα, -ός

### Exercise 84.

#### VIRTUAL PASSIVES (*continued*).

The verb ἀποθνήσκω is regularly used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω, *e.g.*—

ἀπέθανεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.  
'The king was killed by the citizens.'

1. Μηδαμῶς τοῦτο ποιήσης, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν ὀλίγου γάρ μ' ἀπέκτεινας δέει.

2. Οἱ τριάκοντα πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτειναν, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων.

3. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—'Υπὸ τῶν πληγῶν ἀπέθανε.

4. Ἔστιν οἷς βέλτιον τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν.



5. Ὁ ἐπικεικὴς ἀνὴρ τὸ τεθνάναι οὐ δεινὸν ἡγήσεται.
6. Αἱ πόλεις τιμῶσι τὸν ἀποκτείναντα τὸν τύραννον.
7. Ὁ τυραννος τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε τῶν πολιτῶν, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλε.
8. Οὐκ ἀποκτενεῖτε τὸν μιὰρὸν τοῦτον ἄνθρωπον, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι;
9. Κατέλαβον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὀλίγου δεῖν τεθνεῶτα ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ.
10. Τίνες ποθ' οὐτοῖ;—Οὐτοὶ εἰσιν οἱ ἀπεκτονότες τὸν τύραννον.
11. Θαρρεῖτε, ὦ φίλοι· οὐ γὰρ περιοψόμεθα ὑμᾶς ἀδίκως οὕτως ἀποθανόντας.
12. Ὁρκος ἦν Ἀθηναίοις μηδένα μήτε ἐξελαῖν μήτε δῆσειν μήτε ἀποκτενεῖν ἄκριτον.
13. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Χθὲς νόσω ἀπέθανεν ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς.
14. Εἰ μὴ τουτονὶ ἀποκτενεῖτε, μεγάλη βλάβη τὴν πόλιν.
15. Τεθναίην εἰ μὴ τουτονὶ εἶδον παρὰ σοῦ ἐξιόντα ἐσπέρας.
16. Ὅπως ἀποκτενεῖτε τοὺς κέρδους ἕνεκα προδόντας τὴν πόλιν, ὦ ἄνδρες.
17. Ἀποθανεῖται ὅστις ἂν τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττῃ· θάνατος γὰρ ἡ ζημία.
18. Οὐχ ὅσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται κακῶς εἰπεῖν τοὺς τεθνεῶτας.
19. Ἀνδρείως μαχούμεθα ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, καὶ ἀποθανεῖν ἡμᾶς δέη.
20. Δίκαια ἂν πάθοι ἄνθρωπος εἰ εὐθὺς ὑφ' ἑμῶν ἀποθάνοι.

1. The tyrant will put to death whoever speaks (*aor. subj.*) the truth to him.

2. One of the tyrants is in exile, the other was put to death by the citizens.

3. I should like to know who killed my brother.

4. The brother of Lysias was put to death by the Thirty.

5. If he had done all this, he would have been justly put to death.

6. The man deserves to die; for he has betrayed us to the enemy.

7. The man denies that he killed my brother, but I don't believe him.

8. If he killed him, I am sure he did it unintentionally.

9. I should be glad to die for my country, if it were necessary.

10. The soldiers refused to kill the king; for they had been well treated by him.

LXXXV.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΤΥΠΤΩ.

217. τύπτω, 'I strike, wound.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τύπτω	πατάξω	ἐπάταξα	πέπληγα
P.	τύπτομαι	πληγίσομαι	ἐπλήγην	πέπληγμαι

*Obs.*—In compounds the aorist passive is ἐπλάγην, *e.g.*—  
ἐξεπλάγην, 'I was struck dumb.'

218. But when the verb means 'I beat,' its forms are—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τύπτω	τυπτήσω	πληγὰς ἐνέβαλον	πέπληγα
P.	τύπτομαι	τυπτήσομαι	πληγὰς ἔλαβον	πληγὰς εἴληφα

Exercise 85.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

The verb τύπτω can take either the internal or the external accusative, *e.g.*—

τύπτω τὸν ἄνδρα, 'I strike the man.'  
τύπτω πληγὴν, 'I strike a blow.'

Or it may take both at once, *e.g.*—

τύπτω τὸν ἄνδρα πληγὴν, 'I strike the man a blow.'

1. Πολλάκις μοι πληγὰς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἐνέβαλες καὶ ἐπὶ κόρρης ἐπάταξας.

2. Εἰπέ μοι πῶς τέθνηκεν ὁ στρατηγός;—Ξίφει πληγαῖς εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.

3. Τοσαύτας ἐνέβαλον πληγὰς τῷ δούλῳ ὥστ' ὀλίγου δεῖν ἀπέκτεινα.

4. Δεινότατά φησιν οὕτωσι παθεῖν πληγὰς λαβὼν παρὰ σοῦ οὐδὲν ἡδικηκώς.

5. Αἰσθόμενος προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐξεπλάγη ἄνθρωπος.

6. Διὰ τί πληγὰς εἴληφας, ὦ παῖ;—Οὐκ οἶδα, ὦ πάτερ. ἄδικα πέπονθα.

7. Εἴ με τυπήσεις, ὦνθρωπε, ἐπὶ κόρρης σε πατάξω.

8. Οἷμοι τῆς λύπης. ξίφει πέπληγμαι. οὐκέτ' οὐδέν εἰμ' ἐγώ.

9. Ταῦτ' ἰδὼν ἐξεπλάγην· καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἦν τὸ ἔργον, ὦ ἄνδρες.

10. Διὰ τί τύπτεις τὸν κύνα, ὦ παῖ;—Ὅτι τὰ κρέα ἔκλεψεν, ὦ δέσποτα.

11. Ἐάν τις πρεσβυτέρῳ ἀνδρὶ πληγὰς ἐμβάλλῃ, δίκην δώσει.

12. Τί ποιεῖς, ὦ νεανία;—Ὅ τι; τῇ μητρὶ τυπτομένη ἀμύνω.

13. Τίς ἐσθ' ὁ πατάξας σε, ὦγαθέ;—Οὐχ οἶός τ' ἢ ἰδεῖν σκότος γὰρ ἦν πολὺς.

14. Οὐ περιόψομαί σε τυπτόμενον, ὦ παῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἄξιός εἰ πληγὰς λαβεῖν.

15. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Ὅπως; κεραυνῷ πληγῆς ἀπέθανε.

16. Χρή, ὅταν μὲν τιθῇσθε τοὺς νόμους ὁποῖοί τινές εἰσι σκοπεῖν, ἐπειδὰν δὲ θῇσθε, φυλάττειν καὶ χρῆσθαι.

17. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐμεθίσθην, ἵνα μὴ πληγὰς τῷ ξένῳ ἐνέβαλον.

18. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι αὐτὸν ἐμὲ πατάξαι εἰ ᾗδεν ὅστις εἶην.

19. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὁ ἐμὲ πατάξας.—Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἔκων ἐπάταξέ σε.

20. Θανάτου ἄξιός ἐμοιγε δοκεῖ ὅς ἂν πεπλήγῃ τὸν πατέρα.

1. Forgive me. I struck you unintentionally.

2. The general was wounded by a missile and died.

3. Why did you not thrash the stranger? It would have served him right.

4. I don't think you would have thrashed him, if you had known who he was.

5. I wish I had known who you were, that I might not have struck you.

6. If you don't do what I bid you, I shall whip you.

7. I don't think I deserve to be whipped. No, you deserve to be killed.

8. I gave the man such a beating that I all but killed him.

9. I won't let that boy be flogged. He doesn't deserve a flogging.

10. I shall give you a box on the ear if you won't stop talking.

LXXXVI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΖΩ.

219. ζῶ (-άω), 'I live.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ζῶ	βιώσομαι	ἐβίων	βεβίωκα

The present of this verb contracts irregularly, thus—

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ζῶ		ζῶμεν
2.	ζῆς	ζῆτον	ζῆτε
3.	ζῇ	ζῆτον	ζῶσι(ν)

Subjunctive.  
(Same as Indicative.)

Optative.		Imperative.
1.	ζώην	
2.	ζώης	ζῆθι
3.	ζώη	ζήτω
	etc.	etc.
Infinitive.		Participle.
	ζῆν	ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἔζων		ἐζῶμεν
2. ἔζης	ἐζήτον	ἐζήτε
3. ἔζη	ἐζήτην	ἐζών

Obs.—A few other verbs contract in the same way. The commonest are—

PRESENT.		INFINITIVE.
πεινῶ,	‘I hunger.’	πεινῆν.
διψῶ,	‘I thirst.’	διψῆν.
χρῶ,	‘I answer’ (of an oracle).	χρῆν.
χρῶμαι,	‘I use.’	χρησθαι.

## Exercise 86.

## SO LONG AS, UNTIL.

After an unaugmented tense *so long as, until*, is expressed by ἕως ἄν with the subjunctive.

After an augmented tense ἕως with the optative is used, e.g.—

περιμενῶ ἕως ἄν σκότος γένηται.

‘I shall wait till it gets dark.’

ἔφη περιμενεῖν ἕως σκότος γένοιτο.

‘He said he would wait till it got dark.’

1. Καὶ ἐκατὸν ἔτη βίψς, ἐλληνίζειν οὐκ ἐπιωτήσῃ.

2. Μὴ ζῶν βίον τοιοῦτον· κρεῖττον γάρ ἐστι τεθνάναι.

3. Οὐ τὸ ζῆν περὶ πλείστον ποιητέον, ἀλλὰ τὸ εὖ ζῆν.
4. Ἐν πᾶσιν ἀγαθοῖς ζῶσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν.
5. Τοὺς τεθνεώτας οὐχ οἶόν τε ἀναβιώσιναι.
6. Οὐκ ἄξιόν μοι ζῆν. βέλτιόν μοι τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν. *μηκέτι ζῶην βίον τοιοῦτον.*
7. Εἴθε ἐξὶ οὐμὸς πατὴρ ἵνα μὴ πληγὰς ἔλαβον οὐδὲν ἡδικηκώς.
8. Οὐ περιόψομαί σ' ὑβρίζομενον ἕως ἂν ζῶ.
9. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ταῦτα δρᾶσαι τὸν πατέρα εἰ ἐξῆ.
10. Ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη βιοὺς ἀδίκως ἀπέθανεν ὁ Σωκράτης.
11. Οὐκ ἀξιούσι ζῆν βίον τοιοῦτον οἱ καλοὶ καγαθοί.
12. Οὐδ' ἂν ἔζων εἰ μὴ σὺ μοι ᾧν εἶχες μετέδωκας.
13. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐναντίον τὸ ζῆν τῷ τεθνάναι ;—Πῶς γὰρ οὐ.
14. Σκέψασθαι χρὴ ὅτινα βίον βεβίωκεν ἐκάτερος.
15. Ἐπιμελοῦνται πάντες ὅπως ὡς πλείστον χρόνον βιώσονται.
16. Εἰ ἐπεβίω ὁ πατὴρ τὴν οἰκίαν ἂν εἶδεν ἐμπεπρημένην.
17. Πόθεν ζῇ ἄνθρωπος ;—Ὅπόθεν ; μισθὸν φέρει παρὰ βασιλέως.
18. Σκέψασθε ὡς ἀσυχρὰ τὰ βεβιωμένα αὐτῷ.
19. Ἐκ τοῦ βίου ὃν ζῇ ἐκάτερος δεῖ κρίνειν τοὺς τρόπους.
20. Οὐκ ἂν ἐδίψων εἰ μὴ πᾶν τὸ ὕδωρ ἐξέχεα.

1. Even if he were to live a century, he would never know Greek.

2. Would I had not lived so long, that I might have got rid of my troubles !

3. Most people think life better than death.

4. We must not set life above honour.

5. For a man like you it is better to die than to live.

6. So long as I live, I shall never stop talking.

7. After living so many years, I shall be put to death unjustly.

8. Life will not be worth living if you die.

9. Such is the life he has led. Does it seem to you worthy of honour ?

10. It is better to die free than to live a slave's life.

## LXXXVII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## ΕΣΘΙΩ, ΠΙΝΩ.

220. ἐσθίω, 'I eat.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐσθίω	ἐδομαι	ἔφαγον	{ ἐδὴόκα βέβρωκα .
P.	ἐσθίομαι		ἠδέσθην	{ ἐδὴδεσμαι βέβρωμαι

221. πίνω, 'I drink.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίνω	πίομαι	ἔπιον	πέπωκα
P.	πίνομαι	ποθήσομαι	εὔποθην	πέπομαι

*Question.*—Why is the future of these verbs deponent?*Obs.*—Verbs of eating and drinking often take the genitive, e.g.—

ἐσθίω τὸν ἄρτον, 'I eat the loaf.'

ἐσθίω τοῦ ἄρτου, 'I eat some bread.'

πίνω τὸν οἶνον, 'I drink the wine.'

πίνω τοῦ οἴνου, 'I drink some wine.'

## Exercise 87.

## BEFORE.

The conjunction *πρὶν* is construed—

(1) With the infinitive after affirmatives.

(2) Like other conjunctions of time after negatives and interrogatives,

e.g.—

(1) Ἀπῆει πρὶν ἐμὲ ἐλθεῖν, 'He went away before I came.'

(2) (a) Οὐκ ἀπειμι πρὶν ἂν ἔλθῃς, 'I shall not go away before you come.'

(b) Οὐκ ἀπῆα πρὶν ἦλθες, 'I did not go away before you came.'

1. Πιεῖν τις ἡμῖν ἐγχαέτω. ποῦ 'στιν ὁ παῖς; οὗτος, δεῦρο πρὸς ἡμᾶς.

2. Δὸς κάμοι πιεῖν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—'Ἰδοὺ σοι πιεῖν, ᾧ βέλτιστε.

3. Ἡδέως πίνω τὸν οἶνον τουτουί. ὥς ἡδύς ἐστι. γλυκύτατον ὄξει, νῆ τοῖς θεοῖς.

4. Καὶ τί σοι δῶ φαγεῖν;—Δός μοι τῶν ὀρνιθείων· ταῦτα γὰρ ἡδιστ' ἐσθίω.

5. Χθὲς ἔφαγον τῶν βοείων, ἀλλ' οὐδαμῶς μοι συμφέρει τὰ τοιαῦτα.

6. Τῶν ἰχθύων ἡδέως φάγοις ἂν;—Ἡδιστα μὲν οὖν.

7. Οὐκ ἂν διναίμην ἔτι φαγεῖν τοῦ ἄρτου τουτουί.

8. Οὐ πρότερόν φασι πίεσθαι τοῦ οἶνου πρὶν ἂν διψῶσι.

9. Ζῶσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν. ἐσθίουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ἵνα ζῶσι.

10. Βούλει ἐγχείω σοι πιεῖν;—Πάνυ γε. ἔγχεόν μοι ὀλίγον τι οἶνου.

11. Εἴθε μὴ ἔπιον τοῦ οἶνου ἐσπέρας ἵνα μὴ ἡλγησα τὴν κεφαλὴν.

12. Μὴ φάγῃς τούτων τῶν κρεῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν συμφέροι σοι.

13. Μετρίως ὑποπεπωκότες διαλεγώμεθα πρὸς τὸ πῦρ.

14. Ὅπως μὴ ἔδεσθε τῶν βοείων· ὕπνου γὰρ αἷτια τὰ τοιαῦτα.

15. Ἐσπέρας ὑπέπινον ἐν ἄστει· ἐκεκλήμην γὰρ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

16. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἡδέως ἐσθίειν τούτων τὸν δεσπότην.

17. Ἐν ᾧ σὺ ἤσθιες καὶ ἔπινες, ἐπείνων καὶ ἐδίψων ἐγώ.

18. Ὅταν διψῇς παραθήσω σοι ὀλίγον τι οἶνου.

19. Ὅτε πεινῶν ἤσθιον τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ τῶν ὀρνιθείων.

20. Πλείω τοῦ δέοντος φαγὼν καὶ πινὼν ἐνόσησεν ἄνθρωπος.

1. Do not eat more than is proper.

2. I wish I had not eaten beef last night.

3. If you drink that wine, you will have a headache in the morning.

4. Give me something to eat, please. I should like to eat some bread and meat.

5. If I had eaten that meat, I should have fallen ill.

6. Whoever drinks this wine has a headache.

7. Whenever I was thirsty, they gave me a little water.

8. Whenever you are hungry, they will serve up some poultry for you.

9. Do not drink before you are thirsty.

10. He says he never eats before he is hungry.



## LXXXVIII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## ‘ΑΙΡΩ, ‘ΑΛΙΣΚΟΜΑΙ.

222. αἶρῶ (-έω), ‘I take.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	αἶρῶ	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἤρηκα
M.	αἰρούμαι	αἰρήσομαι	εἰλόμην	ἤρημαι

The middle voice means ‘I choose.’

The passive meaning is usually expressed by another verb—

223. ἀλίσκομαι, ‘I am taken.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
P.	$\begin{cases} \text{ἀλίσκομαι} \\ \text{αἰρούμαι} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{ἀλώσομαι} \\ \text{αἰρεθήσομαι} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{ἔάλων} \\ \text{ἤρέθην} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{ἔάλωκα} \\ \text{ἤρημαι} \end{cases}$

The forms ἀλώσομαι, etc., always mean ‘I shall be taken,’ etc.  
 The forms αἰρεθήσομαι, etc., usually mean ‘I shall be chosen,  
 etc.

Obs.—The α of ἔδλων is long.

224. The aorist of ἀλίσκομαι requires special notice—

## Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔάλων		ἔάλωμεν
2.	ἔάλως	ἔάλωτον	ἔάλωτε
3.	ἔάλω	ἔαλώτην	ἔάλωσαν

## Subjunctive.

1.	ἀλῶ	ἀλῶμεν
2.	ἀλῶς	ἀλῶτε
3.	ἀλῶ	ἀλῶσι(ν)

SING.	Optative. DUAL.	PLUR.
1. αἰοίην		αἰοίμεν
2. αἰοίης	αἰοίτον	αἰοίτε
3. αἰοίη	αἰοίτην	αἰοίεν

Infinitive.

αἰῶναι

Participle.

αἰούς, αἰούσα

### Exercise 88.

#### DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

The compound ἀφαιρούμαι, ‘I deprive of,’ may take an accusative of the person as well as of the thing.

ἀφαιρείται με τὸ ξίφος, ‘He takes the sword from me.’

The passive construction accordingly is—

ἀφαιρούμαι τὸ ξίφος, ‘I am deprived of my sword.’

1. Ἐάν ποτέ μ’ ἔλῃς ἀδικοῦντα, ἀπόκτεινον.
2. Τὴν πόλιν ἐλόντες εὐθὺς οἴκαδ’ ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.
3. Δέκα στρατηγούς ἤρουντο ἔτους ἐκάστου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
4. Ζημίαν αἰροῦ μάλλον ἢ κέρδος αἰσχροῦ.
5. Σωκράτης ἀσεβείας ἐάλω ἔτη γεγονὺς ἐβδομήκοντα.
6. Οἱ τριάκοντα ἤρέθησαν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ τεῖχη καθηρέθη.
7. Σωκράτης προείλετο μάλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν.
8. Τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν ἔγωγε ἀνθ’ ὧν ἔχω πάντων.
9. Βασιλεὺς αἰρεῖται ἵνα οἱ ἐλόμενοι διὰ τοῦτον εὖ πράττωσιν.
10. Ἐὰν ἀλῶς ἔτι τοῦτο πράττων ἀποθανεῖ.—Παρ’ ὀλίγον ἦλθες αἰῶναι.
11. Ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐάλω οὐδεμία ἔτι ἐλπὶς ἦν τοῖς ἐν ᾧσιν.

12. Τέως μὲν ἔλαθον τοὺς φύλακας, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρ' ὀλίγον ἦλθον ἀλῶναι.

13. Διώξομαί σε φόνου. φόνου ἀλώσεται ἄνθρωπος. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται.

14. Χθὲς ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ πρέσβεις ἐλέσθαι περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδῶν.

15. Οὐδέποτε' ἐρεῖ τις ὡς ἐγὼ προδοὺς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν προειλόμην.

16. Οὐδεὶς, ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, πόλεμον αἰρήσεται.

17. Τίς σ' ἀφείλετο τὸ βιβλίον;—Ἀφήρημαι τὸ βιβλίον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

18. Εἰ γὰρ ἑάλω ὁ κλέψας τὰργύριον ἵνα δίκην ἔδωκε.

19. Οὐκ ἂν ἑάλω ὁ ἀποκτείνας τὸν ἀδελφόν, εἰ μὴ παρήσαν ἑκείνοι.

20. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἀλῶναί ποτε τὸν προδόντα τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἔλαθεν τοὺς φύλακας.

1. If I catch you stealing my books, you will be punished.

2. In the tenth year of the war the Greeks took the city.

3. The Athenians elected Pericles general many times.

4. I prefer to keep quiet rather than to trouble you.

5. The big boy took away the coat from the small boy by force.

6. We have been deprived of all our property by our enemies.

7. After the city had been taken, all the houses were set on fire.

8. The thief would not have been caught unless you had been there.

9. The Athenians elected nine archons every year.

10. I don't think the murderer of my father would have been convicted unless you had accused him.

## LXXXIX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## ΦΕΡΩ.

225. φέρω, 'I bear, bring, carry.'

	Pres.	Fut.	Aor.	Perf.
A.	φέρω	οἶσω	ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα
M.	φέρομαι	οἶσομαι	ἤνεγκάμην	ἐνήνεγμαι
P.		ἐνεχθήσομαι	ἤνέχθην	

226. The aorist is thus inflected—

Indicative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἤνεγκον		ἤνέγκαμεν
2. ἤνεγκας	ἤνέγκατον	ἤνέγκατε
3. ἤνεγκε(ν)	ἤνεγκάτην	ἤνεγκον(-αν)

Subjunctive.	
1. ἐνέγκω	ἐνέγκωμεν
etc.	etc.

Optative.	
1. ἐνέγκοιμι	ἐνέγκοιμεν
etc.	etc.

Imperative.	
2. ἔνεγκε	ἐνέγκατε
3. ἐνεγκάτω	ἐνεγκόντων

Infinitive.	Participle.
ἐνεγκεῖν	ἐνεγκών, -ούσα, -όν

## Exercise 89.

## ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

The middle voice of *φέρειν* means 'to carry off for oneself,' and so 'to win' (of prizes, etc.), e.g.—

*τᾶθλα οὔσεται ὁ παῖς*, 'The boy will win the prizes.'

But to 'get' or 'draw pay' is always *μισθὸν φέρειν* in the active.

1. Ἀπεινεγκάτω τις ταχέως τὴν τράπεζαν· δεδειπνήκαμεν γὰρ ἤδη.

2. Οἴκοθεν φέρουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται σιτί' ἡμερῶν τριῶν.

3. Μὴν ἦκεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀγῶνος;—Ἐγωγε.—Καὶ τίς ἡνέγκατο τὸ αἶθλον;

4. Μισθὸν ἡνεγκον οἱ πρέσβεις δύο δραχμὰς τῆς ἡμέρας.

5. Οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐγενόμην ἄχθος τοσοῦτον ἐνεγκεῖν.

6. Ὅπως οἴκαδε οὔτετε πάντα ταῦτα ὡς τάχιστα.

7. Δεῖ φέρειν γενναίως ὃ τι ἂν διδῷ ὁ θεός.

8. Εἰ γὰρ οἴκαδ' ἡνεγκον τὸ βιβλίον ἵνα σοι ἀνέγων.

9. Εἰ σὺ παρήσθα, ῥῆον ἂν ἡνεγκον τὰς συμφοράς.

10. Ἄρ' οὐκ Ἀθήναζε φέρει ἡ ὁδὸς ἐκείνη;

11. Ἦκει ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν φέρων παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότη.

12. Μή μοι ἂ βούλομαι, ἀλλ' ἂ συμφέροι, γένοιτο.

13. Οὐ χρὴ τὸν ἀδικήσαντα ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην.

14. Ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα μάθῃς, οὐδὲν τῶν πολλῶν διοίσεις.

15. Μηδένα φίλον ποιοῦ, πρὶν ἂν ἐξετάσῃς πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς πρότερον φίλοις.

16. Μέγα φρονοῦσιν οἱ πλούτῳ καὶ γένει διαφέροντες τῶν ἄλλων.

17. Οὐ ῥαδίόν ἐστιν ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς τοιαύτας συμφοράς.

18. Πόθεν ἡνεγκας ταῦτα τὰ βιβλία; καὶ τί ποτε χρήσει αὐτοῖς;

19. Οὐκ ἂν ᾔμην σε ῥαδίως οὕτως ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς τύχας.

20. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἵν' ἀναγνῶ.

1. Don't bring me the book; I shall use my own.

2. My brother surpassed most people in his profession.

3. He said it would make no difference to him if you came.

4. I wish I had brought the letter, that you might have read it!

5. This boy has carried off many fine prizes.

6. Why did the ambassadors draw such high pay?

7. Be sure to bring your book to-morrow. I shan't forget.

8. I shouldn't have thought my father would bear his misfortunes so easily.

9. In what do the rich surpass the poor?

10. I told you it would not be good for you, if you got what you wanted.

### XC.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

## ΘΕΩ, ΤΡΕΧΩ.

227. *θέω, τρέχω*, 'I run.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\begin{cases} \text{θέω} \\ \text{τρέχω} \end{cases}$	<i>δραμῶμαι</i>	<i>ἔδραμον</i>	<i>δεδράμηκα</i>

Obs.—The compounds of this verb form a strong aorist, *e.g.*—

INDIC.	<i>ἄπ'έδραν</i>
SUBJ.	<i>ἄποδρῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ, etc.</i>
OPT.	<i>ἄποδραίην</i>
IMPER.	<i>ἄπόδραθι</i>
INF.	<i>ἄποδρᾶναι</i>
PARTIC.	<i>ἄποδράς, -ᾶσα, -άν</i>

### Exercise 90.

#### ACCUSATIVE.

The compound *ἀποτρέχειν* takes an accusative, *e.g.*—

*ἄπέδρα με ὁ οἰκέτης*, 'My servant ran away from me.'

1. Οὗτος, ποί θεΐς; οὐκ εἶ πάλιν;—Ταχέως ἐπάνειμι, νῆ τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. Μὴ προσείπῃς τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἡμῖν διάκειται.
3. Ἰδὼν με εὐθὺς προέδραμε τῶν ἐταίρων ὁ παῖς.
4. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σ' οὕτω ταχέως ἀποδρᾶναι.
5. Ὅποτε οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπίοιεν, εὐθὺς ἀπῆδρασαν οἱ Πέρσαι.
6. Οὐκ ἔφθῃ δεῦρ' ἀφικόμενος καὶ εὐθὺς ἐνόσησε.
7. Ἐάν τις ὑμῶν ἀδικηθῇ, προσδραμοῦνται καὶ βοηθήσουσιν οἱ φίλοι.
8. Μὴ προείπῃς μηδενὶ ἃ ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
9. Ἐπέθετο τοῖς πολεμίοις ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.
10. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἂν κακῶς σ' εἶπῃ.
11. Ἐάν τις ἀποδρᾷ τὸν δεσπότην τυπτήσεται.
12. Οὐκ ἂν προελοίμην ἔγωγε ζῆν βίον τοιοῦτον μᾶλλον ἢ τεθνάναι.
13. Εἶθε μὴ ἀπέδρα με ὁ οἰκέτης ἵνα μὴ πράγματ' εἶχον.
14. Ἄρα ξίφει πληγείς τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Βληθεὶς μὲν οὖν ἀκοντίῳ εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.
15. Ὅπως μὴ ἀποδραμείσθῃ με· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.
16. Ἐξεπλάγην χθὲς ἰδὼν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀφικνουμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
17. Φησὶν ἀποδρᾶναι τὸν δεσπότην ἄνθρωπος, ἵνα κλέψας μὴ δίκην δοίῃ.
18. Τί τῆνικάδε ἀφίκου; δειπνεῖν κωλύεις πάλαι· πάρεσι γὰρ πάντες οἱ κεκλημένοι.
19. Ἐξὺν ἀποδρᾶναι οὐκ ἡξίοιν τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
20. Σωθέντες ἐκ τῆς μάχης χάριν ἂν εἰδεῖμέν σοι δικαίως.

1. Why have you run away from your master?
2. Don't run away from me. If you run away, I shall thrash you.
3. As soon as we attack the enemy, they will run away.
4. I wish I had not run away till it got light.
5. The man ran up to me and addressed me as follows.

6. Why do you always run in front of the rest?  
 7. I shall run away from you, that I may not be ill-treated any longer.  
 8. Where are you running to? I am invited to dinner.  
 9. You should not have run away without my knowledge.  
 10. If you run away, we shall run after you.

## XCI. — MIXED VERBS (continued).

## ΠΩΛΩ, ΩΝΟΥΜΑΙ.

228. πωλῶ (-έω), 'I sell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πωλῶ	ἀποδώσομαι	ἀπεδόμην	πέπρακα
P.	πωλοῦμαι	{ πωλήσομαι πεπραύσομαι	ἐπράθην	πέπραμαι

Obs.—The syllable *πρα-* is long.

229. ὠνούμαι (-έομαι), 'I buy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὠνούμαι	ὠνήσομαι	ἐπριάμην	έώνημαι
P.		ὠνηθήσομαι	έωνήθην	

## Exercise 91.

## GENITIVE OF PRICE.

The word which denotes the price of an object is put in the genitive,

e.g.—

- ἡ οἰκία ἦν εἴκοσι μνῶν, 'The house was worth twenty minae.'  
 ταλάντου ἐπρίατο τὸν δοῦλον, 'He bought the slave for a talent.'  
 τριῶν δραχμῶν ἀπέδοτο τὸν οἶνον, 'He sold the wine for three drachmas.'

1. Ὠνήσομαι τὸν ἵππον ἐάν σύ μοι δῶς τὰργύριον.  
 2. Βούλει ὑποδήματά σοι πρίωμαι, ᾧ παῖ;—Μάλιστα μὲν οὖν, ᾧ μῆτερ.  
 3. Οὐκ ἂν πριαίμην τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον οὐδὲ μιᾶς δραχμῆς.



4. Εἰς ἀγορὰν εἶμι ἄρτους ὠνησόμενος. ἐξ ἀγορᾶς ἦκω ἄρτους ποιόμενος.

5. Χρημάτων οὐκ ἂν πρίαίω δόξαν καὶ τιμήν.

6. Οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ φροντίζουσιν ὃ τι ἐλάττονος πρίαμενοι πλέονος ἀποδῶνται.

7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ οἰκονόμοι, ὅταν τὸ πολλοῦ ἄξιον μικροῦ ἐξῆ πρίασθαι, τότε φασὶ δεῖν ὠνεῖσθαι.

8. Πρώτους ἑαυτοὺς οἱ προδῶνται πωλοῦσιν.

9. Πόσου τιμᾶται ἡ οἰκία;—Ταλάντου ἔγωγε ἐπρίαμην τὴν οἰκίαν.

10. Μισθοῦ στρατεύονται οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, ὅποταν τις αὐτῶν δέηται.

11. Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰ γὰρ οἱ θεοί.

12. Οὐκ ἂν ὦμην σε τοσούτου πρίασθαι τὸν ἵππον.

13. Τήνδε τὴν οἰκίαν πέντε μνῶν ὠνεῖσθαι βούλομαι.

14. Ἐάν μοι βουλῇ τὰργύριον ἀποδοῦναι, πεπράσεται σοὶ ἡ οἰκία.

15. Εἴθε μὴ ἐπρίαμην τὸν ἵππον ἵνα μὴ τὰργύριον ἀπέβαλον.

16. Μὲν πέπραται ἤδη ὁ οἰκέτης;—Καὶ μάλα. πέντε μνῶν ἐώνημαι ἔγωγε.

17. Πόσου ἐωνήθη οὗτος ὁ οἰκέτης;—Οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι.

18. Οἰκίαν ἐώνητο ἄνθρωπος· ἦδετο γὰρ τῇ ἐνθάδε διαίτῃ.

19. Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦκω ἵππους καὶ βοῦς ἐωνημένους.

20. Ἐὰν μὴ τὴν ζημίαν ἀποτέίσῃς, πεπράσεται σοὶ ἡ οἰκία.

1. He told me he would buy the house for twenty minae.

2. I did not think you would sell the horse for so much.

3. I am going to town to buy some knives.

4. Be sure not to sell the horse for less than five minae.

5. My father bought this house for a talent.

6. Although you were to offer me a hundred minae, I would not sell this slave.

7. Why did you buy this slave, when you might have bought mine for less?

8. If you are willing to sell your cloak, I will buy it.

9. The slave will be sold at once; for he has run away from his master.

10. Whenever the unjust man buys or sells anything, he gets the better of the just man.

## XCII.—THE VERB ΚΑΘΙΖΩ.

230. καθίζω, 'I set, seat.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	καθίζω	καθιῶ	{ ἐκάθισα καθίσα	
M.	καθίζομαι	{ καθεδοῦμαι καθιζήσομαι	ἐκαθισάμην	κάθημαι

The perfect κάθημαι, 'I am seated,' is conjugated as follows:—

## Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	κάθημαι		καθήμεθα
2.	κάθησαι	κάθησθον	κάθησθε
3.	κάθεται	κάθησθον	κάθονται

## Subjunctive.

1.	καθῶμαι		καθώμεθα
2.	καθῇ	καθῇσθον	καθῇσθε
3.	καθῇται	καθῇσθον	καθῶνται

## Optative.

1.	καθήμην		καθήμεθα
2.	καθῆο	καθῆσθον	καθῆσθε
3.	καθῆτο	καθήσθην	καθῆντο

## Imperative.

2.	κάθησο	κάθησθον	κάθησθε
3.	καθήσθω	καθήσθων	καθήσθων

## Infinitive.

καθῆσθαι

## Participle.

καθήμενος, -η, -ον

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	(ἐ) καθήμεν		(ἐ) καθήμεθα
2.	(ἐ) κάθησο	(ἐ) κάθησθον	(ἐ) κάθησθε
3.	(ἐ) κάθητο (καθήστο)	(ἐ) καθήσθην	(ἐ) κάθηντο

## Exercise 92.

## NEGATIVES.

The negatives οὐ μή are used—

- (1) With the future indicative to express a strong prohibition, e.g.—  
οὐ μὴ ληρήσεις, 'Don't talk nonsense!'
- (2) With the aorist subjunctive to express a strong denial, e.g.—  
οὐ μὴ τήμερον ἔλθῃ, 'He will not come to-day.'

1. Κάθιζε. κάθησο σίγα.—'Ιδοί, κάθημαι.—Κάθησθε πάντες.  
τίς ἀγορεύειν βούλεται;

2. 'Επεὶ Κύρος τετελεύτηκε, καθιοῦμεν 'Αριαῖον εἰς τὸν θρόνον.

3. 'Επὶ τῆς κλίνης μαλακῶς κάθησαι, ὦ γύναι.—Σκληρῶς μὲν οὖν κάθημαι.

4. Κατέλαβον τὸν παῖδα πλησίον τοῦ διδασκάλου καθήμενον.

5. Οὐ μὴ κακῶς ἐρεῖς τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῷς.

6. 'Εάν τις σ' ἀδικήσῃ, κλάων καθεδεῖται.

7. Οὐ μὴ μ' ἔλῃς ποτὲ δεῦρ' ἐλθόντα.

8. Βούλεσθε καθιζώμεθα ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς κλίνης;

9. Οὐ μὴ καθιεῖ τὸν παῖδα ἐπὶ τούτου τοῦ βήθρου.

10. Αὐτοῦ καθιζήσόμεθα ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται.

11. 'Επὶ τῶν βήθρων καθήμενοι γράμματα μανθάνουσιν οἱ παῖδες

12. "Οπως ἐνταῦθα καθεδεῖσθε ἕως ἂν ἐπανέλθω.

13. Οὐκ ἂν παρὰ σοὶ καθήμεν' ἄχθομαι γὰρ τοῖς σοῖς λόγοις.

14. 'Ηδέως ἂν σοι διαλεγόιμην μαλακῶς οὕτω καθήμενος.

15. Δεῦρ' ἐλθὼν παρ' ἐμοὶ κάθησο.—Διὰ τί δῆτα παρὰ σοὶ καθῶμαι;

16. Εἶθε μὴ τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἐνθάδ' ἐκαθήμην, ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι ἀπιέναι.

17. Κρείττον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐστάναι ἢ καθῆσθαι.

18. Κύκλῳ ἐκάθηντο οἱ παρόντες ἵνα τῶν λόγων ἀκούσειαν.

19. Διὰ τί ἔστηκας, ὦ βέλτιστε, ἐξδὴν μαλακῶς καθῆσθαι ;

20. Ἐπὶ θρόνου τινὸς καθῆστο ὁ διδάσκαλος.

1. Sit down at once ! Won't you sit down ?

2. No sooner had he sat down than he got up again.

3. Why do you sit there doing nothing when you might take a walk ?

4. I am sure I saw you sitting on that couch.

5. When I went into the house, I found the company sitting in a circle.

6. I shall sit where I am till you come back.

7. I don't like sitting on this bench ; for it is very uncomfortable.

8. They say they won't sit down till you bid them.

9. Don't sit there doing nothing, but get up and come with me.

10. If we sit here we shall be able to look on at the games.

### XCIII.—THE VERB ΠΙΠΤΩ.

231. The verb πίπτω, 'to fall,' is conjugated thus—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα

Question.—Why is the future of this verb deponent ?

### Exercise 93.

#### VIRTUAL PASSIVE.

The compounds of πίπτω are regularly used as passives to the compounds of βάλλω, *e.g.*—

θύραξε ἐξέβαλον τὸν ἀνθρώπον, 'I kicked the fellow out.'

θύραξε ἐξέπεσεν ἄνθρωπος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, 'The fellow was kicked out by me.'

1. Ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ᾧσται ἐκπεπτωκότες πολλὰ ἤδη ἔτη φεύγουσιν.
2. Παρὰ μικρὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέπειγον ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα.
3. Τοὺς πολεμίους λήισομεν ἐπιπεσόντες· σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.
4. Οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν εὐθὺς ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον.
5. Ἠττηθέντες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας ἐθέλουσι κατὰγειν οἱ πολῖται.
6. Σκόπει ὅπως μὴ καταπεσεῖ· οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖς μοι ἀσφαλῶς βαδίζειν.
7. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι οἱ μὲν διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐξέπεσον.
8. Ἐὰν καταπέσῃς, τίς σ' ἀναστήσει;
9. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ κατίασιν οἱ ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου ἐκπεσόντες.
10. Φεύγων τὸν καπνὸν εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐνέπεσον.
11. Εἰς δεσμωτήριον ἐνέπεσεν ἄνθρωπος ὑπὸ τῶν ἑνδεκα.
12. Ὅταν ἐγὼ σε καταβαλῶ, οὐ φῆς πεπτωκέναι.
13. Οὐκ ἔφθη καταπεσὼν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη.
14. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ συνέπεσε δεινοτάτῃ νόσος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
15. Ἐὰν δεῦρ' ἔλθῃ ἄνθρωπος, θύραξ' ἐκπεσεῖται ὑφ' ἡμῶν.
16. Ἐὰν μὴ σιγήσῃς, θύραξ' ἐκβαλῶ σ' ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.
17. Δεινὰ πέπονθα, ὦ φίλοι. θύραξ' ἐξέπεσον ὑπὸ τῶν νείων.
18. Εἰ τρεῖς μόναι μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπέφυγεν ἂν ὁ Σωκράτης.
19. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν διὰ τί ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐκπεπτωκὼς εἶη.
20. Ἀδίκως φησὶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπεπτωκέναι.

1. I asked him why he had been turned out of doors.
2. Many citizens were thrown into prison by the Thirty.
3. Would that those who have been driven out might return!
4. Take care not to fall into the river.
5. Lose no time in rising up; for you have fallen into the water.
6. If I am turned out of doors by you, I shall set the house on fire.

7. If you fall down, I will not raise you up.  
 8. As soon as the tyrant had been expelled, the citizens were at peace.  
 9. He was wounded by a dart and fell to the ground.  
 10. Whoever betrays the city will be expelled by his fellow-citizens.

## XCIV.—THE VERBS ΔΕΔΟΙΚΑ, ΕΟΙΚΑ.

232. The verb δέδοικα (praeteritive), 'I fear,' is conjugated thus :—

## Indicative.

## SING.

## PLUR.

- |    |                    |                        |
|----|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. | δέδοικα (δέδια)    | δέδιμεν (δεδοίκαμεν)   |
| 2. | δέδοικας           | δέδιτε (δεδοίκατε)     |
| 3. | δέδοικε(ν) (δέδιε) | δεδιάσι(ν) (δεδοίκασι) |

## Subjunctive.

- SING. 1. δεδίω  
etc.

## Imperative.

- SING. 2. δέδιθι  
3. δεδίτω  
etc.

## Infinitive.

δεδιέναι (δεδοικέναι)

## Participle.

δεδιώς, δεδιυῖα, δεδιός  
(δεδοικώς, δεδοικυῖα, δεδοικός)

## PAST TENSE (PLUPERFECT FORM).

	SING.	PLUR.
1.	ἔδεδοί <sup>κ</sup> η	ἔδέδι <sup>μ</sup> εν
2.	ἔδεδοί <sup>κ</sup> ης	ἔδέδι <sup>τε</sup> τε
3.	ἔδεδοί <sup>κει</sup> (ν) [ἔδεδί <sup>ει</sup> ει]	ἔδέδι <sup>σαν</sup> σαν

233. The verb εἶκα, 'I am like' or 'likely,' is conjugated thus :—

## PRESENT TENSE.

## Indicative (PERFECT FORM).

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	εἶ <sup>κα</sup> κα		εἶ <sup>γ</sup> οι <sup>μεν</sup> μεν
2.	εἶ <sup>κα</sup> κας	εἶ <sup>κα</sup> κατον	εἶ <sup>κα</sup> κατε
3.	εἶ <sup>κει</sup> κε(ν)	εἶ <sup>κα</sup> κατον	εἶ <sup>ξα</sup> σαι(ν) [εἶ <sup>κα</sup> σαι(ν)]

## Infinitive.

εἶ<sup>κέ</sup>ναι [εἶ<sup>κέ</sup>ναι]

## Participle.

εἶ<sup>κ</sup>ώς, εἶ<sup>κυ</sup>ῖα, εἶ<sup>κ</sup>ός  
[εἶ<sup>κ</sup>ώς]

## PAST TENSE (PLUPERFECT FORM).

SING. 1.	εἰ <sup>ώ</sup> κη
2.	εἰ <sup>ώ</sup> κης
3.	εἰ <sup>ώ</sup> κει(ν) . or ἤ <sup>κει</sup> κει(ν) etc.

## Exercise 94.

## VERBS OF FEARING.

Verbs of fearing are followed by μή, 'lest,' 'that' (Lat. *ne*), or by μή οἱ (Lat. *ut*).

When the object of fear is future, the subjunctive is used after unaugmented tenses, and the optative after augmented, e.g. —

δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔνδον ᾔ. Vereor ut domi sit.

‘I am afraid that he will not be at home.’

ἐδεδοίκει μὴ οὐκ ἔνδον εἴην.

‘He was afraid that I should not be at home.’

1. Μηδὲν δείσης· οὐδὲν γὰρ δεινὸν ἔσται, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
2. Τὴν αὐτοῦ σκιὰν δέδοικεν ἄνθρωπος.
3. Μηδὲν δέδιθι, ὦ βέλτιστε, οὐ γὰρ περίφομαι σ' ὑβριζόμενον.
4. Ὡς ἔοικεν ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρί. οὐ καὶ σοι δοκεῖ;—Μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν ἔοικε τῇ μητρί.
5. Δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. τίς ἡμῖν ἡγεμὼν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ;
6. Δέδιμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ᾔτε.—Μηδὲν δείσητε· οὐ γὰρ προδώσομεν ὑμᾶς.
7. Δεδίασιν οἱ ἐν ἄστει μὴ τὴν χώραν κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι.
8. Ἐδεδοίκη μὴ οὐχ οἶός τ' εἶην πρωαίτερον ἐλθεῖν.
9. Ἐοικεν ἄνθρωπος πράγμαθ' ἡμῖν παρέξειν εἰ μὴ ἀποκτενοῦμεν αὐτόν.
10. Ἐφη δεδιέναι μὴ ἡμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι.
11. Ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ εἴξασιν οἱ νιεῖς τοῖς γονεῦσι.
12. Ἐδέδισαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μὴ ἀποσταῖεν οἱ σύμμαχοι.
13. Ἐοικεν ἄνθρωπος σοφώτερος εἶναί σου τὴν τέχνην.
14. Ἐδειςαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ λάθοιεν οἱ Πέρσαι ἐκφυγόντες.
15. Τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; ἔοικας γὰρ δεδιότι.
16. Πορεύεται, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὁ γεωργὸς Ἀθήναζε.
17. Ἀδελφῷ εἰκέναι ἀδελφὸν οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν.
18. Δεδιέναι ἔοικας μὴ κακόν τί σε ποιήσω.
19. Ἐοικεν ἐχθρῶς μοι διακέεσθαι οὕτοσί.
20. Δεδιέναι ἔφασαν μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέσειεν.

1. Your daughter is not at all like her mother.
2. I am afraid he will not be here in time.
3. You appear to be going home. Yes, I am going to Athens.



4. He was afraid that the enemy would attack them.
5. Would you were like your father, my boy!
6. Don't be afraid, I won't do you any harm.
7. He said the two brothers were very like each other.
8. If you had not been afraid, you would have been victorious.
9. They went home to the country from fear of the disease.
10. I was afraid you would come too late for dinner.

## XCV.—ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

234. Some verbs beginning with vowels take an irregular reduplication in the perfect.

ὅμνῶμι, 'I swear.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὅμνυμι	ὀμοῦμαι	ῥωσα	ὀρώμοκα
P.	ὀμνυμαι	ὀμοθήσομαι	ῥόθην	ὀρώμομαι

235. Similar is the conjugation of—

ὀλλῶμι, 'I destroy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὀλλυμι	ὀλῶ	ῥεσα	ὀλώλεκα
M.	ὀλλυμαι	ὀλοῦμαι	ῥόμην	ὀλωλα

Obs. 1.—In Attic the compound ἀπ-ὀλλῶμι is always used.

Obs. 2.—The strong perfect is used in a middle sense. Attic ἀπόλωλα, *periē*, 'I am undone.'

Obs. 3.—In Attic ἀπόλλῶμι is the regular word for 'I lose.'

## Exercise 95.

## VERBS OF SWEARING.

Verbs of swearing are followed by ἢ μήν with the infinitive, e.g.—

ὅμνυμι ἢ μήν ἀποδώσειν σοι τὰργύριον.

'I swear that I will pay you the money.'

δμνυμι ἢ μὴν ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ.

'I swear that I saw him in the street.'

δμνυμι ἢ μὴν νοσεῖν.

'I swear that I am ill.'

1. Πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκε τὸ μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.
2. Τίς ταῦτ' εἶπε; κακὸν κακῶς ἀπολέσειαν οἱ θεοὶ τὸν ταῦτ' εἰπόντα.
3. Οἴμοι τοῦ λιμοῦ. ἀπόλωλα ὑπὸ λιμοῦ καὶ δίψης.
4. Κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην εἰ μὴ σε φιλῶ, ὦ βέλτιστε.
5. Ἀπολείσθε αὐτίκα μάλα εἰ μὴ ἐρεῖσθε οὔτινές ἐστε καὶ ὃ τι βουλόμενοι δεῦρ' ἀφίκεσθε.
6. Ἐὰν μὴ ἡμῖν πίθησθε, ἀπολείσθε.
7. Δέδοικα μὴ ἀπόληται ἡ ναῦς ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι.
8. Ὅμοσαντες ἢ μὴν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἐμμενεῖν οἴκαδ' ἀπῆγσαν οἱ πρέσβεις.
9. Κακῶς ἀπόλονται οἱ τὴν πόλιν προδεδωκότες.
10. Ὅμοσόν μοι ἢ μὴν ποιήσιν ἃ ὑπέσχον.
11. Οὐκ ἂν ἀπώλεσα θοῖμάτιον εἰ μὴ σκότος ἐγένετο.
12. Ἄρ' ὁμοῦνται ταῖς συνθήκαις ἐμμενεῖν οἱ πολέμιοι;
13. Εἴθε μὴ τὰ ὄντα ἀπώλεσα, ἵν' εἶχόν σοι μεταδοῦναι.
14. Οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἀπολώλασιν, ὃ δὲ στρατηγὸς πέφευγεν.
15. Ὅμωμόκατε, ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ἀμφοτέρων ἴσως ἀκροάσασθαι.
16. Δέομαί σου μὴ περιορᾶν με ἀπολλύμενον.
17. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅπως ἀπολωλεκῶς εἶη τὰ ὑποδήματα.
18. Ὅμωμοκότες ἢ μὴν ἐμμενεῖν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐσπείσαντο.
19. Τοῦ δέονται οἱ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενοι;
20. Οὐ χρὴν ὁμόσαι πρὶν εἰδεῖμεν ὃ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοι δρᾶν.

1. The plague has destroyed most of the citizens.
2. Be sure not to swear what you know to be false.
3. He said that his brother perished of hunger and thirst.
4. The enemy say they will not swear to abide by the peace.
5. I should like to know how you lost your tunic.

6. If you swear to do anything, you must do it if you can.
7. May the authors of our present troubles perish miserably!
8. You are under oath to judge justly which of us is guilty.
9. I am ruined, unless some one will help me.
10. After swearing he would never do that if he could help it, he went away.

### XCVI.—ATTIC REDUPLICATION (continued).

236. The verb ἐγείρω, 'I waken,' is conjugated thus:—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐγείρω	ἐγερῶ	ἤγειρα	
M.	ἐγείρομαι		ἠγρόμην	ἐγρήγορα
P.			ἠγέρθην	ἐγήγερμαι

*Obs.*—The strong perfect ἐγρήγορα is used in the middle sense, 'I am awake,' while ἠγρόμην means 'I awakened.'

### Exercise 96.

#### VERBS OF FEARING.

If the object of fear is present or past, the verb may take the indicative with μή or μή οὐ, *e.g.*—

- |                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| δέδοικα μή ἀπεστι,       | 'I fear he is away.'          |
| δέδοικα μή ἀπῆι,         | 'I fear he has gone away.'    |
| δέδοικα μή τέθνηκεν,     | 'I fear he is dead.'          |
| δέδοικα μή οὐκ ἐγρήγορα, | 'I am afraid I am not awake.' |

1. Ποῦ 'στιν ὁ δεσπότης;—'Αρτίως καθεύδει.—'Επέγειρον οὖν αὐτόν.—Εὐ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀχθέσεται, ὑμῶν δ' ἕνεκα ἐπεγερῶ.
2. Ἐναντίον τὸ ἐγρηγορέναι τῷ καθεύδειν.
3. Δέδοικα μή ἐχθρῶς μοι διάκειται ἄνθρωπος.
4. Οὐκ ἤγειρόν σε ὅτι μοι ἀπειρηκέσαι ἐδόκει.
5. Ἐδέδιμεν μή οὐκ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις.
6. Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς πολλάκις ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἐξηγρόμην.
7. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαί σε παραμεῖναι, ἐξὸν πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγήναι.
8. Ὅπως μή μ' ἐγερῆς, ὦνθρωπε, βούλομαι γὰρ ὕπνου τυχεῖν.

9. Ἐδεδοίκη μὴ οὐκ ἔλαθόν σε ταῦτα δρῶν.
10. Εἶθε μὴ μ' ἐξήγειρας ἵν' ὅλην τὴν νύκτα ἐκάθειδον.
11. Δεδιέναι ἔοικας μὴ ἴστερον τοῦ δέοντος ἦκεις.
12. Ἐπιθεμένων τῶν πολεμίων ἐξηγγρόμην ὑπὸ τοῦ θορύβου.
13. Οὐ μὴ πράγματί μοι παρέξεις, ὦνθρωπε· οὐ γὰρ σχολή μοι.
14. Ἐγρηγορῶς ἔτυχον ὅτε τὴν θύραν ἔκοψας.
15. Οὐ μὴ με πείσῃ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἃ λέγει.
16. Βούλει τὸν πατέρα ἐγείρωμεν ; ὦρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
17. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἐξεγείρας τὸν στρατηγόν· ἡμέρα γὰρ γίνεται.

18. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην λαθεῖν σε ἀπιών.
19. Οὐκ ἔφθῃ ὁ παῖς ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἐγερθεὶς καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη.
20. Δέδοικα μὴ ἔφθασαν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι ἐκέϊσε πλέοντες.

1. I asked him whether he was awake or asleep.
2. I am afraid you were not there in time.
3. Don't waken me, for goodness sake ! I won't get up.
4. You seem to be afraid that I am telling a lie.
5. If you wake me up, I will thrash you.
6. I was awake all night. I fear I am ill.
7. When we came, the people in the house were not awake.
8. I don't like being wakened in the middle of the night.
9. Will you kindly wake me early to-morrow morning.
10. The man says he is awake, but he is like one asleep.

### XC VII.—THE VERB ἈΓΩ.

237. The verb ἄγω has a reduplication of a similar kind in the strong aorist.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἄγω	ἄξω	ἤγαγον	ἤχα
M.	ἄγομαι	ἄξομαι	ἤγαγόμην	ἤγμαι
P.		ἀχθήσομαι	ἤχθην	

*Obs.*—This reduplication goes through all the moods, thus—

SUBJ.	ἀγάγω
OPT.	ἀγάγοιμι
INF.	ἀγαγεῖν

### Exercise 97.

#### VERBS OF DENYING.

Verbs of denying take an infinitival complement with the negative *μή*, *e.g.*—

ἀπαρνοῦμαι *μή* εἰρηκέναι, 'I deny that I said.'

But when the verb of denying is itself negated, the complement takes *μή οὐ*, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι *μή* οὐκ εἰρηκέναι, 'I don't deny that I said.'

1. Δέδοικα *μή* πειρῶνται οἱ πολῖται κατὰγειν τοὺς φυγάδας.
2. Εἰ *μή* ἐκὼν ἀκολουθήσεις ἐμοί, ἄκοντά σ' ἄξω.
3. Τοὺς ἀδίκως φεύγοντας δικαίως κατήγαγον οἱ πολῖται.
4. Εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἤκουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ ἄγοντες τοὺς βοῦς.
5. Εἰ γὰρ τοὺς φεύγοντας κατήγαγεν ὁ δῆμος ἔν' εἰρήνην ἤγομεν
6. Πολὺν χρόνον ἤσυχίαν ἀγαγόν, πράγματα νῦν ἔχω.
7. Τίς προσήγαγε τοὺς παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις τῷ δήμῳ;
8. Ὅποι ἂν ἀγάγῃς με, ἐνταῦθα μενῶ.
9. Ὅπως παρέσει εἰς ἔω καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄξεις.
10. Ἦκομεν ἄγοντες τόνδε τὸν ξένον ἵνα σοι διαλέγηται.
11. Τότε πρῶτον ἤγαγον τὴν ἑορτὴν ταύτην οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἤσυχίαν ἤγαγον διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
13. Εἰ ἤδη σε νοσοῦντα, ἤγαγον ἂν σε πρὸς τὸν ἱατρόν.
14. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σ' ἀγαγεῖν ποτε τοὺς υἱεῖς Ἀθήνας.
15. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστ' οἴκαδ' ἀγάγῃς τὸν παῖδα, δεῦρο πάλιν ἐλθέ.
16. Τὴν ἑορτὴν ἀγαγόντες οἴκαδ' ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολῖται.
17. Μὴ μ' ἀγάγῃς παρὰ τὸν ἱατρόν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
18. Διὰ τί τοὺς ἐκπεσόντας κατήγαγον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι;
19. Εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον εἰσήγαγέ μ' οὐτοσί, οὐδὲν δεινὸν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πεπονθώς.
20. Δέδοικα *μή* οὐκ οἴκαδ' ἤγαγες τοὺς παῖδας.

1. Why did you not take the boy to see the games?
2. It is right to restore those who were expelled by the tyrant.
3. I wish I had not taken you to Athens!
4. We must introduce the ambassadors to the Assembly.
5. Why did the Athenians celebrate the festival yesterday?
6. Why did you trouble yourself when you might have kept quiet?
7. Don't take the boy home; for it is still light.
8. He said he had brought the stranger that he might talk to you.
9. Lose no time in taking your sister home to Athens.
10. If you don't take that man away, I will strike him.

## XCVIII.—THE VERB ΑΚΟΥΩ.

238. The verb ἀκούω, 'I hear,' reduplicates in a peculiar way.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα
P.	ἀκούομαι	ἀκουσθήσομαι	ἠκούσθην	—

*Obs.*—The future is deponent because ἀκούω is a verb of perception.

## Exercise 98.

## VERBS OF HEARING.

Verbs of hearing take the accusative of the sound and the genitive of its source, *e.g.*—

ἀκούω τὴν φωνὴν τοῦ ῥήτορος, 'I hear the voice of the speaker.'

ἀκούω τοῦ ῥήτορος, 'I hear the speaker.'

ἀκούω ταῦτά σου, 'I hear this from you.'

Verbs of hearing take a participial complement, *e.g.*—

ἀκούω σου λέγοντος, 'I hear you speaking.'

*N.B.*—The verb ἀκούω is used as the passive of λέγω in the construction εἶ, κακῶς λέγειν τινά, *e.g.*—

καλῶς ἀκούω ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

'I am well spoken of by my fellow-citizens.'

κακῶς ἀκούει ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

‘He has a bad name among the Greeks.’

It also means ‘I am called,’ *e.g.*—

Σωκράτης ἀκούω, ‘I am called Socrates.

1. Ἐπειδὴν πάντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε, ὦ ἄνδρες δίκασταί.
2. Ἄκουσον εἴν τί σοι δοκῶ λέγειν. ἄρα συνήκας ἃ λέγω;
3. Ἡδέως ἀκούω σου διαλεγόμενον. ἦδιστοί μοι οἱ σοὶ λόγοι.
4. Μέγα τι δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ εἶ ἀκούειν ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων.
5. Εἰ βούλει καλῶς ἀκούειν, μάθε καλῶς λέγειν.
6. Πολλὰ κακὰ εἰπὼν καὶ πολλὰ ἀκούσας ἀπήλθεν ἄνθρωπος.
7. Ἀκήκοα μὲν τοῦνομά σου, ἐπιλέλυσμαι δέ. οὐ μέμνημαι τοῦνόματος.
8. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπῆα ἵνα Σωκράτους ἤκουσα διαλεγόμενον.
9. Οὐκ ἀκήκοας τὸν Ἀχιλλέα, ὅτι ἔπ’ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀπέθανεν;
10. Ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσειαν οἱ παρόντες σου διαλεγόμενον.
11. Πολλάκις οἱ φίλοι ὑπὸ τῶν νοσούντων ἐχθροὶ ἀκούουσιν.
12. Οὐδενός πω ἀκήκοα ταῦτα λέγοντος.
13. Μὴν ἔνδον ὁ δεσπότης;—Οὐκ ἀκηκόατε ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ αὐτῷ;
14. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομά σου, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Τίμων ἀκούω.
15. Οὐ φησιν ἄνθρωπος ἀκοῦσαι τὰ παρηγγελμένα.
16. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι σ’ ἡδέως ἀκούειν αὐτοῦ λέγοντος.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ’ ἀκούσας ὁ πατήρ καὶ εὐθὺς ἐγέλασε.
18. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀκηκόατε τὰ εἰρημένα.
19. Δεδίασιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ μὴ κακῶς ἀκούωσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.
20. Θεοῖς ἐχθροὶ καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτ’ ἀκούουσιν οἱ προδόντες τὴν πόλιν.

1. I should like to hear you talking to each other.
2. May I have a good name among my fellow-citizens!
3. Have you heard what was said to-day in the Assembly?
4. I am afraid I have forgotten the man’s name. He is called Timon.
5. I never yet heard any one speak better than you.
6. If you spoke well of others you would be well spoken of.

7. I should prefer to be well spoken of, rather than to be rich.

8. Have you not heard what has happened? Not I, but I should like to hear.

9. You will not be well spoken of, if you do such things.

10. I have heard that you are more skilled in your profession than the rest.

XCIX.—IRREGULAR AUGMENT.

239. Some verbs beginning with  $\epsilon$  take  $\epsilon$  instead of  $\eta$  in the augmented tenses. The commonest are—

PRESENT.		IMPERFECT.
$\epsilon\hat{\omega}$ (-άω),	'I leave, let.'	$\epsilon\hat{\iota}\omega\nu$ .
$\epsilon\theta\acute{\iota}\xi\omega$ ,	'I accustom.'	$\epsilon\hat{\iota}\theta\acute{\iota}\xi\omicron\nu$ .
$\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\hat{\omega}$ (άω),	'I feast, entertain.'	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$ .
$\epsilon\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,	'I follow.'	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$ .
$\epsilon\rho\gamma\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,	'I work.'	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\gamma\alpha\zeta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$ .
$\epsilon\chi\omega$ ,	'I have'	$\epsilon\hat{\iota}\chi\omicron\nu$ .

Obs.—To  $\epsilon\theta\acute{\iota}\xi\omega$  belongs the intransitive perfect  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\theta\alpha$ .

240. The verbs  $\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omega$ , 'I draw,' and  $\epsilon\rho\pi\omega$ , 'I creep,' are conjugated thus—

$\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omega$ , 'I draw.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omega$	$\epsilon\lambda\xi\omega$	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\lambda\kappa\upsilon\sigma\alpha$	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\lambda\kappa\upsilon\kappa\alpha$
P.	$\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon\lambda\kappa\upsilon\sigma\theta\acute{\iota}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\lambda\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\lambda\kappa\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$

$\epsilon\rho\pi\omega$ , 'I creep.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\epsilon\rho\pi\omega$	$\epsilon\rho\psi\omega$	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\pi\upsilon\sigma\alpha$	—



## Exercise 99.

## VERBS OF HINDERING.

Verbs of hindering take an infinitival complement with the negative μή—

κωλύω σε μή ταῦτα δρᾶν, 'I prevent your doing so.'

But μή is often omitted after κωλύω, and always after the negative οὐ κωλύω and the interrogative τίς κωλύει ;

1. Διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς οἱ τοξόται ἐίλκον τὸν κλέπτην.
2. Εἰ μὲν σοι δοκεῖ, ποιήσον· εἰ δὲ μή, ἔασον.
3. Τί μ' εἰργάσω, ὦ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενε; μηδαμῶς ταῦτ' ἐργάσῃ.
4. Εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄρτον καὶ οἶνον εἰώθασι φέρειν οἱ γεωργοί.
5. Οὐκ ἤθελον ταῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ εἶων οἱ νόμοι.
6. Ὅπως αὔριον παρέσεσθέ μοι ἐπὶ δείπνον· μέλλω γὰρ ἔστιαν τοὺς φίλους.
7. Εἶθε μὴ εἴασα τὸν παῖδα ἀπιέναι, ἵνα πληγὰς ἔλαβεν.
8. Μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν τὰς ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
9. Τίς κωλύσει με δρᾶν ὅ τι ἂν βούλωμαι;—'Εγώ σ' οὐκ ἔασω.
10. Τοὺς πολέμιους οὐκ ἔατομεν τῆς χώρας ἐπιβαίνειν.
11. Ἐν ᾧ σὺ εἰστίας τοὺς φίλους, ἐγὼ πράγματ' εἶχον στρατευόμενος.
12. Εἰώθασι λέγειν οἱ ῥήτορες ὅτι τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος.
13. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔωσιν ἡμᾶς εὐτιέναι οἱ φύλακες.
14. Ἄρ' εἰώθας ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ λουῖσθαι;—'Εγωγε.
15. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σε κακὰ τοσαῦτα ἐργάσασθαι τὴν πόλιν.
16. Εἰ ἤδη σε ταῦτα δράσοντα, οὐκ ἂν εἴασα.
17. Ἐπειδὴ ἐλέλυντο αἱ σπονδαί, τὰς ναῦς καθείλκυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
18. Ἔασόν με ἔπνου τυχεῖν, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἔτι γὰρ σκότος γίγνεται.
19. Οὐκ εἴθισμαι κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ σοῦ.
20. Εἰ μή μ' ἔασεις ἀπιέναι, τὰς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων πληγὰς σε τυπτήσω.

1. Why did you not launch your ships at once ?
2. How many evils the war has done to our country !
3. When you came I was giving an entertainment to my friends.
4. I stayed where I was ; for the laws did not allow me to depart.
5. I am not in the habit of telling falsehoods.
6. I shall not allow you to do that.
7. Let me go home. I don't like staying here.
8. The police dragged the murderer to prison.
9. Lose no time in launching your ships; for the enemy are near.
10. I should not have allowed you to go away if I had known you were ill.

## C.—DOUBLE AUGMENT.

241. Some compound verbs have a double augment. The most common are—

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
ἀντιβολῶ (-έω), 'I entreat.	ἤντεβόλουν
ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω). 'I dispute.	ἤμφεσβήτουν
ἀνέχομαι, 'I bear; endure.'	ἤνειχόμεν
ἐνοχλῶ (-έω), 'I importune.'	ἤνώχλουν

## Exercise 100.

## PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENT.

The verb ἀνέχομαι, 'I bear, endure,' may take a participial complement, e.g.—

οὐκ ἀνέξομαι σου τοιαῦτα λέγοντος.  
'I will not stand your speaking like that.'

## NEGATIVES.

Like other verbs of denying, ἀμφισβητῶ is followed by a simple negative in the dependent clause. But, when the verb is itself negated, the negative of the dependent clause becomes μή οὐ, e.g.—

ἀμφισβητῶ μή οὕτως ἔχειν.  
'I dispute the truth of that.'  
οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ μή οὐχ οὕτως ἔχειν ταῦτα.  
'I do not dispute the truth of that.'

1. Οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα.
2. Δακρύσας ἤντεβόλουν τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν.
3. Οὐδεὶς ἂν τούτους ἀνάσχοιτο, ἐξδὼν αὐτῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
4. Οὐκ ἡμφεσβήτει ὁ ῥήτωρ μὴ οὐ τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων αἴτιον εἶναι τὸν πόλεμον.
5. Εἴ μ' ἐνοχλήσεις καὶ πράγματά μοι παρέξεις, οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξαι.
6. Ἡμφεσβήτουν πάντες οἱ παρόντες μὴ ἀληθῆ εἶναι τὰ ἀπηγγελμένα.
7. Εἴθε μὴ ἐνέτυχόν ποτε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἵνα μὴ μ' ἠνώχλησε.
8. Οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐκ ἀμφισβητήσει μὴ οἷκ ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἃ σὺ λέγεις.
9. Εἰ μὴ ταῦτ' ἡνειχόμεν, εὖ ἴσθι με δεινότερ' ἂν ἔτι παθόντα.
10. Ἀνάσχου καόμενος καὶ τεμνόμενος ἵνα τῆς νόσου ἀπαλλαγῇς.
11. Τί παθὼν ἀνέχεται διαβεβλημένος ἄνθρωπος, δέον ἀπολογεῖσθαι;
12. Ἐὰν ἀλῶς ἔτι ταῦτα πράττων, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι.
13. Οἷκ ἂν ἤντεβόλησα συγγνώμης τυχεῖν εἰ μὴ ἤδη σε συγγνωσόμενον.
14. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἐκείνος διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐνοχλήσαι τοὺς φίλους.
15. Οὐκ ἠνέσχετο καταγελώμενος ἄνθρωπος· μέγα γὰρ φρονεῖ ἐπὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῷ πλούτῳ.
16. Οἷδὲν πλεον ποιήσεις, ἐνοχλῶν τοὺς μέγα δυναμένους ἐν τῇ πόλει.
17. Καίπερ πένης ὢν, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι κακῶς ἀκούων ὑπὸ σοῦ.
18. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἀντιβολῶν τοὺς δικαστὰς συγγνώμην ἔχειν.
19. Οὐκ ἂν οἰμαί σ' ἀνασχέσθαι ποτὲ ταῦτ' ὑκούων.
20. Μὴ μ' ἐνοχλήσης, ὦνθρωπε· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέξομαι.

1. Why did you not dispute the truth of what I said ?
2. I besought you with tears not to abandon your friends.
3. If you do that sort of thing I won't stand it.
4. He importuned me all day, but I got rid of him towards evening.

- 
5. Be patient, good sir : you will soon be rid of your troubles.
  6. What good would it have done me if I had wept and entreated ?
  7. I said I could not stand hearing such things.
  8. You cannot dispute the truth of the news I bring.
  9. I should not have thought you would stand such treatment.
  10. You will gain nothing by importuning the judges to pardon you.

# APPENDIX.

## THE LAWS OF EUPHONY.

### I. Vowel-Contraction.

(1)	$\alpha + \alpha = \bar{\alpha}$	<i>e.g.</i> κρέ $\bar{\alpha}$ , § 40.
	$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμᾶτε, indicative, § 132.
	$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμᾶτε, subjunctive, § 132.
	$\alpha + \omicron = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμῶμεν, § 132.
	$\alpha + \omega = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμῶ, § 132.
	$\tilde{\alpha} + \iota = \alpha\iota$	<i>e.g.</i> ψυχᾶι, § 3.
	$\tilde{\alpha} + \iota = \alpha$	<i>e.g.</i> χῶρα, § 10.
(2)	$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$	<i>e.g.</i> γένη, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$	<i>e.g.</i> γένει, dual, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$	<i>e.g.</i> Περικλῆς, § 69.
	$\eta + \epsilon = \eta$	<i>e.g.</i> βασιλῆς, § 47.
	$\epsilon + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$	<i>e.g.</i> γένους, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> φιλῶ, § 132.
	$\epsilon + \iota = \epsilon\iota$	<i>e.g.</i> γένει, § 39.
(3)	$\omicron + \alpha = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> αἰδῶ, § 41.
	$\omicron + \epsilon = \omicron\upsilon$	<i>e.g.</i> μισθοῦτε, § 137.
	$\omicron + \eta = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> μισθῶτε, § 137.
	$\omicron + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$	<i>e.g.</i> νοῦς, App. § 4.
	$\omicron + \omega = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> μισθῶ, § 137.
	$\omicron + \iota = \omicron\iota$	<i>e.g.</i> οἴκοι (locative).
	$\omega + \iota = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> οἴκῳ (dative).

### 2. Consonant Changes.

(1) When two successive syllables begin with an aspirate the first is replaced by the corresponding breathed mute, *e.g.*—

τρίχας	for	θρίχας, § 58.
πεφίληκα	for	φεφίληκα, § 132.
τρέφω	for	θρέφω, § 147.
ἐτάφη	for	ἐθάφη, § 175.

(2) Before voiced dentals, breathed and aspirated mutes of other classes are voiced, *e.g.*—

ἐβδομος	from	ἐπτά.
ὄγδοος	from	ὀκτώ.
κρύβδην (adv.)	from	rt. κρυφ.

(3) Before breathed dentals, voiced and aspirated mutes of other classes are breathed, *e.g.*—

τριπτός	for	τριβτός.
κρυπτός	for	κρυφτός.
τακτός	for	ταγτός.

(4) Before aspirated dentals, breathed and voiced mutes of other classes are aspirated, *e.g.*—

ἐλήφθην	for	ἐλήβθην.
ἐλέχθην	for	ἐλέγθην.
ἐτρέφθην	for	ἐτρέπθην.
ἐδιώχθην	for	ἐδιώκθην.

(5) Before a dental, other dentals become sigma, *e.g.*—

ἐπείσθην	for	ἐπείθθην.
ἴσμεν	for	ἰδμεν.

(6) Before  $\mu$ , labial mutes are nasalised, dentals become sigma, and gutturals are voiced, *e.g.*—

γέγραμμαι	for	γέγραφμαι.
πέπεισμαι	for	πέπειθμαι.
πέπλεγμαι	for	πέπλεκμαι.

(7) Before sigma dentals fall out, *e.g.*—

ἐλπῖσι	for	ἐλπιδσι.
πέισω	for	πείθσω.

(8) Before sigma  $\nu$  is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened. In this case  $\epsilon$  becomes  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\omicron$  becomes  $\omicron\upsilon$ . Thus—

τιθέν(τ)s	becomes	τιθείς.
διδόν(τ)s	becomes	διδούς.

(9) Between two vowels  $\tau$  becomes  $\sigma$ , *e.g.*—

τίθητι	becomes	τίθησι.
πλούτιος	becomes	πλούσιος.

(10) Between two vowels  $\sigma$  is dropped unless it represents an original  $\tau$ , *e.g.*—

γένεσος	becomes	γένους.
τάσων	becomes	τάων, τῶν.

### 3. Accentuation of Contracted Syllables.

Contracted syllables are—

(a) accented with the circumflex when the *first* of the two uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *τῆμάω*, *τῆμῶ*: *ποιέετε*, *ποιεῖτε*: *δηλόεσθαι*, *δηλούσθαι*: *γενέων*, *γενῶν*.

(b) accented with the acute when the *second* of the two uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *τῆμαέτω*, *τῆμάτῳ*: *ποιεοίην*, *ποιοίην*: *δηλοόμενος*, *δηλούμενος*.

(c) unaccented when neither of the uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *ἐτίμαον*, *ἐτίμων*: *ποίεε*, *ποίηι*: *δήλοε*, *δήλου*: *γένεος*, *γένους*.

### NOUNS.

#### 4. Contracted Nouns of the Second Declension.

*νοῦς* (*νό-ος*), 'mind.'

	SING.	PLUR.
N.	<i>νοῦς</i>	<i>νοῖ</i>
G.	<i>νοῦ</i>	<i>νῶν</i>
D.	<i>νῷ</i>	<i>νοῖς</i>
A.	<i>νοῦν</i>	<i>νοῦς</i>

*ὀστοῦν* (*ὀστέ-ον*), 'bone.'

N.	<i>ὀστοῦν</i>	<i>ὀστᾶ</i>
G.	<i>ὀστοῦ</i>	<i>ὀστῶν</i>
D.	<i>ὀστῷ</i>	<i>ὀστοῖς</i>
A.	<i>ὀστοῦν</i>	<i>ὀστᾶ</i>

Note the irregular contraction of *-έα* into *ᾶ*.

#### 5. "Attic" Second Declension (stems in *ω*).

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	<i>νεῶς</i> , 'temple.'	<i>νεῷ</i>	<i>νεῶ</i>
G.	<i>νεῶ</i>	<i>νεῶν</i>	<i>νεῶν</i>
D.	<i>νεῷ</i>		<i>νεῶς</i>
A.	<i>νεῶν</i>		<i>νεῶς</i>
V.	<i>νεῶς</i>		<i>νεῶ</i>

There are also a few adjectives declined in this way, e.g.—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
NOM. SING.	<i>ἡλεως</i> , 'gracious.'	<i>ἡλεως</i>	<i>ἡλεων</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

*Obs.* The noun *ἔως*, 'dawn,' has *ἔω* in the accusative instead of *ἔων*.

## Third Declension (Vowel Stems).

Stems in *v* are declined in two ways—

## 6. (1) ὁ ἰχθύς, 'the fish.'

	SING.	PLUR.
N.	ἰχθύς	ἰχθύες
G.	ἰχθύος	ἰχθύων
D.	ἰχθύι	ἰχθύσι(ν)
A.	ἰχθύν	ἰχθῦς
V.	ἰχθύ	ἰχθύες

## 7. (2) ὁ πελεκύς, 'the axe.'

N.	πέλεκυς	πελέκεις
G.	πελέκειος	πελέκειων
D.	πελέκει	πελέκεισι(ν)
A.	πέλεκυν	πελέκεις
V.	πέλεκυ	πελέκεις

The only nouns declined like *πέλεκυς* are *πῆχυς*, 'fore-arm,' 'cubit'; *πρέσβυς*, 'old man'; *ἔγχελυς*, 'eel.'

*Obs.*—In the plural *πρέσβεις* means 'ambassadors' and corresponds to the singular *πρεσβευτής*.

8. Stem in *y*.

N.	ἡ πειθῶ, 'persuasion.'
G.	τῆς πειθοῦς [πειθόγ-ος]
D.	τῇ πειθοῖ [πειθόγ-ι]
A.	τὴν πειθῶ [πειθόγ-α]
V.	ὦ πειθοῖ [πειθόγ]

## 9. Names of Gods.

Liturgical use has led to the retention of some obsolete and dialectical peculiarities in the declension of divine names.

	NOM.	ACC.	VOC.
(1)	Ἀπάλλων	Ἀπόλλω	Ἀπολλων
	Ποσειδῶν	Ποσειδῶ	Πόσειδον
(2)	Δημήτηρ	Δήμητρα	Δήμητερ
		Χ	



(3)	N.	"Αρης
	G.	"Αρεως
	D.	"Αρει
	A.	"Αρη or "Αρην
	V.	"Αρες

## ADJECTIVES.

## Adjectives of the First and Second Declension Contracted.

## 10. χρύσεος, 'golden.'

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσή	χρυσοῦν
	G.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
	D.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
	A.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν
DUAL	N. A.	χρυσά	χρυσά	χρυσά
	G. D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσοῖν	χρυσοῖν
PLUR.	N.	χρυσοὶ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
	G.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
	D.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
	A.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ

After ε or ρ, -εα in the feminine contracts to â, e.g.—

ἀργυροῦς, 'silver.'	ἀργυρά	ἀργυροῦν
---------------------	--------	----------

## 11. ἀπλός, 'simple.'

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
	G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
	D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
	A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
DUAL	N. A.	ἀπλώ	ἀπλώ	ἀπλώ
	G. D.	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλοῖν
PLUR.	N.	ἀπλοὶ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
	G.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
	D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
	A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

## Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions.

## 12. μέλας, 'black.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλᾱν
G.	μέλαςος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
DUAL N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε
G. D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
PLUR. N.	μέλανεσ	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)
A.	μέλανεσ	μελαίνας	μέλανα
V.	μέλανεσ	μέλαιναι	μέλανα

## 13. χαρίεις, 'graceful.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
DUAL N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαρίεντοιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοιν
PLUR. N.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαρίέντων
D.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα
V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα

## 14. ἐκών, 'voluntary' ('voluntarily,' 'intentionally').

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν
G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος
D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι
A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν
V.	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
DUAL	N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾱ	ἐκόντε
	G. D.	ἐκόντοιν	ἐκούσαιν	ἐκόντοιν
PLUR.	N.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα
	G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων
	D.	ἐκούσι(ν)	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι(ν)
	A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσας	ἐκόντα
	V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

15. Observe the comparison of the following :—

	Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
(a)	γεραίός, 'aged.'	γεραίτερος	γεραίτατος
	παλαιός, 'ancient.'	παλαιέτερος	παλαιάτατος
	σχολαίος, 'slow.'	σχολαίτερος	σχολαίτατος
(b)	πρῶτος, 'early.'	πρῶταίτερος	πρῶτατατος
	ὄψις, 'late.'	ὄψιαίτερος	ὄψιαίτατος
	ἥσυχος, 'quiet.'	ἥσυχαιέτερος	ἥσυχαιάτατος
(c)	εὖνους, 'kindly.'	εὖνούστερος	εὖνούστατος
	χαρίεις, 'graceful.'	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος
(d)	ἐρρωμένος, 'vigorous.'	ἐρρωμένεστερος	ἐρρωμένεστατος
(e)	φίλος, 'dear.'	μᾶλλον φίλος	φίλιτατος
(f)	κενός, 'empty.'	κενότερος	κενότατος
	στενός, 'narrow.'	στενότερος	στενότατος

## 16. NUMERALS.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1 εἷς . . . . .	πρῶτος
2 δύο . . . . .	δεύτερος
3 τρεῖς . . . . .	τρίτος
4 τέτταρες . . . . .	τέταρτος
5 πέντε . . . . .	πέμπτος
6 ἕξ . . . . .	έκτος
7 ἑπτά . . . . .	ἑβδομος
8 ὀκτώ . . . . .	ὀγδοος
9 ἑννέα . . . . .	ἑνατος
10 δέκα . . . . .	δέκατος
11 ἑνδεκα . . . . .	ἐνδέκατος

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
12 δώδεκα . . . . .	δωδέκατος
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα . . . . .	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα, etc. . . . .	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος, etc.
20 εἴκοσι(ν) . . . . .	εἰκοστός
21 εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν) . . . . .	πρώτος καὶ εἰκοστός, etc.
30 τριάκοντα . . . . .	τριακοστός
40 τετταράκοντα . . . . .	τετταρακοστός
50 πενήκοντα . . . . .	πεντηκοστός
60 ἑξήκοντα . . . . .	ἑξηκοστός
70 ἑβδομήκοντα . . . . .	ἑβδομηκοστός
80 ὀγδοήκοντα . . . . .	ὀγδοηκοστός
90 ἐνενήκοντα . . . . .	ἐνενηκοστός
100 ἑκατόν . . . . .	ἑκατοστός
200 διακόσιοι . . . . .	διακοσιοστός
300 τριακόσιοι . . . . .	τριακοσιοστός
400 τετρακόσιοι . . . . .	τετρακοσιοστός
500 πεντακόσιοι . . . . .	πεντακοσιοστός
600 ἑξακόσιοι . . . . .	ἑξακοσιοστός
700 ἑπτακόσιοι . . . . .	ἑπτακοσιοστός
800 ὀκτακόσιοι . . . . .	ὀκτακοσιοστός
900 ἑνακόσιοι . . . . .	ἑνακοσιοστός
1,000 χίλιοι . . . . .	χιλιοστός
2,000 δισχιλιοι . . . . .	δισχιλιοστός
5,000 πεντακισχιλιοι, etc. . . . .	πεντακισχιλιοστός, etc.
10,000 μύριοι . . . . .	μυριοστός
20,000 δισμύριοι, etc. . . . .	δισμυριοστός, etc.
100,000 δεκάκισ μύριοι . . . . .	δεκακισμυριοστός

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

17. There is also an indirect reflexive pronoun declined as follows:—

SING. G. οὖ (encl.).

D. οἷ (encl.).

A. ἑ (encl.).

PLUR. G. σφῶν

D. σφισί(ν)

A. σφᾶς

This pronoun is used with dependent verbs to refer to the subject of the principal verb. This avoids the ambiguity which always exists in Latin.

## PREPOSITIONS.

## 18. I. Prepositions governing the ACCUSATIVE.

## (1) εἰς, 'into,' 'to.'

Εἰς τὴν κώμην, 'into the village' or 'to the village.'

Εἰς ἑσπέραν ἔξω, 'I shall come in the evening.'

Εἰς ἔω ἀπελμι, 'I shall go away in the morning.'

Here εἰς marks the time looked forward to.

## (2) ὡς, 'to.'

Ὡς βασιλέα πορεύεται, 'He is going to the king.'

This preposition is only used before names of persons.

## (3) ἀνά, 'up.'

Ἀνά τὸν ποταμόν, 'up the river.'

## 19. II. Prepositions governing the DATIVE.

## (1) ἐν, 'in,' 'at.'

Ἐν τῇ κώμῃ, 'in the village.'

Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, 'at that time.'

## (2) σὺν, 'with.'

Σὺν θεῷ, 'by the help of God,' 'under Providence.'

This preposition is hardly used in good Attic except in this phrase. The common word for 'with' is μετὰ (see below).

## 20. III. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE.

## (1) ἀπό, 'from.'

Ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς, 'from the procession.'

## (2) ἐκ (ἐξ), 'out of,' 'from.'

Ἐκ τῆς κώμης, 'from the village.'

## (3) ἀντί, 'instead of.'

Ἀντὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐβασίλευσε, 'He became king instead of his father.'

## (4) πρό, 'before.'

Πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, 'before one's eyes.'

Πρὸ δείπνου, 'before dinner.'

## 21. IV. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE or ACCUSATIVE.

(1) *διά*, 'through.'

## (a) With the genitive—

*Διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς*, 'through the market-place.'*Διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου*, 'throughout all one's life.'*Διὰ χρόνου*, 'after an interval of time,' 'after a long time,'  
'at length,' 'once again.'*Διὰ σοῦ*, 'through you,' 'by means of you.'

## (b) With the accusative—

*Διὰ σέ*, 'through you,' 'because of you.'*Διὰ τὴν ἐορτήν*, 'because of the festival.'*Διὰ ταῦτα*, 'for these reasons.'(2) *κατά*, 'down.'

## (a) With the genitive—

*Κατὰ τοῦ ὄρους*, 'down the hill.'*Κατὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ὕπνος ἔρχεται*,  
'Sleep comes down upon my eyes.'

## (b) With the accusative—

*Κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν*, 'down the river' (*opp. to ἀνά*).*Κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν*, 'by land and by sea.'*Κατὰ τὸν νόμον*, 'according to the law' (*opp. to παρὰ*).(3) *μετά*, 'in the midst of,' 'with,' 'after.'

## (a) With the genitive—

*Μετὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς*, 'with one's sister.'*Μετὰ σοῦ*, 'with you.'

## (b) With the accusative—

*Μετὰ τὴν μάχην*, 'after the battle.'*Μετὰ ταῦτα*, 'after that.'(4) *ὑπέρ*, 'over,' 'beyond.'

## (a) With the genitive—

*Ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης*, 'over the village.'*Ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος*, 'in defence of one's country.'

## (b) With the accusative—

*Ὑπὲρ τὴν θάλατταν*, 'beyond the sea.'*Ὑπὲρ τὴν ἐλπίδα*, 'beyond one's hope'

## 22. V. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE, DATIVE, or ACCUSATIVE.

## (1) ὑπό, 'under,' 'by.'

## (a) With the genitive—

ὑπὸ γῆς, 'under the earth.'

ὑπὸ δέους, 'from fear' (*prae metu*).

ὑπὸ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'by one's sister' (*a sorore*).

## (b) With the dative—

ὑπὸ τῇ κλίνῃ, 'under the bed' (in answer to question ποῦ;).

## (c) With the accusative—

ὑπὸ τὴν κλίνην, 'under the bed' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, 'towards' or 'about the same time.'

## (2) παρά, 'beside.'

## (a) With the genitive—

Παρά τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'from beside' or 'from one's sister' (in answer to question πόθεν;).

Παρ' ἐμοῦ, 'from me,' 'from my house,' *de chez moi*.

## (b) With the dative—

Παρά τῇ ἀδελφῇ, 'beside' or 'with one's sister' (in answer to question πού;).

Παρά τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, 'among the Athenians.'

Παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐστίν, 'He is at my house,' *Il est chez moi, Er ist bei mir*.

## (c) With the accusative—

Παρά τὴν ἀδελφήν, 'to beside' or 'to one's sister' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

Ἦκει παρ' ἐμέ, 'He comes to me,' 'to my house,' *Il vient chez moi*.

Παρά τὴν θάλατταν, 'beside the sea,' 'along the shore.'

Παρά πάντα τὸν βίον, 'all through one's life.'

Παρά τὸν νόμον, 'against the law' (*opp. to κατὰ*).

Παρά τοὺς ἄλλους, 'in comparison with the others.'

Παρ' οὐδὲν τιθεσθαι, 'to set at naught.'

## (3) ἐπὶ, 'on.'

## (a) With the genitive—

Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης, 'on the table' (in answer to question ποῦ;).

Ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων, 'in the days of our ancestors.'

(b) With the dative—

Ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 'at the sea-side.'

Ἐπ' ἐμοί, 'in my power.'

Ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these conditions.'

(c) With the accusative—

Ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, 'towards the sea' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

(4) πρὸς, 'to,' 'towards.'

(a) With the genitive—

Πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, 'on the river side.'

(b) With the dative—

Πρὸς ταῖς θύραις, 'at the doors.'

Πρὸς τούτοις, 'besides these,' 'in addition to these.'

(c) With the accusative—

Πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, 'towards the city.'

Πρὸς ἑσπέραν, 'towards evening.'

Πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας ἢ μάχῃ, 'The battle is against the Persians.'

(5) περὶ, 'around,' 'about.'

(a) With the genitive—

Περὶ τούτων γράφω, 'I write about these things.'

(b) With the dative—

Περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ, 'round one's head' (in answer to question ποῦ;).

(c) With the accusative—

Περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, 'round one's head' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

## 23. THE NEGATIVES.

(a) With the *indicative* οὐ is used, except after εἰ and ἵνα.

(b) With the *imperative* μή is always used.

(c) With the *subjunctive* μή is always used.

(d) With the *optative*, expressing a wish, μή is always used.

(e) With all forms of the *potential* οὐ is always used.

(f) With the *infinitive* μή is generally used.

24. A simple negative may be followed by a compound negative without its negative force being destroyed, e.g.—

οὐ δώσω ταῦτ' οὐδενί, 'I will not give these things to any one.'

μὴ δῶς ταῦτα μηδενί 'Don't give these things to any one.'



# VOCABULARIES.

## I. GREEK-ENGLISH.

### A.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, good.

ἀγαθόν (τι), a good thing, benefit, blessing.

ἀγαθά, *neut. plur.*, good things, blessings.

καλὸς καγαθός (*lit.* 'beautiful and good'), well-bred, gentlemanly.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to the state.

πάντ' ἀγαθά, abundance of good things, plenty.

ἄγαλμα, -ατος, τό, (1) object of pride, (2) statue (offered in a temple). [*ἀγάλλομαι*, take delight in, be proud of.]

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος, ὁ, Agamemnon.

ἄγαν, *adv.*, too much ('nimis').

ἀγανακτέω, -ῶ, *c. dat.*, be angry with, annoyed at, indignant.

ἀγαπάω, -ῶ, be fond of, be contented with.

ἀγγέλλω (§ 179), bring news, announce.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, messenger, news-bearer.

ἀγείρω, ἀγερῶ, ἡγεῖρα, gather, collect.

ἀγνοέω, -ῶ, be ignorant.

ἀγορά, ἡ, market-place, market ('forum'), often without the article. [*ἀγείρω*.]

διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, through the market-place.

οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ, those in the market, business men.

ἀγοράζω, -άσω, *etc.*, (1) frequent the market, (2) go marketing, buy. [*ἀγορά*.]

ἀγορεύω (§ 205 *obs.*), speak.

ἄγριος, -ᾱ, -ον, wild, savage. [*ἀγρός*.]

ἄγροικος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), boorish, rude. [*ἀγρός* + *οἰκέω*.]

ἄγρός, ὁ, field.

οἱ ἄγροί, the country ('rus').

ἄγω (§ 237), (1) drive, lead, (2) take, bring (*of living things*).

ἄγων, ἄγοντες, *partic., tr.* 'with.'

ἡσυχίαν ἄγει, he keeps quiet, rests.

εἰρήνην ἄγει, he keeps peace, is at peace.

ἐορτὴν ἄγει, he keeps a feast or holiday, holds a festival.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) competition, contest, (2) games, (3) struggle.

οἱ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἀγῶνες, the 'labours' of Herakles.

ἀδελφή, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.

ἀδελφός, *by crasis* for ὁ ἀδελφός.

ἄδηλος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), not clear, uncertain.

ἀδῆλον *δντος*, it being uncertain, doubtful.

ἀδικέω, -ῶ, (1) be unjust, do wrong, be guilty, (2) wrong, injure, *c. acc.*

ἀδικήμα, τό, wrong-doing, crime.

ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice, wrong-doing, dishonesty.

ἀδικος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unjust, wrongful, dishonest.

ἀδύνατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), (1) unable, powerless, (2) impossible. [*δύναμαι.*]

ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἦσα, sing.

ἀεί, *adv.*, always, ever.

ἄήρ, -έρος, ὁ, (1) air, (2) climate.

ἀθάνατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), immortal. [*ἀ νεψ. + θάνατος.*]

Ἀθήναζε, to Athens = *εἰς Ἀθήνας* [*from Ἀθήνας-δε, cf. οἰκαδε.*]

Ἀθῆναι, *al.* Athens.

*ἐν Ἀθήναις* (Ἀθήνησι), at Athens.

*εἰς Ἀθήνας* (Ἀθήναζε), to Athens.

*ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν*, from Athens.

Ἀθηναῖοι, οἱ, the Athenians.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, Athenian.

Ἀθήνησι, at Athens = *ἐν Ἀθήναις* [*old locative of Ἀθῆναι.*]

ἄθλητής, ὁ, athlete. [*ἄθλον.*]

ἄθλον, τό, prize.

Αἴγινα, ἡ, Aegina (an island in the Saronic Gulf, 15 miles over the sea from Athens).

αἰδώς, -οὖς, ἡ (§ 41), (1) shame, (2) reverence, respect.

αἰνιγμα, τό, riddle.

αἰρέω, -ῶ (§ 222), (1) *act.*, take, catch, convict, (2) *mid.*, choose.

αἶρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, raise, lift.

αἰσθάνομαι (§ 186), perceive, observe, be aware of (*c. gen. or acc. and partic. compl. or δτι*).

αἰσχρός, -ᾱ, -όν, (1) ugly, (2) shameful, base, bad (*opp. καλός*).

αἰσχόνη, ἡ, shame.

αἰτέω, -ῶ, ask for, beg, demand (*c. two accs.*).

αἰτία, ἡ, (1) cause, (2) blame, (3) credit.

*αἰτίαν ἔχει*, he is blamed (*p. 138*).

αἰτιάομαι, -ῶμαι, (1) ascribe to, (2) blame, (3) credit. *Pass. αἰτίαν ἔχω, p. 138. (c. acc. pers. et gen. rei.)*

αἵτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *adj. c. gen.*, (1) answerable for, the cause of, (2) to blame for, guilty of, (3) to be thanked for.

αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, prisoner of war, captive. [*αἶχμή*, spear, + *ἄλiskoμαι*.]

ἄκλητος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), uninvited. [*ἀ + καλέω.*]

ἄκολουθέω, -ῶ, (1) accompany, (2) follow (*c. dat. or μετά c. gen.*).

ἄκοντιον, τό, javelin, dart.

ἀκούω (§ 238), I hear (*c. gen. or acc. and partic. compl.*). *Virtual pass. of λέγω (p. 311).*

ἄκρατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unmixed, neat. [*ἀ + κεράννυμι, mix.*]

ἀκριβής, -ής, -ές, nice, highly finished, exact.

ἀκριβῶς, exactly, precisely.

ἄκριτος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), untried. [*ἀ + κρίνω.*]

ἀκροάομαι, -ῶμαι, I listen (*c. gen.*).

ἄκρος, -α, -ον, (1) at the top of ('summus'), (2) at the end of ('extremus').

*ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσίν*, *vn* tip-toe.

*ἄκραις ταῖς χερσίν*, with the finger-tips.

ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον, involuntary, unwilling, reluctant. [*ἀ + ἐκῶν.*]

*ἄκων ἐδράσα*, I did it involuntarily, because I couldn't help it.

ἀλγέω, -ῶ, feel pain, ache (*c. acc. of part affected*).

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, Alexander (*a name of Paris, son of Priam*).

ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth. [*ἀληθής*.]

ἀληθής, -ής, -ές, true. [*ἀ + λαθ in λανθάνω*.]

ἀληθῶς λέγει, he speaks the truth.

ἀληθῶς, truly. [*ἀληθής*.]

ὡς ἀληθῶς, really and truly; as a matter of fact.

ἀλίσκομαι (§ 223), (1) I am taken, caught, (2) I am convicted, *c. gen. or partic. compl. (used as pass. to αἰρῶ)*.

ἀλλά, *conj.*, but (*often to be translated 'Well!' cf. French, 'mais'*).

ἀλλ' οὐ, and not.

ἀλλάττω (§ 176), change.

ἄλλοι (§ 187), one another.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο (§ 113), other.

ὁ ἄλλος δῆμος, the rest of the people.

οἱ ἄλλοι, the rest.

ἄλλοι ἄλλα λέγουσι, some say one thing, some another ('*alii alia*').

ἅς, -ός, ὁ, salt (*usually plural*).

ἅμα, (1) *adv.*, at the same time, (2) *prep. c. dat.*, at the same time as.

ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.

ἁμαθής, -ής, -ές, ignorant, stupid. [*ἀ + μαθ in μανθάνω*.]

ἅμαξα, ἡ, waggon, cart.

ἐπὶ τῆς ἁμάξης, on the waggon.

ἁμαρτάνω (§ 186), (1) miss, *c. gen.*, (2) fail, (3) err, mistake.

ἁμεινον, *adv.*, better.

ἁμείνων (§ 80), *comp. of ἀγαθός*, better.

ἁμελέω, -ῶ, neglect, *c. gen.*

ἁμύνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, I keep off, ward off (*τί τιμι*), (2) *mid.* I defend myself against, *c. acc.*

ἁμφιέννυμι (§ 189), I clothe, *c. two accs.*

ἁμφισβητέω, -ῶ, dispute, dissent (§ 241).

ἁμφότερος, -ᾱ, -ον (§ 89 *obs.*), both. ἁμφῶ (§ 89 *obs.*), both.

ἁμφοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν (φεύγει), as fast as his legs will carry him.

ἄν, (1) *with the potential*, pp. 150, 152, 153, 159, (2) *with relatives and conditionals*, p. 164, 191, 196.

ἀναβαίνω (§ 183), (1) I go up, mount, (2) march up country, inland.

ἀναβάλλομαι (§ 180), put off, postpone.

ἀναβιώναι, come to life again.

ἀναγιγνώσκω (§ 191), read.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, (1) need, (2) necessity, (3) compulsion.

ἀνάγκη (ἐστὶ), it is necessary, *c. dat. and inf.*

ἀναγορεύω (§ 205), proclaim.

ἀνάθημα, τό, votive offering. [*ἀνατίθημι*.]

ἀναιρέω, -ῶ (§ 222), (1) take up, (*esp. of taking up the dead for burial*), (2) destroy ('*tollo*').

ἀναίτιος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), (1) not answerable, irresponsible, (2) innocent, *c. gen.*

ἀναμιμνήσκω (§ 192), remind.

ἀνάξιος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unworthy, *c. gen.*

ἀναξίως, unworthily.

ἀναπαύομαι, rest.

ἀνατείνω (§ 182), stretch up, hold up.

ἀνατίθημι (§ 157), set up, dedicate, offer (to a god). *Perf. pass.* ἀνάκειμαι.

ἀνατρέπω (§ 145), overturn, upset.

ἀναχωρέω, -ῶ, retire, retreat.

ἀνδρεία, ἡ, manhood, bravery, courage. [*ἀνήρ*, 'vir.']

ἀνδρείος, -ᾱ, -ον, manly, brave. [*ἀνήρ*, 'vir.']

ἀνέλκω (§ 240), (1) draw up, (2) beach.

ἄνεμος, ὁ, wind.

ἀνευ, *prep. c. gen.*, without.

ἀνέχομαι (§ 241), hold up, tolerate, endure, bear, *c. partic. compl.*

ἀνὴρ, ὁ (§ 49), man ('vir').

ἀνὴρ, *by crasis for* ὁ ἀνὴρ.

ἀνθίσταμαι (§ 163), hold one's ground, resist.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, (1) man, human being ('homo'), (2) person, fellow.

οἱ ἄνθρωποι, men, mankind.

τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος, man-kind.

τὰ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, the biggest in the world.

ἄνθρωπος, *by crasis for* ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

ἀνίημι (§ 164), (1) *c. acc.*, slacken, loosen, relax, (2) *c. gen.*, give up.

ἀνίστημι (§ 163), (1) *act.* raise, (2) *mid.* rise.

ἀνοίγνυμι (§ 189), open.

ἀνόλω (§ 189), open.

ἀντέχω (§ 142), hold out, withstand, endure.

ἀντί, *prep. c. gen.*, instead of, in return for.

ἀντιβολέω, -ῶ, entreat (§ 241).

ἀντιλέγω (§ 205), say or speak against, object, contradict.

\*Ἄνυτος, ὁ, Anytos, a democratic statesman, one of the accusers of Socrates.

ἄνω, *adv.*, up, above.

ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον, (1) worthy of, *c. gen.* deserving, *c. dat. of the person at whose hands one deserves*, (2) cheap.

οὐκ ἄξιον λόγου, not worth talking about.

πολλοῦ, πλείονος, πλείστου ἄξιον, valuable, more, most valuable.

οὐδενὸς ἄξιον, worthless.

ἄξιόω, -ῶ, (1) hold (oneself) worthy of, deem worthy, *c. gen.* (2) think right, demand, (3) aspire, claim, (4) condescend, stoop, deign.

ἄξιως, worthily.

ἀπαγγέλλω (§ 179), report.

ἀπαγορεύω (§ 205), (1) *trans.* forbid, (2) *intrans.* give up, become tired.

ἀπαιτέω, -ῶ, (1) ask back, (2) demand (*corr. ἀποδίδωμι*).

ἀπαλλάττω (§ 176), (1) *act.*, rid, free from, (2) *mid.*, *pass.* get off, get rid of (*c. gen.*).

οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάσσεται, he won't get off with impunity.

ἅπαξ, *adv.*, once.

ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτους, once a year.

ἀπαρνέομαι, -οῦμαι, deny.

ἅπᾱς (*like* πᾱς, § 72, but with *regressive accent*), all, whole, every.

ἄπειμι (§ 117), be away, absent.

ἄπειμι (§ 168), *ful. of* ἀπέρχομαι.

ἄπειρος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), inexperienced in, unskilled in, unacquainted with (*opp.* ἔμπειρος). [*πείρα.*]

ἀπέρχομαι (§ 210), go away, depart, get off.

ἀπέχω (§ 142), (1) *act.*, be away from or distant, (2) *mid.*, keep away from, abstain, *c. gen.*

ἀπό, *prep. c. gen.*, from.

ἀποβάλλω (§ 180), (1) throw away, (2) lose.

ἀποδεικνύμι (§ 166), *act.*, (1) show, prove, (2) appoint, make, (3) *mid.*, express, declare.

γνώμην ἀποδεικνύται, he expresses his opinion.

ἀποδημέω, -ῶ, be from home, abroad.

ἀποδίδωμι (§ 154), (1) give back, return, (2) give up, deliver, pay ('reddo'). Cf. πωλῶ.

ἀποδύω (§ 160), take off (clothes), strip (*c. two accs.*).

ἀποθνήσκω (§ 215), (1) die, (2) be killed (*pass. of* ἀποκτείνω).

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀπεκρίνάμην (cf. § 182), answer.

ἀποκτείνω (§ 214), kill.  
 ἀπολαμβάνω (§ 186), take back,  
 get back, recover.  
 ἀπόλλυμι (§ 235), (1) destroy, (2)  
 lose.  
*κακὸν κακῶς ἀπολέσειαν οἱ θεοί,*  
 The curse of heaven be on—  
*ὁ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενος,* the  
 accursed one.  
 ἀπολογέομαι, -οῦμαι, I make a  
 defence, defend myself, plead  
 my cause.  
 ἀποπλέω (§ 201), sail away.  
 ἀπορία, ἡ, (1) difficulty, straits, (2)  
 scarcity, want.  
 ἀποστέλλω (§ 179), send out, dis-  
 patch (*esp. of ships*).  
 ἀποστερέω, -ῶ, rob, defraud (§ 192).  
 ἀποτέμνω (§ 185), cut off.  
 ἀποτίνω (§ 185), pay back, pay.  
 ἀποτρέχω (§ 227), run away.  
 ἀποφάνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, show  
 forth, (2) *mid.*, express, declare  
 (*γνώμην, & γιγνώσκει*).  
 ἀποφέρω (§ 225), carry away.  
 ἀποφεύγω (§ 173), (1) flee away,  
 escape, (2) be acquitted.  
 ἀποψηφίζομαι, acquit.  
 ἄπτω (§ 175), *act.*, (1) lay hold of,  
 fasten, (2) kindle, (3) *mid.*, touch,  
*c. gen.*,  
 ἄρα (*second in its clause*), so, then,  
 therefore.  
 ἄρα, *interrog. particle* (= *Lat. 'ne'*),  
*used to introduce questions.*  
*ἄρ' οὐ* (= 'nonne').  
 ἀργύριον, τό, money. [*ἄργυρος,*  
*silver.*]  
 ἀρετή, ἡ, goodness, courage.  
 Ἀριαῖος, ὁ, Ariaeus.  
 ἄριστα (§ 83), *superl. adv.*, very  
 well, best.  
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον, *superl. of ἀγαθός*  
 (§ 80), very good, best.  
 ἄριστον, τό, breakfast (*note long α*).

ἄρτι, ἀρτίως, freshly, recently, just.  
 ἄρτος, ὁ, bread, loaf.  
 ἀρχή, ἡ, (1) beginning, (2) rule,  
 office, magistracy ('imperium').  
*ἐξ ἀρχῆς*, (1) from the be-  
 ginning, (2) in the beginning,  
 originally.  
 ἀρχω, (ἀρξω, etc.), *c. gen.*, (1) be  
 first, begin, take the lead, be  
 first to do, *act. of something con-*  
*tinued by others, mid. of something*  
*continued by oneself*, (2) rule,  
 rule over, command.  
 ἀσέβεια, ἡ, impiety, irreligion.  
 ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, shield.  
 ἄστυ, τό (§ 43), town.  
*ἐν ἄστει*, in town.  
*ἐξ ἄστεως*, from town.  
*εἰς ἄστυ*, to town.  
*κατ' ἄστυ*, about town, in town.  
 ἀσφαλής, -ής, -ές, safe, secure.  
 ἀτρέμας, *adv.*, quietly, still.  
 αὐλητής, ὁ, flute-player, piper.  
 αὔρα, ἡ, breeze.  
 αὔριον, *adv.*, to-morrow.  
*εἰς αὔριον, εἰς τὴν αὔριον* (*of time*  
*looked forward to*).  
 αὐτίκα, immediately.  
*αὐτίκα μάλα*, in a moment.  
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό, (1) self, (2) same  
 (§ 100), (3) *in oblique cases*, he,  
 she, it (§ 91).  
 αὐτοῦ, *adv.*, on the spot, where you  
 are ('ilico').  
 αὐτοῦ, *reflexive* (§ 106).  
 ἀφαιρέω, -ῶ, -έομαι, -οῦμαι (§ 222),  
 take away, deprive.  
 ἀφίημι (§ 164), (1) let go, (2) dis-  
 charge.  
*ἐλευθερον ἀφίησιν*, he sets free  
*φωνὴν ἀφίησιν*, he utters a  
 sound.  
 ἀφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι (§ 187), arrive.  
 ἀφίστημι (§ 163), (1) *act.*, cause to  
 revolt, (2) *mid.*, revolt.

ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσθαι, ἡχθέσθην, dis-  
like, *c. dat.*, be displeased at.  
ἄχος, τό, (1) burden, (2) grief.  
Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως, ὁ, Achilles.

## B.

βαδίζω (§ 178), I walk, proceed.  
βάθος, τό, depth.  
βάθρον, τό, bench.  
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, deep.  
βαίνω (§ 183), step, walk.  
βάλλω (§ 180), (1) throw, (2) pelt,  
hit (*with a missile*).  
βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), barbarian,  
(*i.e. non-Hellenic*).  
βαρέως, *adv.*, heavily. [βαρύς.]  
βαρέως φέρει, ('*graviter. aegre*  
*fert*').  
βάρος, τό, weight.  
βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, (1) heavy, (2) low  
(*of the voice*).  
βασιλεύς, ὁ (§ 47), king (*without*  
*the article*, the King, *i.e. the*  
*king of Persia*).  
βασιλεύω, reign.  
βέλος, τό, missile.  
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον (§ 80), best.  
βελτίων, -ων, -ον (§ 80), better.  
βίᾱ, ἡ, force, violence ('*vis*').  
βίᾱ ἄγει, he drags by force.  
πρὸς βίαν, under compulsion.  
βιβλίον, τό, book.  
βίος, ὁ, life.  
διὰ βίον, all through life, one's  
life long.  
βλάπτω (§ 175), hurt, injure.  
μεγάλα βλάπτει, he does great  
injury to, *c. acc.*  
βοάω, -ῶ, shout, shout for.  
βοέης, -ᾱ, -ον, of an ox. [βοῦς.]  
τὰ βόεια (*sc. κρέα*), beef.  
βοή, ἡ, shout, cry, shouting, (*a*) *of*  
*approval or joy*, cheering, (*b*) *of*  
*disapproval or sorrow*, uproar.

βοήθεια, ἡ, succour, aid, help.  
βοηθέω, -ῶ, run to the rescue, bring  
aid, succour, help.  
Βοιωτός, ὁ, Boeotian.  
βουλεύω, (1) *act.* plan, plot, (2) *mid.*  
consider, deliberate.  
βουλή, ἡ, (1) plan, design, (2)  
council, senate.  
βούλομαι (§ 197), will, wish, desire,  
βούλει, *c. inf.*, will you—? be  
so kind as to—.  
βούλει, *c. subj.* (*p. 167*), do you  
wish me to—?  
βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ (§ 62), ox, cow.  
βραδέως, slowly.  
βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, slow.  
βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, short.  
βραχύ τι χαρίζεται μοι, he does  
me a small favour.  
βροντή, ἡ, thunder.

## Γ.

γαμέω, -ῶ, marry (§ 196).  
γάρ, *conj.* for (*always second in its*  
*clause, cf. Lat. 'enim'*).  
γε, *post-positive enclitic particle*, at  
least. *This word is generally*  
*left untranslated. It empha-*  
*sises, underlines, or puts in italics*  
*the preceding word.*  
γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, neighbour.  
ἐκ (τῶν) γειτόνων, from our  
neighbours.  
γελᾶω, -ῶ, laugh (§ 136).  
γελοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, laughable,  
ridiculous.  
γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, laughter.  
γέλως ἄξιος, laughable, ridicu-  
lous.  
γέλωτα παρέχει, he produces  
laughter, makes himself ridicu-  
lous.  
γενναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, well-bred, noble,  
spirited.  
γενναῖως, nobly, bravely.



γένος, τό, (1) kindred, family, (2) race, birth, (3) kind.

τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος, the human race.

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, old man (§ 52).

γέφυρα, ἡ, bridge.

τὴν γέφυραν λύει, he breaks the bridge.

γεωργός, ὁ, farmer.

γῆ, ἡ, (1) ground ('humus'), (2) land ('terra'), (3) the earth ('tellus'), (4) shore.

κατὰ γῆν, by land.

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς; where on earth?

νῆρας, γήρως (§ 40), τό, old age.

ὑπὸ γήρως, from old age ('prae senectute').

γηράσκω (§ 190), grow old.

γίγνομαι (§ 144), to become, come to be, turn out, show oneself.

πόσα ἔτη γέγονε; how old is he?

τί γένωμαι; what is to become of me?

γινώσκω (§ 190), (1) know, (2) learn, perceive, (3) make up our mind, resolve.

γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet.

γλῶττα, ἡ, (1) tongue, (2) language.

γνώμη, ἡ, (1) opinion, thought, (2) resolution, plan. [γί-γνώ-σκω].

γνώμην ἔχει, ἀποφαίνεται, he has, expresses an opinion.

γονεὺς, ὁ, parent.

γόνυ, τό (§ 57), knee.

Γοργίας, -ου, ὁ, Gorgias, a celebrated sophist from Leontinoi in Sicily.

γράμμα, -τος, τό, letter.

τὰ γράμματα, letters, reading and writing.

γραμμάτων ἀπειρος, unable to read or write.

γράφω (§ 140), write.

γυμναστική, ἡ, gymnastics.

γυνή, ἡ (§ 50), woman, wife.

## Δ.

δαιμόνιος, divine.

ὦ δαιμόνιε, My dear sir—(in a tone of surprise).

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, divinity.

δάκνω (§ 185), bite.

δάκρυον, τό, tear.

δακρύω, weep.

δάκτυλος, ὁ, finger, toe.

δέ, post-positive conj., but (see p. 47).

δέδοικα (§ 232), fear.

δεῖ, *impers. verb c. acc.* it is fitting, necessary (§ 139).

δείκνυμι (§ 165), show.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, (1) dreadful, terrible (2) strange, wonderful, (3) clever, skilful. [*Rt. δFet*, fear.]

δεινὸς λέγειν, eloquent.

ἐν (τοῖς) δεινοῖς, in danger.

δειπνέω, -ῶ, dine. [*δεῖπνον*.]

δεῖπνον, τό, dinner.

ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, 'to dinner.'

δέκα, ten.

Δελφοί, οἱ, Delphi.

δένδρον, τό, tree.

δεξιὰ, ἡ, the right hand.

δεξιός, -ᾶ, -όν, right (*opp.* σκαίος, left).

δέομαι (§ 200), (1) want, (2) ask, beg, request.

δέος, τό, fear.

ὑπὸ (τοῦ) δέους, from fear ('prae metu').

δέρω (§ 149), flay, thrash.

δεσμωτήριον, τό, prison.

δέσποινα, ἡ, mistress of the house, mistress.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ, master, master of the house (*opp.* οἰκέτης).

δεῦρο, hither, here ('huc').

δεύτερος, -ᾶ, -ον, second.

δέω, δῶ, (1) bind, (2) imprison (§ 132 *obs.*).

δέω (§ 200), lack, want, need (*see δεῖ*).

τὰ δέοντα, what is wanted (*in the circumstances*), the right thing to do.

ὀλίγου δεῖν, wanting little, all but, almost.

εἰς δέον, opportunely.

πλέον τοῦ δέοντος, more than is right.

δή, *post-positive intensive particle, giving decision to a statement and insistence to a question or command.*

δῆλος, -η, -ον, (1) visible, (2) clear, (3) evident.

δῆλός ἐστι, *c. partic.* it is clear that he—.

δηλώω, -ῶ, make clear.

Δημόκριτος, ὁ, Democritus, the philosopher of Abdera.

δῆμος, ὁ, (1) the people ('populus'), (2) the democracy.

Δημοσθένης, ὁ, Demosthenes.

δήπου, of course, to be sure.

δῆτα, pray.

διά, *prep.* (A) *c. gen.* (1) *of place*, through, (2) *of time*, (a) through-out, (b) at, after an interval of. (B) *c. acc.* because of, on account of.

διὰ (παντὸς τοῦ) βίου, through-out one's life.

διὰ χρόνου, after a long time, once more again.

διαβαίνω (§ 183), step across, cross.

διαβάλλω (§ 180), (1) set at variance, cause to quarrel, estrange, (2) misrepresent, slander.

διαγιγνώσκω (§ 191), know apart, distinguish.

διαθήκη, ἡ, will, testament. [*διατίθεσθαι.*]

δαίτᾱ, ἡ, life (*in the sense of 'way of life' as we say 'town life,' 'country life'*).

διάκειμαι (§ 156), be disposed [*perf. pass. of διατίθημι*].

διαλέγομαι, talk, converse.

διανέμω (§ 149), divide.

διαπλέω (§ 201), sail over, across.

διαπράττομαι, carry out, accomplish.

διατίθημι (§ 157), (1) *act.* dispose, put in a certain state of body or mind, [*perf. pass. διάκειμαι.*] (2) *mid.* to dispose of by will, make a will, bequeath.

διαφερόντως, exceptionally, pre-eminently.

διαφέρω (§ 225), (1) differ, (2) surpass, *c. gen.*

διαφύγω (§ 173), escape.

διαφθείρω (§ 182), (1) spoil, corrupt, (2) ruin, destroy, (3) cause to perish.

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, teacher.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, teach, *c. accs. of person and thing* (p. 259).

δίδωμι (§ 153), give.

δίκην δίδωμι, am punished.

πείραν δίδωσι, he gives proof of.

διεξέρχομαι (§ 210), go right through, describe in detail.

δίκαιος, -α, -ον, *adj.*, just, fair, honest, right. [*δίκη.*]

δικαιοσύνη, ἡ, justice, honesty.

δικαίως, justly, honestly.

δικαστήριον, court of law.

δικαστής, ὁ, juryman, judge.

δίκη, ἡ, (1) satisfaction, penalty, (2) law-suit, action, (3) justice.

δίκην δίδωσι, he gives satisfaction, is punished.

δίκην λαμβάνει, he takes satisfaction, punishes.

δίκην ἐπιτίθησι, he imposes a punishment.

δῖς, *adv.*, twice.

δῖς τοῦ μηνός, twice a month.

δῖς τοῦ ἔτους, twice a year.



διψᾶ, ἡ, thirst.

διψάω, -ῶ, thirst (§ 219 *obs.*).

διώκω, διώξομαι, (1) pursue, (2) prosecute (*pass. φεύγω*), *c. gen.* (*p.* 242).

δοκέω, -ῶ, (1) be thought, believed, (2) seem good (§ 194).

δόξα, ἡ, (1) belief, opinion, (2) reputation, glory.

δόξαν ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he has a reputation for.

δουλεύω, be a slave.

δοῦλος, ὁ, slave (*opp. ἐλεύθερος*).

δραχμή, ἡ, a drachma.

δράω, -ῶ, do, act.

δύναμαι (§ 160), can, be able.

μέγα δύναται, he is very powerful.

δύναμις, -ews, ἡ, power.

δυνατός, -ή, -όν, (1) able, powerful, (2) possible.

δύο (§ 87), two.

δύω (§ 160), I cause to enter.

δῶρον, τό, gift.

## E.

εάλωκα, ἐάλων, *see* ἀλίσκομαι.

εάν, *conj.*, if, always with the subj. [*ei + ἄν.*] *N.B.*—*ei* never has the subj.

εαυτοῦ (§ 106), of himself, his own.

εάω (§ 239), (1) let, (2) let go, allow, permit, (3) leave alone, pass by.

οὐκ ἐᾷ, he forbids, prevents.

εβδομήκοντα, seventy.

ἐγγύς, *adv. and prep. c. gen.*, near.

ἐγείρω (§ 236), awake.

ἐγχέω (§ 201), pour in (*we say in Eng.* 'pour out').

ἐγώ (§ 90), I.

ἐγώγε, I for my part.

ἐθέλω (§ 198, *obs.*), be willing, ready, content.

οὐκ ἐθέλει, he refuses.

ἐθίζω (§ 239), accustom.

ἔθνος, τό, tribe, nation.

εἰ, if (*only with ind. and opt.*).

εἰ μὴ, if not, unless, except.

εἰ γάρ, would that!

εἰ δὲ μὴ, if not, otherwise.

εἰ καί, even if, although.

εἴθε, would that (*p.* 112).

εἶδον, *see* ὅρῶ.

εἴκοσι, twēty.

εἰληφα, *see* λαμβάνω.

εἶλον, *see* αἰρέω.

εἰμί (§ 116), be.

εἶμι (§ 168), I shall go.

εἶπον, *see* λέγω.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.

εἰρήνην ἄγει, he keeps peace, is at peace.

εἰς, *prep. c. acc.*, into, to, of place and of time looked forward to.

εἰς, μία, ἓν (§ 85), one.

εἰσάγω (§ 237), bring in, *esp.* bring into court, put upon trial (*pass. εἰσέρχομαι*).

εἰσέρχομαι (§ 210), come into (*esp.* come into court), enter (*virtual pass. of εἰσάγω*, *p.* 274).

εἴσομαι, *see* οἶδα.

εἴτα, then, thereupon.

εἴωθα (§ 239, *obs.*), be accustomed.

ἐκ, *see* ἐξ.

ἐκαστος, each (§ 112).

ἐκάστοτε, on each occasion, every time.

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον (§ 112), both of two, either.

ἐκάτεροι, either side, both sides.

ἐκατόν, a hundred.

ἐκβαίνω (§ 183), (1) step out, (2) issue, end, turn out.

ἐκβάλλω (§ 180), expel.

ἐκδύω (§ 160), I strip (*c. two accs.*).

ἐκεῖ, *adv.*, there, in that place ('ibi').

ἐκείθεν, thence, from there, from that place ('illino').

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (§ 98), that ('ille').

ἐκεῖσε, thither ('illuc').

ἐκκλησίᾱ, ἡ, the Assembly (the sovereign executive assembly at Athens consisting of all citizens).

ἐκκλησίαν ποιοῦσι, they summon, constitute, hold an assembly (of the magistrates).

ἐκκλησίαν ποιοῦνται, they hold an assembly (of the citizens).

ἐκκόπτω, knock out, put out.

ἐξεκόπη τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, he had his eye put out.

ἐκπίπτω (§ 231), (1) fall out, (2) be cast out, turned out, expelled (*virtual pass. of ἐκβάλλω*), (2) be cast ashore.

ἐκπλέω (§ 201), sail out, away, set sail.

ἐκπλήττω, amaze, terrify, *aor. ἐξεπλάγην*.

ἐκποδών, out of the way.

ἐκποδὼν στῆναι, get out of the way.

ἐκφεύγω (§ 173), escape.

ἐκχέω (§ 201), spill.

ἐκῶν, -οῦσα, -όν (*App. § 14*), intentionally, voluntarily.

οὐχ ἐκῶν εἶναι, not if I can help it (*only in negative sentences*).

ἐλάα, ἡ, olive.

ἐλάττων (§ 80), less, fewer.

ἐλαττον ἔχει, he is at a disadvantage, gets the worse of it, is worse off, *c. gen.*

ἐλαύνω (§ 188), (1) drive, (2) march, (3) ride.

ελεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, *see αἰρέω*.

ἐλεος, ὁ, pity, compassion.

ἐλέου τυγχάνει, he is pitied.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom, liberty.

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, free.

ἐλευθερώ, -ᾶ, set free, liberate.

ἐλευθέρως, like a free man.

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, *see ἐρχομαι*.

ἐλκω (§ 240), draw, drag.

Ἑλλάς, -ᾶδος, ἡ, Hellas, Greece.

ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, in defence of Hellas.

Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ, Hellene, Greek.

παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησι, among the Greeks.

ἐλληνίζω, speak Greek.

Ἑλλήσποντος, ὁ, the Hellespont.

ἐλπίζω, hope.

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, hope.

ἐμαυτοῦ (§ 106), of myself, my own.

ἐμβαίνω (§ 183), (1) step into, (2) embark.

ἐμβάλλω (§ 180), fall (*of a river*).

ἐμβάλλει τὴν δεξιάν μοι, he gives me his right hand.

ἐμμένω (§ 149), abide by, *c. dat.*

ἐμός, -ή, -όν (§ 93), my, mine.

ἐμπειρος, -ος, -ον, experienced in, acquainted with, skilled in.

ἐμπειρὸς ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he is skilled in.

ἐμπ(μ)πλημι (§ 162), fill.

ἐμπ(μ)πρημι (§ 162), set on fire.

ἐμπ(μ)πτω (§ 231), (1) fall into, (2) fall upon, attack.

ἐμπόριον, τό, port (*for merchandise*).

ἐμπορος, ὁ, merchant.

ἐν, *prep. c. dat.*, in, at.

ἐν σοι, dependent on you.

ἐν ᾧ, while.

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, opposite.

ἐνδεής, -ές, in want of, lacking (*acc. sing., ἐνδεᾶ*).

ἐνδεκα, eleven.

οἱ ἐνδεκα were the police magistrates of Athens.

ἐνδον, *adv.*, in, within, at home, indoors.

ἐνδύω (§ 160), put on (*clothes*).

ἐνεμι (§ 117), be in.

ἐνεκα, *prep. c. gen.*, for the sake of  
(commonly put after its noun).

τούτου γ' ἐνεκα, so far as that  
goes.

ἐνθάδε, *adv.*, here ('hic').

ἐνθένδε, hence, from here ('hinc').

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α, some (*for ἐνι οἱ, i.e.*  
*ἔστιν οἱ, 'sunt qui'*).

ἐνίοτε, sometimes.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐννοέομαι, -οῦμαι, intend (= ἐν νῶ ἔχω).

ἐνοχλέω, -ῶ, importune, bother  
(§ 241).

ἐνταῦθα, *adv.*, here, there (beside  
you, 'istic').

ἐντέλλομαι, enjoin, *c. dat.*

ἐντεῦθεν, thence, from there, from  
this place ('inde').

ἐντυγχάνω (§ 186), fall in with,  
meet, *c. dat.*

ἐξ (*before consonants ἐκ*), *prep. c.*  
*gen.*, out of, from.

ἐξ οὗ, since.

ἕξ, six.

ἐξεγείρω (§ 236), wake up.

ἐξελαύνω (§ 188), (1) drive out, expel,  
(2) march on.

ἐξεπλάγην, *see ἐκπλήττω.*

ἔξειμι (§ 210), *fut. of ἐξέρχομαι.*

ἐξέρχομαι (§ 210), go out, come out.

ἔξεστι (§ 117), it is permissible  
(*'licet'*).

ἐξετάζω, -άσω, *etc.*, review.

ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, a review. [ἐξετάζω.]  
*ἐξέτασιν ποιῆται (§ 144, obs.),*  
he holds a review.

ἐξεύρισκω (§ 192), find out.

ἔξω, *c. gen.*, outside, beyond, out of  
reach of.

ἔοικα (§ 233), be like, likely.

ἐορτή, ἡ, (1) feast, festival, (2)  
holiday.

ἐορτὴν ἄγει, he holds a festival,  
keeps holiday.

ἐπαγγέλλομαι (§ 179), offer, profess.

ἐπαινέω, -ῶ, ἐπαινέσομαι, ἐπῆνεσα,  
praise.

κάλλιστ', ἐπαινῶ, no, thank you.

ἔπαινος, ὁ, praise.

ἐπαινον ἔχω, I win praise, am  
praised (*παρά c. gen.*, at the hands  
of so-and-so).

ἐπανέρχομαι (§ 210), return.

ἐπεγείρω (§ 236), wake up.

ἐπεί, *conj.*, when, since.

ἐπειδάν, *conj.*, whenever, after, as  
soon as (*always c. subj.*).

ἐπειδάν τάχιστα, as soon as  
ever—.

ἐπειδή, *conj.*, whenever, after, as  
soon as (*always c. ind. or opt.*).

ἔπειτα, next, secondly, afterwards,  
then.

ἐπέρχομαι (§ 210), come against,  
attack.

ἐπέχω (§ 142), stop.

ἐπί, *prep.* (1) *c. gen.*, on, (2) *c. dat.*,  
upon, towards, close to, (3) *c.*  
*acc.*, on to, towards, towards  
with a view to.

ἐπιβαίνω (§ 183), step on to, mount,  
gain a footing in, *c. gen.*

ἐπιβιῶναι, to live on.

ἐπιβουλεύω, *c. dat.*, plan, plot, con-  
spire against.

ἐπιγράφω, write upon, inscribe.

ἐπιδείκνυμαι (§ 165), show off, dis-  
play.

ἐπιεικής, -ές, (1) fair, reasonable, (2)  
good.

ἐπιλανθάνομαι (§ 186), *c. gen.*,  
forget.

ἐπιμελέομαι, -οῦμαι, care for, man-  
age.

ἐπιπίπτω (§ 231), fall upon.

ἐπίσταμαι (§ 160), know, know  
how to.

ἐπιστέλλω (§ 179), charge, send  
word.

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ, knowledge.

ἐπιστολή, ἡ, letter. [ἐπι-στέλλω.]

ἐπίσχες, stop! *imper. of ἐπέχω* (§ 142).

ἐπιτείνω (§ 182), stretch, tighten.

ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾱ, -ον, suitable.

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, necessities, provisions, supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι (§ 157), (1) *act.*, set upon, impose (ζημίαν, δίκην), *c. acc. et dat.*, (2) *mid.*, set upon, attack *c. dat.*

ἐπιτιμᾶω, -ῶ, *c. dat.*, blame, censure.

ἐπιτρέπω (§ 145), (1) permit, (2) entrust, (3) leave to, *c. acc. et dat.*

ἐπιχέω (§ 201), pour upon, into.

ἕπομαι (§ 143), *c. dat.*, accompany, follow (μετά *c. gen.*).

ἔπος, τό, (1) word (*Ionian*), hexameter line.

τὰ ἔπη, epic poetry.

ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ('*paene dixerim*'), I might almost say, practically.

ἑπτά, seven.

ἐργάζομαι (§ 239), work, do.

ἔργον, τό, work, deed.

ἔρπω (§ 240), creep.

ἐρυθρός, -ᾱ, -όν, red.

ἔρχομαι (§ 206), go, come.

εἰς ταῦτόν ἐρχεται, *c. dat.*, he meets.

ἔρῳ, *see λέγω.*

ἑρωτάω, -ῶ, ask (*aor. usually ἥρῳμην*).

ἐσθίω (§ 220), eat.

ἑσπέρᾱ, ἡ, evening.

τῆς ἑσπέρας, in the evening.

ἑσπέρās, yesterday evening, last night.

πρὸς ἑσπέρᾱν, towards evening.

εἰς ἑσπέρᾱν, this evening, to-night (*of time looked forward to*).

ἐστιάω, -ῶ, feast, entertain (§ 239).

ἑστηκα, I am standing (*perf. of ἵστημι*).

ἑταῖρος, ὁ, companion, friend.

ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, the other, one of two ('alter').

ἕτεροι τοσοῦτοι, as many again.

ἔτι, still.

ἔτοιμος, -ος, -ον, ready.

ἔτος, τό, year.

δὺς τοῦ ἔτους, twice a year.

πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους, several times a year.

δι' ἔτους, all the year round.

εὖ, well.

εὖ ἔχει, it is well.

εὖ πράττει, he fares well.

εὖ λέγει (*c. acc.*), he speaks well (*of pass. εὖ ἀκούει*).

εὖ γ' ἐποίησας, *c. partic.*, you did well to, it was kind of you to.

εὐδαίμων, -ον, fortunate, happy, prosperous.

εὐεργετέω, -ῶ, do good to, benefit.

εὐθέως, straightway.

εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, straight.

εὐθύς, at once, *c. partic.*, *e.g.* εὐθύς ἀναστὰς, as soon as he rose (*see φθάνω*).

εὖνοια, ἡ, good-will, favour.

εὖνους (*App.* § 11), well-disposed, friendly.

εὐνοϊότερον, *adv.*, more favourably.

Εὐριπίδης, -ου, ὁ, Euripides.

εὐρίσκω (§ 192), find.

εὐτυχής, -ές, lucky, successful, happy.

εὐχή, ἡ, (1) wish, (2) vow, (3) prayer.

ἐφέπομαι (§ 143), follow, *c. dat.*

ἐφίεμαι (§ 163), aim at, desire.

ἐφοράω, -ῶ, behold, witness, live to see (*esp. of evils*).

ἔχθρᾱ, ἡ, hatred, enmity.

ἔχθρός, -ᾱ, -όν, (1) hostile, (2) hateful.

ἐχθρῶς ἔχει, *c. dat.*, he is at enmity with, hostile to, hates.

ἔχω (§ 142), (1) have, (2) be able, know (*when followed by deliberative clauses*).

εὖ ἔχει, οὕτως ἔχει, it is well, it is so.

χάριν ἔχει, he is grateful.

ἔωθεν, *see* ἔως.

ἑωθινός, belonging to dawn.

ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ, from, at dawn, day-break.

ἔως, ἡ (*App.* 5 *obs.*), dawn.

εἰς ἔω, in the morning (*of time looked forward to*).

ἔωθεν, in the morning (*of time looked back to*).

ἔως, so long as, till (*p.* 189).

ἔως ἄν, *c. subj.*

## Z.

ζάω, ζῶ, live (§ 219).

Ζεύς, (§ 59), Zeus.

νῆ (τὸν) Δία, by Zeus (*in affirmations*).

πρὸς (τοῦ) Διός, by Zeus (*in questions and entreaties*).

ζημιά, ἡ, (1) loss, (2) fine, punishment.

ζημίαν ἐπιτίθησι, he imposes a fine.

ζημιόω, -ῶ, fine, punish.

ζῷον, τό, animal.

## H.

ἢ, *conj.*, (1) or, (2) than.

ἢ ... ἢ ..., either ... or ...

ἢ μὴν, verily (*introducing oaths*).

ἢ, which way.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (1) guide, (2) leader.

ἡγέομαι -οῦμαι, (1) lead, (2) think ('duco').

ἡδέως, pleasantly, with pleasure.

ἡδέως ἂν ποιοίην, I should be glad to do.

ἤδη, *adv.*, already, at once.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, I like, *c. dat. or partic. compl.*

ἡδονή, ἡ, pleasure.

ἡδύς, -εία, -ύ, sweet, pleasant.

ἡδὺ γελᾷ, he laughs pleasantly.

ἡδὺ πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος, the wind blows sweetly.

ἦκω, come, become.

ἥλιος, ὁ, the sun.

ἡμεῖς (§ 90), we.

ἡμέρᾱ, ἡ, day.

καθ' ἡμέρᾱν, day by day, ὁ καθ'

ἡμέρᾱν βίος, daily life.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, our, ours.

ἡμισυς, -εία, -υ (*accent /*) half.

ἡνίκα, *adv.*, when, at the time when.

Ἡρα, ἡ, Hēra.

Ἡράκλειτος, ὁ, Heraclitus (*a philosopher of Ephesus*).

Ἡρακλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Herakles.

Ἡράκλεις, Herakles! (*in exclamations*).

Ἡρόδοτος, ὁ, Herodotus.

ἠρόμην, I asked (*used as aor. of ἔρωτῶ*).

ἡσθην, *aor. of ἡδομαι*.

ἡσυχίᾱ, ἡ, quiet, rest.

ἡσυχίᾱν ἄγει, he keeps quiet, is at rest.

ἡττᾶ, ἡ, defeat.

ἡττάομαι, -ῶμαι, be defeated.

ἥττων, -ον (§ 80), weaker than, less than, inferior to.

ἥττων τοῦ οἴνου, κ.τ.λ., having a weakness for wine, etc.

## Θ.

θάλαττᾱ, ἡ, the sea.

ἐπὶ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ, by the sea, the coast.

παρὰ (τὴν) θάλαττᾱν, along the sea, on the shore.

κατὰ θάλαττᾱν, by sea (*opp. κατὰ γῆν*).

ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, towards the sea, to the coast.

θάνατος, *ὁ*, death.

θάπτω (§ 175), bury.

θαρρέω, -ῶ, to be of good courage.

θάρρει, cheer up!

θαρρῶν λέγε, don't be afraid to say.

θάτερον, *for τὸ ἕτερον* (§ 113).

θάττων, θάττον, quicker (§ 80).

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, I wonder, wonder at, admire.

θαυμάσιος, -ᾶ, -ον, wonderful.

θέα, *ἡ*, sight, view, spectacle.

ἐπὶ θέαν, *c. gen.*, to look on at, to see (*of 'sights'*).

θείομαι, -ῶμαι, look at, view, see.

θέατρον, τό, theatre.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *ὁ* (§ 69), Themistocles.

θεός, *ὁ*, god.

θεοὶς ἐχθρός, hateful to the gods, outcast, miscreant.

νῆ τοὺς θεούς (*in affirmations*), by the gods, upon my word.

πρὸς τῶν θεῶν (*in questions and entreaties*), for goodness' sake, please.

θεράπειν, *ἡ*, maidservant.

θερμός, -ή, -όν, warm, hot.

θέρος, τό, summer.

θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος, summer and winter.

θέω (§ 227), run.

θήρ, θηρός, *ὁ*, wild beast.

θήρα, hunting, sport.

θηρίον, τό, beast.

θηγτός, -ή, -όν, mortal.

θοίματιον, *by crasis for τὸ ἱμάτιον*.

θορυβέω, -ῶ, make a noise, interrupt. [*θόρυβος*.]

θόρυβος, *ὁ*, noise.

θρίξ, *ἡ* (§ 58), hair.

θρόνος, *ὁ*, (1) chair, (2) throne.

θυγάτηρ, *ἡ* (§ 44), daughter.

θύρα, *ἡ*, door.

ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις, at the doors.

θύραζε, out of doors ('foras').

θύρασι(ν), out of doors ('foris').

θυσία, *ἡ*, sacrifice.

θύω, θύσω, sacrifice.

θώραξ, -ᾶκος, *ὁ*, breast-plate.

## I.

ἰατρός, *ὁ*, doctor, physician.

ιδεῖν, ιδῶν, *see ὁρᾶν*.

ιδεῖα, *ἡ*, appearance, look.

καλὸς τὴν ιδεάν, good-looking, handsome.

ιδού, there! ('voici! voilà!')

ἱερός, -ᾶ, -όν, sacred, holy.

ἱημι (§ 163), *not common except in compounds*.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, capable.

ἱμάτιον, τό, garment, cloak

τὰ ἱμάτια, clothes.

ἵνα, that, in order that ('ut'); *neg.*

ἵνα μὴ ('ne').

ἰού, *interj. c. gen.*, Hurrah!

Ἰούλιος, *ὁ*, Julius.

ἵππεύς, -έως, *ὁ*, horseman, knight.

Ἱπποκράτης, *ὁ*, Hippocrates.

ἵππος, *ὁ*, horse.

ἴσθι, *imper. of εἶμι*.

ἴσθι, *imper. of οἶδα*.

εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι, be assured that—, you may be sure.

ἴσος, -η, -ον, equal.

ἵστημι (§ 158), (1) *act. trans.*, stand, set up, stop, (2) *mid. intrans.*, stand, stop, stay.

ἐκποδὼν ἕστη, he got out of the way.

χαλκοῦν ἵστησι, *c. acc.*, he sets up a bronze statue of.

ἰσχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν, strong.



ἴσως, *adv.*, perhaps.

ἰχθύς, -ύς, ὁ, fish (*App.* § 6).

Ἰῶνες, οἱ, the Ionians.

### K.

κάγαθος, *by crasis for καὶ ἀγαθός* (*Introd.* 12), *see* καλὸς κάγαθος.

καθαιρέω, -ῶ, take down, pull down (§ 222).

καθαρός, -ά, -όν, clean, pure.

καθεδούμαι, *see* καθίζω.

καθέλκω (§ 240), (1) drag down, (2) launch.

καθεύδω, καθευδήσω, *imperf.* ἐκάθευδον *or* καθυῖδον, sleep.

κάθημαι (§ 230), be seated, sit.

καθίζω (§ 230), (1) *trans.*, seat, set, (2) *intrans.*, sit.

καθίστημι (§ 163), (1) *trans.*, set up, appoint, post, put, (2) *intrans.*, be set up, appointed, get (*p.* 206).

καί, *conj.*, and ; *adv.*, both.

τε ... καί, both ... and.

καὶ μάλα, why, certainly !

καινός, -ή, -όν, new.

καίπερ, although, *c. partic.* [*neg. οὐ*].

καιρός, ὁ, the right time, opportunity.

εἰς καιρὸν ἔκει, he comes at the right time, opportunely, in time.

κακία, ἡ, badness, vice.

κακοδαίμων, -ον, luckless, wretched.

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad.

τὰ κακά, ills, misfortunes.

κακὸν τι ποιεῖ, *c. acc.*, he does harm, mischief to ...

κακῶς, badly, ill.

κακῶς ἔχει, it is in a bad way.

κακῶς ποιεῖ, *c. acc.*, he does harm to.

κακῶς λέγει, *c. acc.*, he speaks ill of.

καλέω, -ῶ, call, invite (§ 195).

Καλλίμαχος, ὁ, Callimachus.

καλλίων, κάλλιον (§ 78).

κάλλιστος, κάλλιστα (§ 78).

κάλλιστα, 'No, thank you.

κάλλος, τό, beauty.

κάλός, -ή, -όν, (1) fair, fine, beautiful, (2) honourable, glorious, (3) noble.

καλὸς τὴν ἰδέαν, good-looking, handsome.

καλὸς κάγαθος, well-bred, gentlemanly (*lit.* beautiful and good).

καλῶς, beautifully, well.

κάμνω (§ 185), (1) toil, (2) be weary, (3) be ill.

καῖν, (1) = καὶ ἄν, (2) = καὶ ἑάν.

καπνός, ὁ, smoke.

κατά, *prep.*, down (*App.* 21, 2).

κατὰ γῆν, by land, κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to the law.

μεῖζων ἢ κατὰ, *c. acc.*, too great for.

καταβαίνω (§ 183), step down, go down, dismount.

καταβάλλω (§ 180), throw down.

καταγελῶ, -ῶ, laugh at, mock, *c. gen.* (§ 136).

καταγινώσκω (§ 191), (1) lay something to one's charge, (2) condemn (*c. acc.* of the charge and *gen.* of the person).

κατάγω (§ 237), (1) lead down, home, (2) restore from exile.

καταδουλώω, -ῶ, enslave.

κατακάω (§ 202), burn down.

καταλαμβάνω (§ 186), (1) seize, overtake, (2) find.

καταλείπω (§ 173), leave, desert.

καταλύω, (1) dissolve, (2) depose, overthrow.

καταπίπτω (§ 231), fall down [*virtual pass.* of καταβάλλω].

καταπλέω (§ 201), sail into port.

καταστρέφω (§ 146), *act.*, over throw, *mid.*, subjugate.

κατατίθῃμι (§ 157), put down, pay down.

καταφρονέω, -ῶ, despise, *c. gen.*

κατέρχομαι (§ 210), return from exile (*virtual pass. of κατάγω*).

κατέχω (§ 142), hold back, restrain, control.

κατήγορος, ὁ, accuser.

κάω (§ 202), burn.

κἀειν καὶ τέμνειν, *of surgical operations.*

κεῖμαι (§ 156), lie, am placed.

ὁ νόμος κεῖται, the law is framed, established, laid down.

κελεύω (§ 127), order, bid.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty.

κεραυνός, ὁ, thunderbolt.

κέρδος, τό, gain, profit.

κέρδους ἕνεκα, for gain ('*lucri causa*').

κεφαλή, ἡ, head.

κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ, herald, crier.

κηρύττω (§ 176), proclaim.

κιθαρίζω, play the *κιθάρα* or lyre.

κινδυνεύω, face danger, run risks, hazard.

κινδύνος, ὁ, danger.

κλάω (§ 202), (1) weep, cry, (2) be thrashed.

μακρὰ κλαύσεται, he will be well thrashed.

μακρὰ κλάειν κελεύω, I bid them go hang.

κλείω (§ 130), shut, lock.

κλέπτῃς, ὁ, thief.

κλέπτω (§ 175), steal.

κλίνη, ἡ, couch, bed.

ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης, on the couch or bed.

ὑπὸ τῇ κλίνῃ, under the couch or bed.

κοινῇ, *adv.*, in common, in public, together.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, common.

κολάζω (§ 177), I chastise, punish.

κόλαξ, -ᾶκος, ὁ, flatterer, parasite.

κόμη, ἡ, head of hair.

κόπτω (§ 175), knock.

κόρη, ἡ, girl.

ὦ κόρη, 'My girl.'

Κορίνθιος, ὁ, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, ἡ, Corinth.

κόρρη, ἡ, temple.

ἐπὶ κόρρης τύπτει, he boxes the ears.

κόσμιος, -ᾶ, -ον, orderly, well-behaved.

κράτιστος, -η, -ον, *superl. of ἀγαθός* (§ 80). *Cf. κρείττων.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό (§ 40), flesh, meat.  
τὰ κρέα, the meat.

κρείττων, -ον, *comp. of ἀγαθός* (§ 80), *in the sense of strength and superiority.*

κρήνη, ἡ, well, spring.

κρίνω (§ 182), judge.

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, judgment.

κριτής, ὁ (*accent /*), judge.

Κροῖσος, ὁ, Croesus, *king of Lydia.*

κρούω (§ 130), strike, knock.

κρύπτω, hide, conceal, *c. acc. pers. et rei.*

κτάομαι, κτῶμαι, get, win, acquire.

κύκλος, ὁ, circle.

κύκλῳ, round about.

Κῦρος, ὁ, Cyrus.

κύων, ὁ, ἡ (§ 60), dog.

κωλύω, check, stop, hinder, keep back.

κώμη, ἡ, village.

## Λ.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, Lacedaemon.

λαμβάνω (§ 186), take, get.

δίκην λαμβάνει παρά, *c. gen.*, he punishes.



λαμπρός, -ά, -όν, (1) bright, clear, (2) splendid.

λανθάνω (§ 186), escape notice.

λέγω (§ 203), tell, say.

μέγα λέγει, he speaks loud.

ἀληθῆ, ψευδῇ λέγει, he tells the truth, a lie.

λειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ, meadow.

λείπω (§ 173), leave.

λευκός, -ή, -όν, white.

λίθος, ὁ, stone.

λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ, harbour, port.

λιμός, ὁ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, ὁ, saying, statement, speech.

οἱ λόγοι, words, conversation.

ἄξιον λόγον, worth talking about.

λόγον δίδωμι, I give an account of.

εἰς λόγους ἔρχεται, *c. dat.*, he converses with.

λούω, λούμαι (§ 120, *obs.* 2), wash, bathe.

λύκος, ὁ, wolf.

λύπew, -ῶ, hurt, pain, grieve.

λύπη, ἡ, (1) pain, (2) grief, sorrow.

λυπηρός, -ά, -όν, sorrowful, annoying.

Λύσανδρος, ὁ, Lysander.

λύχνος, ὁ, lamp.

λύω, (1) loose, set free, (2) break up, dissolve.

λύει τὰς σπονδάς, he breaks the truce, treaty.

λύει τὴν γέφυραν, he breaks the bridge.

## M.

μά, *used in negative oaths*, μὰ τοὺς θεούς, μὰ (τὸν) Δία, 'No, by heaven!' 'Upon my word.'

μάθημα, τό, study, lesson.

Μακεδών, -όνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, long.

οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, at no long interval, before long.

μάλα, very.

καὶ μάλα, 'Why, certainly!' (*lit.* very much so).

μαλᾶκός, -ή, -όν, (1) soft, (2) comfortable.

μάλιστα, most.

μάλιστα γε, 'Decidedly!'

μᾶλλον, more, rather.

μανθάνω (§ 186), learn.

Μαραθών, -ῶνος, ὁ, Marathon.

Μαραθῶνι, *loc. adv.*, at Marathon.

μαρτυρία, ἡ, evidence, deposition.

μάχαιρα, ἡ, knife.

μάχη, ἡ, battle.

ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη, the battle against (with) the Persians.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, ἐμάχημαι, fight.

μέγας, *adj.* (§ 70), great, large, tall, (2) loud (*of the voice*).

μέγα λέγει, he speaks loud.

μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ, in a loud voice.

μέγα φρονεῖ ἐπὶ, *c. dat.*, he is proud of.

μέγιστος, -η, -ον, greatest (§ 12).

μεθίημι (§ 164), (1) *act. c. acc.*, let slip, (2) *mid. c. gen.*, let go.

μεθίστημι (§ 163), change, alter.

μεθύω, be drunk [*aor.* ἐμεθύσθην].

μεῖζων, -ον, greater (§ 80).

μελας, -αινα, -αν (*App.* § 12), black.

μέλει, *impers. verb c. gen. rei et dat. pers.*, it is a care.

οὐδέν, ὀλίγον μοι μέλει τούτου, I don't care at all, I care little for that.

μελετάω, -ῶ, practice.

Μέλητος, ὁ, Meletus, a tragic poet, one of the accusers of Socrates.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, I am about to, I am going to, *c. inf., fut. or pres.*

μέλος, τό, song.

μέν ... δέ, *see p. 47.*

μέν οὖν, *corrective, ('immo vero').*

Μένανδρος, ὁ, Menander.

μένω (§ 148), remain, stay, wait.

μεσημβρία, ἡ, mid-day, noon.

πρὸ μεσημβρίας, in the forenoon.

μετὰ μεσημβριᾶν, in the after-noon.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle.

ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, in the middle of the country.

διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρᾱς, through the middle of the country.

μετά, *prep. (App. 21, 3), (1) c. gen., with, (2) c. acc., after.*

μεταδίδωμι (§ 154), give a share of, *c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*

μεταμέλει, *impers. = 'paenitet' c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*

μεταπίπτω (§ 231), be changed, transferred.

μέτεστί μοι (§ 117), I have a share in.

μετρίως, moderately.

μή, not (*App. 23*).

μηδαμῶς, by no means.

μή μοί γε, not for me! don't tell me!

μηδείς (§ 86), no one.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηκέτι, no longer.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

δις τοῦ μηνός, twice a month.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (§ 44), mother.

μιαρός, -ᾶ, -όν, (1) polluted, unclean, (2) abominable.

μικρός, -ᾶ, -όν, little, short, small.

παρὰ μικρόν, within a little.

μιμέομαι, -οῦμαι, imitate.

μιμνήσκω (§ 192), remind (*only used in composition with ἀνά and ὑπό*), *mid., remember, c. gen., pass., am reminded, mention.*

μισθός, ὁ, (1) pay, wages, fee, (2) reward.

μισθὸν φέρει, he draws pay, earns wages.

πολὺς μισθός, high pay.

μισθόω, -ῶ, (1) *act.*, let, (2) *mid.*, hire.

μνᾶ, ἡ, mina (*a sum of drachmas, not a coin*).

μόλις, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

μόνον, *adv. only.*

οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καὶ ..., 'not only ... but also ...'

μόνος, -η, -ον, only, alone.

μουσική, ἡ, music.

μῦριος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) countless, (2) ten thousand.

μῶν, *interrog. particle = 'num.'*

μωρία, ἡ, folly.

μῶρος, -ᾶ, -ον, foolish.

## N.

Νάξιος, ὁ, Naxian.

ναυμαχία, ἡ, sea-fight.

ναῦς, ἡ, (§ 63), ship.

ἐπὶ [τῆς] νεώς, on board ship.

ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πράγματα, our fortunes depend on the ships.

νεᾷνίᾱς, -ου, ὁ, young man.

νεᾷνίσκος, ὁ, young man.

Νεῖλος, ὁ, the Nile.

νεκρός, ὁ, corpse.

νέμω (§ 148), distribute, allot.

νέος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) new, (2) young.

νεώς, ὁ, (*App. § 5*), temple.

νή, *particle of asseveration.*

νῇ τοὺς θεοὺς, by the gods! by heaven! upon my word.

νῆσος, ἡ, island.

νικάω, -ῶ, conquer, win.

νίκη, ἡ, victory.

νομίζω (§ 178), (1) hold as a custom, (2) think.

νομίζεται, νενόμισται, it is the custom, the accepted belief.

νομοθέτης, ὁ, law-giver, legislator.

νόμος, ὁ, (1) custom, (2) law.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to law.

παρὰ τὸν νόμον, against the law.

νοσέω, -ῶ, be ill, sick.

ἐνόσησε, he fell ill.

νόσος, ἡ, illness, disease, plague.

νοῦς, ὁ (*App.* § 4), mind, sense.

νοῦν ἔχει, he is sensible.

προσέχει τὸν νοῦν, he attends.

ἐν νῷ ἔχει, he intends.

κατὰ νοῦν ἐστιν, it is satisfactory.

νῦν, *adv.*, now.

οἱ νῦν, the men of the present day, the moderns.

οἱ νῦν ὑποκριταί, the actors of the present day.

ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present time.

νυν, *enclitic* = δῆ.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.

τῆς νυκτός, in the night-time.

μέσαι νύκτες, midnight.

πῶρον τῶν νυκτῶν, far on in the night.

### Ξ.

ξένος, ὁ, (1) foreigner, (2) stranger, (3) guest.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ, Xenophon.

Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ, Xerxes.

ξίφος, τό, sword.

### Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό (§ 1), the.

ὀβολός, ὁ, obol (a coin worth one-sixth of a drachma).

ὁδε, ἥδε, τόδε (§ 96), this.

ὁδός, ἡ, way, road, street, journey.

ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς ..., the way leads to ....

ὁδούς, ὁ (§ 56), tooth.

ὄζω, smell.

οἶδα (§ 169), know.

χάριν οἶδεν, he feels grateful.

οὐκαδε, *adv.*, homewards, home ('domum').

οἰκεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, one's own, familiar.

οἰκείως, familiarly, friendly (*c.* ἔχειν, διακείσθαι).

οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, servant.

οἰκέω, -ῶ, dwell, live.

οἰκία, ἡ, house.

οἰκοδομέω, -ῶ, build.

οἰκοθεν, *adv.*, from home. [*οἶκος*.]

οἶκοι, *adv.*, at home ('domi') (*locative case of οἶκος*).

οἰκονόμος, ὁ, housekeeper.

οἶμαι, *see* οἴομαι.

οἶμοι, *interj.*, Ah me! Dear me! Alas!

οἶνος, ὁ, wine.

οἴομαι (§ 199), think, imagine, expect.

οἶος, -ᾱ, -ον (§ 115), such as.

οἶός σου ἀνὴρ, a man like you.

οἶός τε, *c. inf.*, able to.

οἶόν τε, possible.

οἴχομαι, be gone, be off, away, depart.

ὀλίγον, *adv.*, a little.

ὀλίγος, -ης, -ον, (1) *sing.*, small, little, not much, (2) *plur.*, few.

ὀλίγου, within a little, all but, almost.

ὀλίγου δεῖν, *see p.* 159.

ὅλος, -ης, -ον, whole.

Ὀλύμπια, τὰ, the Olympic games.

Ὀλυμπίασι(ν), at Olympia.

ὅλως, *adv.*, wholly.

Ὅμηρος, ὁ, Homer.

ὀμνῦμι (§ 234), swear.

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον, *adj. c. dat.*, like.

ὁμοίως, *adv.*, alike, likewise.

ὄνομα, -τος, τό, name.

ὄνομα τίθεται, he gives a name to, names.

ὄνος, ὁ, ass, donkey.

ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ, (1) sharp, (2) high (*of notes or voice*).

ὅπη, which way.

ὀπηλίκος, how old.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier, 'hoplite.'

ὄπλον, τό, piece of armour.

τὰ ὄπλα, arms.

τὰ ὄπλα τίθεται, he halts.

ὀπόθεν, whence, where from.

ὅποι, whither, where.

ὀποῖος, of what sort.

ὀπόσος, of what size, number.

ὀπότε, ὀπότεν, whenever.

ὀπότερος, whichever (of two) (§ 115).

ὅπου, where.

ὅπως, how (§ 115), *c. fut.*, be sure to (*see also p. 277*).

ὀράω, -ῶ, see (§ 211).

ὀργή, ἡ, anger.

ὑπ' ὀργῆς, from anger.

πρὸς ὀργήν, angrily.

ὀργίζομαι, be angry, *c. dat.*

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν, (1) straight, upright, (2) right.

ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας, his hair stands on end.

ὀρθῶς, rightly.

ὀρκος, ὁ, oath.

ὀρνιθία, τά, poultry.

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ (§ 61), bird.

ὄρος, τό, mountain, hill.

Ὀρφεύς, -έως, ὁ, Orpheus.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, *rel. pron.* (§ 104).

ὅσιος, -α, -ον, religious, pious (*in the sense of not forbidden by religion*), right.

ὅσος, -η, -ον, how (as) much, how (as) many, how (as) great.

πάντες ὅσοι, πάνθ' ὅσα, all who, all that.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who.

ὅστις (§ 110), whoever, whatever.

ὅστισιν, any (one) whatsoever.

ὅταν, *c. subj.*, (1) whenever, (2) as soon as.

ὅτε, *c. ind.*, when, *c. opt.*, whenever.

ὅτι, *conj.*, (1) that, (2) because.

λέγει ὅτι, he says that—.

οὐ, *adv.*, not (*before a smooth breathing οὐκ, before a rough breathing οὐχ*). *See Part I., Intro. 5.*

οὐ δῆτα, certainly not.

οὐδαμοῦ, nowhere.

οὐδαμῶς, by no means.

οὐδέ, (1) not even, (2) neither.

οὐδεὶς, no one, none (§ 86).

οὐδὲν λέγει, he is talking nonsense.

παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεται, he sets at naught.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐδεπώποτε, never yet.

οὐκέτι, no longer.

οὐ μὲν ἀλλά, not but what, nevertheless, for all that.

οὐπω, not yet.

οὖς, τό (§ 55), ear.

οὐσίᾳ, ἡ, property.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, that (§ 97).

οὗτος, You there ! Hullo !

οὗτοσί, this here.

οὕτω, so, thus.

οὕτω καί, just so

οὕτως ἔχει, it is so.

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ, eye.

ὀψέ, *adv.*, late.

ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας, late in the day.

## II.

πάθος, τό, (1) experience, (2) misfortune, suffering, (3) feeling, passion.

παιδεία, ἡ, education, culture.

παιδεύω, educate.

παιδίον, τό, child.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, boy (§ 29).

πάλαι, long ago.

οἱ πάλαι, the men of long ago, the ancients.

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, old, ancient.

οἱ παλαιοί, the ancients.

πάλιν, (1) back again, (2) over again.

πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, over again from the beginning.

πάνυ, quite, very.

οὐ πάνυ τι, not very.

πάνυ μὲν οὖν, Certainly (*in answers*).

παρά, *prep.*, beside (*App.* 22, 2), (1) *c. gen.*, from beside, from (*a person*), from the house of; (2) *c. dat.*, beside, at the house of ('chez'); (3) *c. acc.*, alongside of, along, against; to (*a person*), to the house of.

παρὰ μικρον, παρ' ὀλίγον, within a little.

παραβαίνω (§ 183), transgress.

παραβάλλω (§ 180), (1) move from side to side.

παραγγέλλω (§ 179), give the word (*military term*), order.

παραγίγνομαι (§ 144), to be present at, come to, arrive, take part in, *c. dat.*

παραδίδωμι (§ 154), 'trado,' (1) I hand over, surrender, (2) I hand down.

παρακαλέω, -ῶ, summon, invite, encourage (§ 195).

παρακελεύομαι (§ 127), encourage, exhort.

παραλαμβάνω (§ 186), receive, derive.

παραμένω (§ 148), stay beside, stay at one's post.

παρανομέω, -ῶ, be a law-breaker.

παραπλέω (§ 201), sail along the coast, coast.

παρασκευάζω (§ 177), prepare.

παρατάττω (§ 176), draw up in line of battle.

παρατίθημι (§ 157), set beside, serve (*at table*).

πάρειμι (§ 117), be present, be at hand, *c. dat.*

πάρεστί μοι, it is in my power, I get a chance (§ 117 *obs.*).

οἱ παρόντες, the company.

παρέρχομαι (§ 210), go past.

τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτός, during the past night.

παρέχω (§ 142), furnish, offer ('praebere').

παρέχειν αὐτόν τινι, to put oneself in the hands of some one.

πράγματα παρέχει, he gives trouble.

παρθένος, ἡ, maiden, young lady.

παρίημι (§ 164 *obs.*), pass, pass over, let pass, let slip.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 72), any, every, all.

πᾶν ποιεῖν, to do anything.

πάσχω (§ 213), (1) be done to, (2) be treated, (3) suffer.

εὖ (κακῶς) πάσχει, he is well, (ill) treated.

τί παθών; whatever makes you—?

δεινόν τι, δεινὰ πάσχει, he is badly treated.

δίκαια (ἄδικα) πάσχει, he is fairly (unfairly) treated ('It serves him right').

πατήρ, ὁ (§ 44), father.

πάτριος, -ᾱ, -ον, ancestral.

κατὰ τὰ πάτρια, according to ancestral usage.

πατρίς, -ῖδος, ἡ, the land of one's father, fatherland, native country.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, for one's country ('pro patria').

πατρῶος, -α, -ον, (1) paternal, (2) descending from father to son, hereditary.

παύω (§ 120), stop, *c. partic. compl. or gen.*

παῦε, παῦε, stop, stop!

παχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, thick, stupid.

πεδῖον, τό (*accent /*), plain.

πείθω (§ 173), *act.* persuade, *mid.* (1) yield, obey, (2) believe, (3) trust in.

πεινάω, -ῶ, be hungry (§ 219 *obs.*).

πεῖρα, ἡ, trial, proof.

πεῖραν δίδωσιν, he gives proof.

Πειραιεύς (*gen.* Πειραιῶς, *acc.* Πειραιᾶ), Piraeus (*the port of Athens*).

πειράομαι, -ῶμαι, try, attempt.

πέλεκυς, ὁ (*App.* 7), axe.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, send.

πομπὴν πέμπει, he holds a procession, takes part in a procession.

πένης, -ητος, ὁ, poor man.

οἱ πένητες, the poor.

πενία, ἡ, poverty.

πεντακόσιοι, five hundred.

πέντε, *indecl.*, five.

πεπράσσομαι, *fut. perf. pass. of* πωλῶ.

περί, *prep.*, around (*App.* 22, 5), (1) *c. gen.*, about, (2) *c. dat.*, round about, (3) *c. acc.*, round about, concerning.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to one's country.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται, he values highly.

περίειμι (§ 117), surpass, *c. gen.*

περίκειμαι (§ 156), *used as perf. pass. of* περιτίθημι.

Περικλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Pericles.

περιμένω (§ 148), *c. acc.*, wait for, await.

περιοράω, -ῶ, overlook, allow, permit, *c. partic. compl.*

περιπατέω, -ῶ, walk about.

περίπατος, ὁ, walk.

εἰς περίπατον ἔρχεται, he goes for a walk.

περιτίθημι (§ 157), set round, put on the head.

Πέρσης, -ον, ὁ, Persian.

πέποιθα, trust in, have confidence in, *see* πείθω.

πέπραγα, fare, get on, *see* πράττω.

πέυσομαι, *fut. of* πυνθάνομαι.

πέφυκα, be born, be by nature, be naturally, *see* φύω.

πῇ; what way?

πηλίκος; how old?

πηνίκα; at what o'clock?

πῖμπλημι (§ 162), *see* ἐμπίμπλημι.

πῖμπρημι (§ 162), *see* ἐμπίμπρημι.

πίνω (§ 220), drink.

πίπτω (§ 231), fall.

πιστεύω, trust in, believe in (*mid. of mutual confidence*).

πιστός, -ή, -όν, trustworthy, faithful.

Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ, Plato.

πλεῖν ἤ, more than.

πλέον = πλεον (§ 81).

πλεῖων (§ 80), more.

πλέον ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he has an advantage over.

πλέον ποιεῖ, he does some good.

οὐδὲν πλέον, no good.

πλεονεξία ἡ, covetousness, greed.

πλέω (§ 201), sail.

πληγὴ, ἡ, *sing.*, blow, stroke, wound, *plur.*, beating, thrashing, πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν, ἔλαβεν, *see* τύπτω (§ 217).

πλήθος, τό, (1) quantity, number,  
(2) crowd, multitude, (3) ma-  
jority.

πλησίον, *adv. c. gen.*, near.

πλοῦς, ὁ (*App.* 4), voyage.

πλούσιος, -ᾱ, -ον, rich.

οἱ πλούσιοι, the rich.

πλούτος, ὁ, wealth, riches.

Πλούτων, -ωνος, ὁ, Pluto.

πνέω (§ 201), breathe, blow.

μέγας πνεῖ, blows high.

ποδαπός, of what country? ('cuias?').

πόθεν; *interrog.*, Whence? Where  
from? ('unde?').

ποῖ; *interrog.*, whither? where?  
where to? ('quo?').

ποιῶ, -έω, make, do (*for use of*  
*middle, see § 144 obs.*).

κακῶς, κακόν τι ποιῶ, *c. acc.*,  
harm, do a mischief to.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, to value.

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ, poet.

ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ, shepherd.

ποιός, -α, -ον, of what kind?  
(= 'qualis?'), usually ποῖός τις;  
unless it is derisive (§ 115 a).

πολεμέω, -ῶ, make war, fight.

πολεμία, ἡ (*sc. γῆ*), hostile country.

πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον, hostile.

οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy.

πόλεμος, ὁ, war.

ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος, the  
war against the Persians.

πόλις, -εως, ἡ, city, state.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως (πράγματα), the  
interests, fortunes of the state,  
political affairs.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service  
to the state.

πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, citizen, fellow-  
citizen.

πολλάκις, often.

πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους, often in the  
year, several times a year.

πολύ, *adv.*, much, far.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (§ 71), much,  
many.

ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, as a general  
rule.

πολλοῦ δέξιος, worth much,  
valuable.

οἱ πολλοί, the majority, the  
most, the multitude.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται, he values  
highly.

πομπή, ἡ, procession. [*πέμπω*.]

πομπὴν πέμπει, he holds a  
procession, takes part in a  
procession.

πονηρός, -ά, -όν, bad.

πονηρία, ἡ, badness, worthlessness.

πόνος, ὁ, labour, toil.

πορεύομαι, go, march.

πόρρω, *adv.*, far, *c. gen.*

πόρρω τοῦ βίου, advanced in  
years.

Ποσειδών, -ῶνος, ὁ, Poseidon.

πόσος, -η, -ον; how much? how  
great? how many? ('quantus?').

ποταμός, ὁ, river.

πότε; when?

ποτε, at some time, at any time,  
ever.

τίς ποτε; τί ποτε; whoever?  
whatever?

πότερον, whether ('utrum').

πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, which of two  
(='uter').

ποῦ; *adv.* (§ 115, b) where?

ποῦ 'στι(ν); where is?

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς; where on earth?

που, *encl. adv.* (§ 115, b), some-  
where, anywhere.

πούς, ὁ (§ 54), foot.

πράγμα, -τος, τό, thing, business,  
affair, *plur.*, trouble, troubles.

πράγματα ἔχει, he is in trouble,  
is troubled.

πράγματα παρέχει, he gives  
trouble, troubles.



Also fortunes, welfare.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα, the fortunes of the state, political affairs.

πράττω (§ 176), do.

εὖ πράττει, he is doing well, fares well.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττει, he is engaged in politics, public life.

πράττει ὅπως, *c. fut.*, he manages that—.

πρέπει (§ 138), it is seemly ('decent').

πρέσβεις, οἱ (*App.* 7 *obs.*), ambassadors.

πρεσβυτάτος, -η, -ον, eldest, oldest.

πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον, elder, older.

πρίσθαι, *see* ὠνούμαι.

πρίν, *conj.*, before (*p.* 288).

προαγορεύω (§ 205), give notice.

προαιρέομαι, -οῦμαι, prefer, resolve.

προβαίνω (§ 183), step forward, go on, advance.

πρόγονος, ὁ, ancestor.

προδίδωμι (§ 154), betray ('prodo').

προδότης, -ου, ὁ, traitor.

προέρχομαι (§ 210), advance.

εἰς τοσοῦτον προήλθε, *c. gen.*, he reached such a height of—.

προέχω (§ 142), surpass, excel, *c. gen.*

προίημι (§ 163), *act.*, send forth, discharge, *mid.*, abandon, neglect

προλέγω (§ 205), foretell, predict.

πρόοιδα (§ 169), know beforehand.

πρός, *prep. c. gen., acc., et dat.* (*App.* 22, 4), to, towards, in addition to, compared with.

πρὸς τὰ ἔτη, for one's years.

προσαγορεύω (§ 205), address, speak to, call, *c. acc.*

προσάγω (§ 237), introduce, *c. acc. et dat.*

προσέρχομαι (§ 210), (1) come up, approach, (2) come in (*of* 'in-come').

προσέχω (§ 142), hold to, attend.

προσέχει τὸν νοῦν, he attends.

προσῆκει, *impers.* (§ 138), it is befitting.

πρόσοδος, ἡ, income, revenue.

προστάτω (§ 176), order, command.

προστίθημι (§ 157), add.

προστρέχω (§ 227), run up to.

πρόσωπον, τό, face.

πρότερον, before, formerly.

προτίθημι (§ 157), propose, *esp.* (1) a prize, (2) a subject for discussion.

προτιμάω, -ῶ, prefer.

προτρέπω (§ 145), urge, exhort, encourage.

προτρέχω (§ 227), run before.

πρῶ, early.

πρωαιτερον, earlier.

πρώτος, -η, -ον, first.

πτέρόν, τό, feather.

πυθέσθαι, *aor. inf. of* πυθάνομαι.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, *πέπυσμαι*, (1) ask, inquire, (2) learn, hear of, find out.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πρὸς τὸ πῦρ, by the fireside.

πω, *encl.*, yet.

πωλέω, -ῶ, sell (§ 228).

πώποτε, ever yet.

πῶς; how? ('quomodo?').

πῶς γὰρ οὐ, to be sure.

πως, *encl.*, somehow.

## P.

ρᾶδιος, -ᾶ, -ον, easy.

ρᾶδῖως, easily.

ρᾶδῖως φέρει, he bears lightly.

ρέω (§ 201), flow.

πολὺς ῥεῖ, is in flood, swollen.

ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ, speaker, orator.

ρίγῶ, -ω, be cold (*inf. ῥιγῶν*).

Ῥωμαῖοι, οἱ, the Romans.



## Σ.

Σαλαμίς, -ῖνος, ἡ, Salamis. *Locative* Σαλαμῖνι, at Salamis.

σαντοῦ, σεαυτοῦ (§ 106).

σαφής, -ές, clear.

σαφῶς, clearly.

σελήνη, ἡ, the moon.

σιγα, *adv.*, in silence.

σιγάω, -ῶ, be silent.

σιγή, ἡ, silence.

Σικελία, ἡ, Sicily.

σιτία, τά, rations. [*σίτος.*]

σίτος, ὁ, (1) corn, (2) food.

σκαίος, -ά, -όν, left, left-handed, awkward, clumsy (*opp.* δεξιός).

σκέλος, τό, leg.

σκιά, ἡ, shade, shadow.

σκληρός, -α, -όν, (1) hard, (2) uncomfortable.

σκληρῶς, uncomfortably.

σκοπέω, -ῶ, look, consider (§ 212).

σκοπός, ὁ, aim, mark, target.

σκότος, ὁ *or* τό, darkness.

*σκότος ἐστί, γίγνεται*, it is, gets dark.

σ μικρός, -ά, -όν, little.

Σόλων, -ωνος, ὁ, Solon.

σός, σή, σόν, (§ 93), thy, thine; your, yours.

σοφία, ἡ, (1) cleverness, cunning, (2) wisdom.

σοφιστής, -οῦ, ὁ, sophist.

σοφός, -ή, -όν, (1) clever, cunning, skilful, (2) wise.

Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, Spartan.

σπένδω (§ 140), *act.* pour a libation, *mid.* make a truce, peace, *c. dat.* *or* *πρός c. acc.*

σπονδή, ἡ, libation.

*σπονδαί, αἱ*, truce, peace.

*τὰς σπονδὰς λυεῖ*, he violates the truce, breaks the peace.

σπουδή, ἡ, (1) haste, eagerness, (2) pains, trouble.

*σπουδῆς ἀξίος*, worth the trouble, worth taking pains about, serious, (3) earnest (*opp.* παιδιά, fun).

στάδιον, τό, (1) race-course, (2) furlong.

στάσις, -εως, ἡ, faction, civil war.

στενός, -ή, -όν, narrow.

στερίσκω (§ 192), deprive.

στέφανος, ὁ, wreath, crown.

στεφανόω, -ῶ, crown.

στήλη, ἡ, stone table *or* pillar.

στοά, ἡ, colonnade.

στρατεύομαι, serve in the army, take the field, make an expedition.

στρατηγός, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ἡ, army.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.

στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.

στρέφω (§ 146), turn, twist.

στρώματα, τά, bed-clothes.

σύ, thou (you) (§ 90).

συγγνώμη, ἡ, forgiveness, pardon, indulgence.

*συγγνώμης τυγχάνει*, he is pardoned.

συγγίγνομαι (§ 144), interview, converse with.

συγγιγνώσκω (§ 191), pardon, forgive, indulge, *c. dat.*

συμβαίνω (§ 183), (1) befall, (2) fall out, happen.

συμβουλεύω, advise.

*ἀγαθόν τι, χρηστόν τι, τὰ ἀριστα συμβουλεύει*, he gives good, the best advice.

συμμαχέω, -ῶ, *c. dat.* be an ally of. [*σύμμαχος.*]

σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.

συμπίπτω (§ 231), fall out, befall.

συμφέρω (§ 225), be of advantage to.

συμφορά, ἡ, accident, misfortune.

σύνειμι (§ 117), I associate with, *c. dat.*

οἱ συνόντες, associates.

συνίημι (§ 164 *obs.*), understand.

σύνοιδα (§ 169), be conscious of, *c. partic. compl. and dat.*

συντίθημι (§ 157), *act.*, put together, compose, *mid.*, agree, contract, *perf. pass.*, σύγκειται.

Συρακόσιοι, οἱ, the Syracusans.

Συράकुσαι, αἱ, Syracuse.

σύριγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, pipe.

σφαῖρα, ἡ, ball, sphere.

Σφίγξ, -γγός, ἡ, the Sphinx.

σφόδρα, vehemently, hard, exceedingly, very.

σχολή, ἡ, leisure, οὐ σχολή μοι, I have no time, I am engaged.

σώζω (§ 177), I save, bring safely. [= σω-ίζω, from σώος, σῶς, safe].

Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ, Socrates.

σῶμα, -τος, τό, body.

σωτήρ, -ήρως, ὁ, saviour.

σωτηρία, ἡ, safety, preservation.

σώφρων, -ον, (1) sane, (2) sober, temperate, (3) moderate.

## T.

τάγαθά, *by crasis for τὰ ἀγαθὰ.*

τάλαντον, τό, talent.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ, post.

τάληθές, τάληθῆ, *by crasis for τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ.*

τάμνά, *by crasis for τὰ ἐμά.*

τάργυριον, *by crasis for τὸ ἀργύριον (Introduct. 12).*

τάσφαλέστατον, *by crasis for τὸ ἀσφαλέστατον.*

τάττω (§ 176), post, arrange.

ταῦτα, Very good! All right!

ταυτόν, *by crasis for τὸ αὐτόν, more common in this form than ταυτό.*

εἰς ταυτόν ἵεναι, *c. dat.*, to meet.

ταχέως, quickly.

τάχιστα, very, most quickly.

ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

τάχιστος, -η, -ον (§ 80), quickest.

τὴν ταχίστην, the quickest way.

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, quick, swift.

τε... καὶ..., see p. 51.

τεῖνω (§ 182), stretch.

τειχίζω, fortify.

τείχος, τό, wall.

τελευταῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, last.

οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.

τελευταῖω, -ῶ, (1) end, (2) die.

τελευτή, ἡ, (1) end, (2) death.

τελέω, -ᾶ, pay (*fut.* τελεῶ, *cf.* § 195).

τέλος, τό, end.

τέλος ἐπιτίθησι, he puts the finishing touch.

τέμνω (§ 185), (1) cut, (2) lay waste.

τέμνει καὶ κἀκεῖ, he performs a surgical operation.

τέτταρες, four (§ 89).

τέχνη, ἡ, (1) art, trade, profession (2) skill.

τέως, *adv.*, till then, up to that point, for a time (*correl.* ἔως).

τήμερον, *adv.*, to-day. [ἡμέρα.]

τηνικάδε, at this time of day.

τί; what? why?

τίθημι (§ 155), put, set, place.

νόμους τιθέναι, to give laws.

νόμους τίθεσθαι, to adopt laws.

ὄνομα τίθεσθαι, to give a name.

τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι, to halt.

παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι, to set at naught.

τίμᾶω, -ᾶ, *act.*, honour, *mid.*, value, assess, *c. gen.*

τίμή, ἡ, (1) price, (2) honour. [*Rt.* τεῖ, pay.]

τῆμιος, -ᾶ, -ον, dear. [τιμή.]

Τίμων, -ωνος, ὁ, Timon.

τίς; τί; *interrog.*, who? what? (§ 108).

τίς ποτε; τί ποτε; who ever? what ever?

τις, τι, *indef.* (§ 109).

τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε (§ 115, A), such.

τοιούτος (§ 115, A), such.

τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (1) archer, (2) policeman.

τοσόσδε (§ 115, A).

τοσοῦτος (§ 115, A).

τότε, *adv.*, then.

οἱ τότε ῥήτορες, the orators of that time.

τοῦνομα, *by crasis for* τὸ ὄνομα.

τοῦργον, *by crasis for* τὸ ἔργον (*Introd.* 12).

τράπεζα, ἡ, table.

ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης, on the table.

τραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, rough.

τρεῖς, τρία (§ 88), three.

τρέπω (§ 145), (1) *act.*, turn, (2) *mid.*, turn oneself, apply oneself.

τρέφω (§ 147), bring up, rear, keep.

τρέχω (§ 227), run.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

οἱ τριάκοντα, the thirty (*commonly called* 'the Thirty Tyrants').

τρίτος, -η, -ον, third.

τρίχες, hair (*plur. of* θρίξ, § 58).

τροπαῖον, τό, trophy.

τροπαῖον ἱστάναι, to set up a trophy.

τρόπος, ὁ, manner, way.

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, in every way.

τυγχάνω (§ 186), (1) hit, *c. gen.*, (2) obtain, get, *c. gen.*, (3) chance, happen at the time, (4) really be.

τύπτω (§ 217), (1) strike, wound, (2) beat, thrash.

τύραννος, ὁ, tyrant.

τυφλός, -ή, -όν, blind.

τύχη, ἡ, (1) hap, coincidence, (2) chance, luck, fortune. [*Rt.* τευχ, hit.]

τῶφθαλμῷ, *by crasis for* τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ (*Introd.* 12).

## Υ.

ὕβρις, insult, outrage.

ὕβρις, -εὼς, ἡ, insolence, wantonness.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water (§ 43).

υῖός, ὁ, son (§ 51).

ὕλη, ἡ, wood.

ὕμεῖς, you (§ 90).

ὕμετερος, your (§ 93).

ὑπέρ, *prep c. gen.*, (1) above, (2) in defence of, for.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ('pro patria').

ὑπισχνέομαι, -οῦμαι, promise (§ 187).

ὕπνος, ὁ, sleep.

ὑπό, *prep. c. gen., dat. et acc.* (*App.* 22, 1), under, by.

ὑφ' ἐαυτῷ ποιεῖσθαι, subdue.

ὑπόδημα, -ατος, τό, shoe.

ὑποκριτής, -οῦ, ὁ (*accent /*), actor.

ὑπομένω (§ 149), await, endure, face.

ὑποπίνω (§ 221), tipple.

ὕστερον, afterwards.

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν, high.

ὑψος, τό, height.

## Φ.

φαγεῖν, φαγών, *see* ἐσθίω.

φαίνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, I show, *mid. and pass.*, I appear, evidently am (182, *obs.*), I am shown.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, visible, clear, manifest.

φάρμακον, τό, (1) drug, (2) medicine, (3) poison.

φάσκειν, φάσκων, *see* φημί.

φέρω (§ 225), *act.*, bear, bring, carry, *mid.*, carry off, win.

μισθὸν φέρει, he draws pay.

ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει, the way leads.

φέρ' ἴδω, come, let me see.

ῥαδίως, χαλεπῶς φέρει, he bears lightly, with difficulty.

φεῦ, *interj.*, Alas!

φεύγω (§ 173), (1) flee, (2) be banished, (3) be prosecuted for (*c. gen.*).

φημί (§ 167), say.

φθάνω (§ 185), be beforehand with, anticipate, foretell.

φθάνω ταῦτα δρῶν, I do this before any one else.

οὐκ ἔφθην (*c. partic.*) ... καὶ εὐθύς, 'no sooner had I ... than ...'

φθόγγος, ὁ, sound, note.

φιάλη, ἡ, drinking-cup ('*patera*').

φιλίᾱ, ἡ, friendship.

φιλέω, -ῶ, love.

Φιλήμων, ὁ, Philemon.

Φίλιππος, ὁ, Philip.

φίλος, ὁ, friend.

φιλόσοφος, ὁ, philosopher.

φίλτατος, -η, -ον, *superl.* of φίλος.

φόβος, ὁ, fear.

ὑπὸ φόβου, for (from) fear.

Φοίνιξ, -ῖκος, ὁ, Phoenician.

φονεύς, -έως, ὁ, murderer.

φόνος, ὁ, murder.

φόρος, ὁ, tribute.

φόρον φέρει, he pays tribute.

φράζω (§ 177), show, point out, declare.

φρονέω, -ῶ, think.

μέγα φρονεῖ ἐπεί, *c. dat.*, he is proud of.

φροντίζω, give heed, care, mind.

φροῦδος, -η, -ον, away, off (*from* πρὸ + ὁδός).

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, exile.

φυγή, ἡ, flight, retreat. [*Rt.* φευγ, flee.]

φύλαξ, ὁ, guard, sentry.

φυλάττω, *act.*, guard, *mid.*, take care of, avoid.

φύω (§ 160), grow, produce.

πέφυκα, I am born, am by nature.

φωνή, ἡ, (1) voice, (2) dialect.

μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ, in a loud voice.

φωνὴν ἀφίεναι, to utter a sound.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.

φῶς ἐστί, γίγνεται, it is, gets light.

## X.

χαῖρε, *sing.*, χαίρετε, *plur. imper.* of χαίρω, (1) Good-day! ('*salve*'), (2) Good-bye! ('*vale*').

Χαιρεφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ, Chaerephon, a disciple of Socrates.

χαίρω, χαίρήσω, rejoice, *c. dat.*

χαῖρε, good-day, farewell.

χαίρων, with impunity.

Χαλδαῖοι, οἱ, the Chaldeans.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, *adj.*, (1) hard, difficult, (2) hard, grievous.

χαλεπῶς, hardly, with difficulty.

χαλεπῶς φέρει ('*aegre fert*').

χαλκοῦς (*App.*), brazen, bronze.

χαλκοῦν ἱστάναι, to set up a bronze statue of.

χαρίζομαι (§ 178), I do a favour, gratify. [*χάρις.*]

χάρις, -ίτος, ἡ, grace, favour.

χάριν ἔχει, οἶδεν, he is grateful.

πρὸς χάριν λέγει, *c. dat.*, he speaks to please so-and-so.

χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) winter, (2) storm.

(τοῦ) χειμῶνος, in winter.

χειμῶνι χρῆσθαι, to meet with a storm.

χείρ, ἡ (§ 53), hand.

χθές, *adv.*, yesterday.

χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ, tunic.

χιών, -όνος, ἡ, snow.

χλαῖνᾱ, ἡ, cloak, gown.

χορδή, ἡ, string of a lyre.

χορός, ὁ, dance.

χορὸν ἱστάναι, hold a dance.

χράομαι, -ῶμαι, I use (§ 134), *c. dat.*,  
I treat, do with, etc. (*as I like*).

χειμῶνι χρῆσθαι, meet with a storm.

χρεών (§ 139), *partic. of χρέη (used without ἔστι).*

χρέη (§ 131), ('oportet').

χρήματα, τά, money, wealth.

χρήματα ἔχει παρὰ, *c. gen.*, he is bribed by.

χρήματα λαμβάνει, he takes a bribe.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρηστός, -ή, -όν, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time.

ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present time.

διὰ χρόνου, after an interval of time, once again.

χρυσός, ὁ, gold.

χύτρα, ἡ, jar.

χωλός, -ή, -όν, lame.

χώρᾱ, ἡ, (1) ground, place, (2) land, district, country (*i.e. the district round a town, Attica as opposed to Athens*).

χωρίον, τό, place, (1) farm, (2) fort.

Ψ.

ψευδής, -ές, false.

ψευδῆ λέγει, he speaks falsely, tells a lie.

ψήφος, pebble, vote.

ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

ψυχρός, -ᾶ, -όν, cold.

Ω.

ὦ, 'O.'

ὦδή, ἡ, song (ᾄδω).

ὠνέομαι, -οῦμαι, buy (§ 229).

ώρα, ἡ, season, time, high time.

ὦς, *exclam.*, How!

ὥς καλὴ ἡ ἀδελφή, How beautiful my sister is!

ὥς, to, *partic. c. acc. of persons*.

ὥσπερ, as, just as (*correl. οὕτως*).

ὥστε, so, so as (*pp. 229, 231*).

ὠχρός, -ά, -όν, pale.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK.

### A.

abandon, *προίεσθαι*.

abide by, *ἐμμένειν, c. dat.*

able, *οἷς τε*.

able, be, *δύνασθαι*.

abominable, *μιαρὸς*.

about, *περί, c. gen.*

above, *prep., ὑπέρ*.

above all, *εἰ τις καὶ ἄλλος*.

absent, be, *ἀπείναι*.

in his absence, *ἀπόντος αὐτοῦ*.

absurd, *γελοῖος, γέλωτος ἄξιος*.

accompany, *ἔπαισθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν, c. dat., or μετά c. gen.*

accomplish, *διαπράττεσθαι*.

account, *ὁ λόγος*.

give an account of, *λόγον διδόναι*.

accuse, *κατηγορεῖν, c. gen.*

acquainted with, *ἐμπειρος, c. gen.*

acquitted, be, *ἀποφεύγειν*.

act, *πράττειν, ποιεῖν*.

actor, *ὁ ὑποκριτής*.

address, *προσαγορεύειν*.

admirably, *θαυμασιῶς*.

admire, *θαυμάζειν*.

advantage (have, get an), *πλέον ἔχειν*.

advice, give, *συμβουλεύειν, c. dat.*

he gives good advice, *χρηστὸν τι συμβουλεύει*.

Aeschines, *ὁ Αἰσχίνης, -ου*.

affairs, *τὰ πράγματα*.

afraid, be, *δεδιέναι*.

after, *μετά, c. acc.*

afterwards, *ὑστερον, μετὰ ταῦτα*.

again, *αὔθις, ἔτι*.

against, *πρός, c. acc.*

age, old, *τὸ γήρας (§ 40)*.

from old age, *ὑπὸ γήρως*.

Alas! *φεῦ, c. gen.*

all, *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 72)*.

all that (*rel.*), *πάνθ' ὅσα*.

all but, *ὀλίγον (δεῖν)*.

all right! *εὖ λέγεις*.

allow, *ἔαν*.

ally, *ὁ σύμμαχος*.

almost, *ὀλίγον*.

alone, *μόνος*.

already, *ἤδη*.

although, *εἰ καί, καίπερ (see p. 183)*.

altogether, *πάννυ, παντάπᾳσι(ν)*.

always, *ἀεί*.

ambassador, *ὁ πρεσβευτής (plur. οἱ πρέσβεις)*.

among ('apud, chez'), *παρά, c. dat.*

ancestors, *οἱ πρόγονοι*.

ancestral, *πάτριος*.

ancient, *παλαιός, -ᾶ, -όν*.

the ancients, *οἱ πάλαι*.

and, *καί*.

anger, *ἡ ὀργή*.

angle, *ἡ γωνία*.

angrily, *πρὸς ὀργήν*.

animal, *τὸ ζῷον*.

annoyed, be, ἄχθестhai, *c. dat.*  
 answerable for, αἷτιος, -α, -ον, *c. gen. rei et dat. pers.*  
 answer, ἀποκρίνεσθαι.  
 anything, πᾶν, ὅτιοῦν.  
 appear, φαίνεσθαι, ἐοικέναι.  
 appoint, καθιστάναι, ἀποδεικνύναι.  
 archon, ὁ ἄρχων, -οντος.  
 arms, τὰ ὅπλα.  
 army, ἡ στρατιὰ.  
 arrive, ἀφικνεῖσθαι.  
 arrogance, ἡ ὕβρις, -εως.  
 art, ἡ τέχνη.  
 as, ὥς.  
     as much, ὅσος.  
     as much as possible, ὥς, *c. superl.*  
 ask (A = 'inquire'), ἐρωτᾶν.  
 ask (B = 'require,' 'ask for'), αἰτεῖν, *c. acc.*  
 asleep, be, καθεύδειν.  
 aspire, ἀξιοῦν.  
 assembly, ἡ ἐκκλησία.  
 associate with, συνεῖναι, συγγίγνεσθαι, *c. dat.*  
 at, ἐν, *c. dat.*  
 at once, ἡδη, εὐθύς.  
 Athenian, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος.  
 Athens, αἱ Ἀθῆναι.  
     to Athens, εἰς Ἀθήνας, Ἀθή-  
     ναζε.  
     at Athens, ἐν Ἀθήναις,  
     Ἀθήνησι(ν).  
     from Athens, ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν.  
 athlete, ὁ ἀθλητής.  
 attack, ἐπιτίθεσθαι, ἐπιέναι, *c. dat.*  
 attention, ἡ σπουδή.  
     great attention, πολλή σπουδή.  
 author of, αἷτιος.  
 awake, be, ἐγρηγορέναι.  
 aware, be well, εὖ εἰδέναι.  
 away, φροῦδος.  
 away, be, ἀπείναι.

## B.

baby, τὸ παιδίον.  
 back, πάλιν.  
 bad, κακός, πονηρός.  
     be in a bad way, κακῶς εἶναι.  
 ball, ἡ σφαῖρα.  
 barbarian, βάρβαρος.  
 base, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.  
 bath, take a, λούσθαι.  
 bathe, λούσθαι.  
 battle, ἡ μάχη.  
 be, εἶναι.  
     be present, be there, παρῆναι  
     be absent, be away, ἀπείναι.  
     be in, ἐνεῖναι.  
 bear, φέρειν.  
 beast, τὸ θηρίον.  
     wild beast, ὁ θήρ.  
 beating, αἱ πληγαί.  
 beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν.  
 beauty, τὸ κάλλος.  
 because of, διά, *c. acc.*  
 because, ὅτι.  
 become, γίγνεσθαι.  
     What is to become of me? τί  
     γένομαι;  
 bed, ἡ κλίνη.  
     on the bed, ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης.  
 beef, τὰ βόεια.  
 befall, συμβαίνειν.  
 before, *prep.*, πρό, *c. gen.*  
 before, *adv.*, πρότερον.  
 before, *conj.*, πρίν, πρίν ἄν.  
 before long, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ.  
 beg, δεῖσθαι.  
 behaved, well, κόσμιος.  
 believe, πείθεσθαι, πιστεύειν, *c. dat.*  
 bench, τὸ βάθρον.  
 beseech, ἀντιβολεῖν.  
 beside, παρά, *c. dat.*  
 betray, προδιδόναι.



better, ἀμείνων, -ον, βελτίων, -ον, καλλίων, -ον, κρείττων, -ον.

he is better off than, gets the better of, πλέον ἔχει, c. gen.

bid, κελεύειν.

big, μέγας.

bird, ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, -ῖθος.

bite, δάκνειν.

blame, αἰτιᾶσθαι, c. acc. pers. et gen. rei; ἐπιτιμᾶν, c. dat.

be blamed, αἰτίαν ἔχειν.

blessings, ἀγαθά.

blow, πνεῖν.

board, ὄν, ἐπὶ (τῆς) νεώς.

go on board, ἐμβαίνειν.

boat, τὸ πλοῖον.

body, τὸ σῶμα.

strong in body, ἰσχυρὸς τὸ σῶμα.

book, τὸ βιβλίον.

born, be, γεγονέναι, πεφύκέναι.

he was born, ἔφυ.

both, adj., ἄμφω (ἀμφότερος), ἐκάτερος.

both sides, ἐκάτεροι.

both ... and, καὶ ... καὶ, τε ... καὶ.

bother, πράγματα παρέχειν, c. dat.

box on the ear, give a, ἐπὶ κόρρης τύπτειν.

boy, ὁ παῖς, παιδός.

brave, ἀνδρείος, -ᾱ, -ον.

bravely, ἀνδρείως.

bravery, ἡ ἀνδρεία.

bread, ὁ ἄρτος.

break.

break a bridge, λύνειν.

break a law, παραβαίνειν.

breakfast, τὸ ἄριστον.

to breakfast, ἐπ' ἄριστον.

breed, τρέφειν.

bridge, ἡ γέφυρα.

bright, λαμπρός, -ᾱ, -όν.

bring, (1) of living things (= 'lead'), ἄγειν, (2) of lifeless things (= 'carry'), φέρειν.

bring before (a court), εἰσάγειν εἰς.

bring up, τρέφειν.

bronze, subst., ὁ χαλκός, adj., χαλκοῦς.

set up a bronze statue of, χαλκοῦν ἱστάναι, c. acc.

brother, ὁ ἀδελφός (voc., ὦ ἀδελφε).

burn, κᾶειν, κατακᾶειν.

bury, θάπτειν.

business, τὰ πράγματα.

it is his business, αὐτῷ μέτεστι.

but, ἀλλά, δέ (post-positive).

buy, ἀνεῖσθαι.

by, ὑπό, c. gen.

by land and sea, κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν.

by the sea-side, παρὰ θάλατταν.

C.

call, καλεῖν.

camp, τὸ στρατόπεδον.

can, δύνασθαι, οἷός τ' εἶναι.

care of, take, ἐπιμελίσθαι, c. gen.

take care to..., ὅπως, c. fut. ind.

care of, under the, ὑπό, c. dat.

carry, φέρειν.

carry off, φέρεσθαι.

catch, αἰρεῖν.

cause, subst., ἡ αἰτία, adj., αἷτιος, αἰτιά, αἷτιον.

cause, verb, αἷτιος εἶναι, c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.

cavalry, οἱ ἱππῆς.

celebrate (a festival in honour of the god), ἄγειν (ἐορτὴν τῷ θεῷ).

century, ἑκατὸν ἔτη.

chance, ἡ τύχη.

chance, I get a, πάρεστί μοι.

change, μεθιστάναι, μεταβάλλειν.

character, τὸ ἦθος, οἱ τρόποι.



cheap, ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

check, κωλύειν.

circle, ὁ κύκλος.

in a circle, (ἐν) κύκλῳ.

citizen, ὁ πολίτης.

city, ἡ πόλις, -εως.

claim, ἀξιοῦν.

clear, λαμπρός, -ᾱ, -όν, σαφής, -ής, -ές.

clearly, σαφῶς.

clever, σοφός, δεινός.

cleverness, ἡ σοφία, ἡ δεινότης -ητος.

climb, ἀναβαίνειν.

cloak, ἡ χλαῖνᾱ, τὸ ἱμάτιον.

coat, ὁ χιτῶν, -ῶνος.

cold, ψυχρός, -ᾱ, -όν.

come, ἔκειν, ἰέναι.

come up, προσιέναι, *c. dat.*

comfortable, μᾶλᾱκός, -ή, -όν.

common, κοινός.

company, the, οἱ παρόντες.

compose, ποιεῖν, συντιθέναι.

conceal, κρύπτειν.

conclude a truce, peace, σπένδεσθαι, σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι, εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι.

condescend, ἀξιοῦν.

conquer, νικᾶν.

to be conquered, ἡττᾶσθαι.

conscious, be, (ἐμαντῶ) συνειδέναι, *c. partic.*

consider (A = 'think'), νομίζειν.

to be considered, δοκεῖν.

it is considered, νομίζεται.

consider (B = 'reflect'), σκοπεῖν, σκοπεῖσθαι, βουλευέσθαι.

constitution, ἡ πολιτεία.

contradict, ἀντιλέγειν.

conversation, οἱ λόγοι.

convict, αἰρεῖν.

convince, πείθειν.

corn, ὁ σίτος.

corrupt, διαφθείρειν.

couch, ἡ κλίνη.

countless, μύριοι, -αι, -α.

country, ἡ χώρα, οἱ ἀγροί.

from the country, ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν.

native country, ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος.

courage, ἡ ἀνδρεία.

cross, διαβαίνειν.

crowd, τὸ πλήθος.

crown, ὁ στέφανος.

crown, *verb*, στεφανοῦν.

culture, ἡ παιδεία.

cup, ἡ φιάλη.

custom, τὸ ἥθος.

#### D.

danger, ὁ κίνδυνος.

in danger, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς.

dark, ὁ σκότος (*also neuter*).

in the dark, ἐν τῷ σκότῳ.

it is, gets dark, σκότος ἐστί, γίγνεται.

dart, τὸ ἀκόντιον.

daughter, ἡ θυγάτηρ.

day, ἡ ἡμέρᾱ.

a day ('per diem'), τῆς ἡμέρας.

on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.

(not) for three days, (οὐ) τριῶν ἡμερῶν.

daylight, τὸ φῶς.

dear, τίμιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

Dear me! οἶμοι, *c. gen.*

death, ὁ θάνατος.

put to death, ἀποκτείνειν.

dedicate, ἀνατιθέναι.

deed, τὸ ἔργον.

deep, (1) βαθύς, -εία, -ύ, (2) of the voice) βαρύς, -εία, -ύ.

defeat, ἡ ἥττα.

defeat, *verb*, νικᾶν.

defraud, ἀποστερεῖν.

dellighted, be, ἡδεσθαι, χαίρειν, *c. dat.*

democracy, ὁ δῆμος.

Demosthenes, ὁ Δημοσθένης, -ους.

deny, οὐ φάναι, ἀπαρνέσθαι.

depart, ἀπέναι.

deprive, ἀφαιρῆσθαι.

desert, προῖεσθαι, καταλείπειν.

desert one's post, τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.

deserve, *for* 'deserves' say 'is worthy of,' ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἀξιόν ἐστι, *c. gen.*

destroy, διαφθεῖρειν, ἀπολλύναι.

dialect, ἡ φωνή.

die, τελευτᾶν, ἀποθνήσκειν.

difference, make a, διαφέρειν.

difficult, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

difficulty, ἡ ἀπορία.

dinner, τὸ δεῖπνον.

to dinner, ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

discharge, ἀφίεναι.

disease, ἡ νόσος.

disgraceful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

dishonest, ἄδικος.

dislike, ἀχθεσθαι, *c. dat. or partic. compl.*

disobey, οὐ πείθεσθαι.

dispatch, (*of ships*) ἀποστέλλειν, (*of letters*) ἐπιστέλλειν.

display, give a, ἐπιδείκνυσθαι, ἐπίδειξιν ποιῆσθαι.

displeased, be, ἀχθεσθαι, *c. dat.*

disposed, be, διακείσθαι.

dispute, ἀμφισβητεῖν.

distinguish, διαγιγνώσκειν.

distress, πράγματα, κακά.

distribute, διανέμειν.

divide, νέμειν, διανέμειν.

divinity, ὁ δαίμων, -ονος.

do, do to, ποιεῖν, δρᾶν, ἐργάζεσθαι.

do with, χρῆσθαι.

doctor, ὁ ἰατρός.

dog, ὁ, ἡ κύων.

donkey, ὁ ὄνος.

door, ἡ θύρα.

out of doors θύρασι(ν), ('foris'), θύραζε ('foras').

drachma, ἡ δραχμή.

drag, ἄγειν, ἔλκειν.

draw (*pay*), φέρειν (μισθόν).

draw up (*in order of battle*), παρατάττειν.

drink, πίνειν.

drive out, ἐκβάλλειν, ἐξελαύνειν.

due, τὸ προσήκον.

due to, *use* αἴτιος *and* transpose, *e.g.* 'death is due to disease,' αἰτία τοῦ θανάτου ἡ νόσος.

## E.

each, ἑκάτερος, ἕκαστος.

each other, ἄλληλοι.

ear, τὸ οὖς.

early, πρῶ.

earlier, πρωαίτερον.

early to-morrow morning, εἰς ἔω.

easily, ῥαδίως.

easy, ῥάδιος, -ά, -ον.

eat, ἐσθλῆν.

educate, παιδεύειν.

elder, πρεσβύτερος.

eldest, πρεσβύτατος.

elect, αἰρεῖσθαι.

eloquent, δεινὸς λέγειν.

end, τὸ τέλος.

end, on, ὀρθός, -ή, -όν.

his hair is standing on end, ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας.

enemy, (1) ἐχθρός ('inimicus'), (2) πολέμιος ('hostis').

the enemies' country, ἡ πολεμία.

enslave, καταδουλοῦν.

entertainment, give an, ἐστιᾶν, *c. acc.*

entrust, ἐπιτρέπειν, *c. acc. rei et dat. pers.*

envy, ὁ φθόνος.

equal, ἴσος.

erect, *verb.*, ἰστάναι.

erect, *adj.*, ὀρθός.

escape, διαφεύγειν, ἀποφεύγειν.

established (*of laws*), κείμενος.

even, καί (*neg.* οὐδέ).

even if, εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ (*neg.* οὐδ' εἰ).

evening, ἡ ἑσπέρα.

in the evening, τῆς ἑσπέρας.

towards evening, πρὸς ἑσπέραν.

this evening (*of time looked forward to*), εἰς ἑσπέραν.

ever, ποτέ (*encl.*), πώποτε.

every one, ἕκαστος.

everything, πάντα.

everything that, πάνθ' ὅσα.

evident, φανερός, δῆλος.

evils, τὰ κακά.

exactly, ἀκριβῶς.

exception, every ... without, οὐδείς ὅστις οὐ.

exhort, παρακαλεῦεσθαι.

exile, ὁ φυγάς, -άδος.

exile, be in, φεύγειν.

expedition (*military*), ἡ στρατεία.

expedition, make a, στρατεύειν, στρατεύεσθαι.

expel, ἐκβάλλω.

experience, τὸ πάθος.

eye, ὁ ὀφθαλμός.

## F.

face, τὸ πρόσωπον.

face, *verb.*, ὑπομένειν (*e.g.* κινδύνους).

faction, ἡ στάσις; -εως.

fair, καλός.

faithful, πιστός.

fall, πίπτειν.

fall down, καταπίπτειν.

fall into, ἐμπίπτειν.

fall ill, νοσεῖν.

false, ψευδής.

famous, ἔνδοξος.

far, πολλῶ, πολύ.

fare, πρᾶττω (*εἶθ.* κακῶς).

farmer, ὁ γεωργός.

farthing, ὁ ὀβολός.

fast, αἰν., ταχέως.

father, ὁ πατήρ.

fault, ἡ αἰτία.

It isn't my fault, οὐκ ἐγὼ αἷτιος.

favour, do a, χαρίζεσθαι, *c. dat.*

fear, τὸ δέος.

from (for) fear, ὑπὸ (τοῦ) δέους.

feather, τὸ πτερόν.

fee, ὁ μισθός.

fellow, ὁ ἀνθρωπος.

my good fellow, ὡγαθέ.

fellow-citizen, πολίτης.

festival, ἡ ἑορτή.

few, ὀλίγος.

field, ὁ ἀγρός.

fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.

fight, μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἔμαχε-  
σάμην.

fill, ἐμπιμπλάναι.

find, εὐρίσκειν, καταλαμβάνειν.

fine, καλός, -ή, -όν.

fine, ἡ ζημία.

finger, ὁ δάκτυλος.

fire, set on, ἐμπιμπράναι.

five, πέντε.

five hundred, πεντακόσιοι.

flatterer, ὁ κόλαξ, -ἄκος.

flee, φεύγειν.

flog, τύπτειν.

flow, ρεῖν.

follow, ἔπescθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν.

as follows, ὧδε (τάδε).

follow (*laws*), χρῆσθαι.

following, ὕστερος.

on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.

folly, ἡ μωρία.

fond of, be, ἡδισθαι, χαίρειν, c. dat.

foot, ὁ ποῦς.

foot-soldier, ὁ ὀπλίτης.

fool, foolish, ἀμαθής, μῶρος.

for (= 'because of'), διὰ, c. acc. ('ob, propter'), ὑπὸ, c. gen. ('prae'), on behalf of, ὑπέρ.

for, conj., γάρ (second in clause).

forbid, ἀπαγορεύειν.

force, ἡ βία.

by force, βία, πρὸς βίαν.

forget, ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι, c. gen.

forgive, συγγιγνώσκειν, c. dat.

former, πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

formerly, πρότερον.

fortune (A = 'chance'), ἡ τύχη.

fortune (B = 'property'), ἡ οὐσία, τὰ ὄντα.

four, τέτταρες, -α.

frame (λαῖος, νόμους), τιθέναι.

the laws are framed, κεῖνται οἱ νόμοι.

free, adj., ἐλεύθερος.

free, verb, ἐλευθεροῦν, ἐλεύθερον ἀφιέναι.

friend, ὁ φίλος.

friendly, φίλος, -η, -ον (compar. μᾶλλον φίλος).

from, (1) ἀπό, c. gen., (2) from inside a place, ἐκ, c. gen., (3) from a person, παρά, c. gen.

## G.

gain (an advantage), πλεον ἔχω.

gain, τὸ κέρδος.

for the sake of gain, κέρδους ἕνεκα.

games, ὁ ἀγών, -ῶνος.

general, ὁ στρατηγός.

get (A = 'come to have'), λαμβάνειν, c. acc., τυγχάνειν, c. gen.

he gets pay, μισθὸν φέρει παρά, c. gen.

get (B = 'become'), γίγνεσθαι.

get (C = 'come,' 'arrive'), ἔκειν.

I get home, οἶκαδ' ἤκω.

get out (of the way), ἐκποδὼν στήναι, c. dat.

get up, ἀνίστασθαι.

gift, τὸ δῶρον.

have a (natural) gift for, εἰ πεφυκέναι πρὸς.

girl, ἡ κόρη.

give, διδόναι.

gladly, ἡδέως.

I shall be glad to, ἡδέως ἂν, c. opt.

glorious, καλός, -ή, -όν.

glory, ἡ δόξα

go, πορεύεσθαι, ἵναι.

go away, ἀπιέναι.

go up, ἀναβαίνειν.

go up to, προσιέναι, c. dat.

god, ὁ θεός.

gone (gone off), be, οἴχεσθαι.

good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.

good sir! ὦγαθέ, ὦ δαιμόνιε.

what good? τί πλεον (ἔχω; ποιῶ;).

no good, οὐδὲν πλεον (ἔχειν, ποιεῖν).

good for, be, συμφέρειν, c. dat.

goodness, ἡ ἀρετή.

for goodness' sake, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

Good-day! sing., χαῖρε, plur., χαίρετε.

good-looking, καλὸς τὴν ἰδέαν.

got on, to have, ἡμφιέσθαι.

grand, καλός, -ή, -όν.

grateful, be, χάριν ἔχειν, εἰδέναι.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Greek, ὁ Ἕλλην, -ηνος.

speak (know) Greek, ἐλληνίζειν.

grievous, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

ground (1 = 'space,' 'region'),  
ἡ χῶρα, (2, as opposed to air and  
sky), ἡ γῆ.

on the ground, ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς,  
χάμαι.

to the ground, χαμαῖζε.

guard, φυλάττειν.

guard, ὁ φύλαξ, -ἄκος.

guest, ὁ ξένος.

guide, ὁ ἡγεμών, -όνος.

guilty, ἄδικος (§ 65).

guilty, am, ἀδικεῖν.

## H.

habit of, be in the, ειωθέναι.

hair, ἡ θρίξ, αἱ τρίχες.

halt, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα.

hand, ἡ χεῖρ.

hand over, παραδιδόναι.

happen, συμβαίνειν, γίνεσθαι.

harbour, ὁ λιμὴν, -ένος.

hard, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

hard to bear, χαλεπὸς φέρειν.

harm, do, (1) κακόν τι ποιεῖν, δρᾶν,  
ἐργάζεσθαι, *c. acc.*, (2) βλάπτειν,  
μεγάλα βλάπτειν.

harsh, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

hateful, ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν.

have, ἔχειν.

I have to, δεῖ με, *c. inf.*

head, ἡ κεφαλὴ.

headache, have a, ἀλγεῖν τὴν  
κεφαλὴν.

hear, ἀκούειν.

heavens, the, ὁ οὐρανός.

heavy, βαρύς.

heavy-armed soldier, ὁ ὀπλίτης.

height, τὸ ὕψος.

Hellene, Ἕλλην, -ηνος.

help (come to the help of), βοηθεῖν.

help, *subst.*, ἡ βοήθεια.

help it, if he can, ἐκὼν εἶναι (*only  
in negative clauses*).

herald, ὁ κήρυξ, -ῦκος.

here, (1) ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, (2  
= 'hither'), δεῦρο.

high, ὑψηλός.

high (wind), μέγας.

high (pay), πολὺς.

hill, τὸ ὄρος.

hire, μισθοῦσθαι.

hit (a mark, etc.), τυγχάνειν, *c.  
gen.*

hold (a meeting of assembly),  
ποιεῖν ἐκκλησίαν.

hold (a dance), χορὸν ἱστάναι.

hold one's ground, ἀνθίστασθαι.

hold worthy of, ἀξιοῦν, *c. gen.*

holy, ἱερός, -ά, -όν.

home, οἶκαδε ('domum').

at home, οἶκοι, ἐνδον.

not at home, οὐκ ἐνδον.

Homer, ὁ Ὅμηρος.

honour, ἡ τιμή.

honour, *verb*, τιμᾶν.

hope, ἡ ἐλπίς, -ίδος.

horse, ὁ ἵππος.

horseman, ὁ ἵππεύς.

hostile, ἐχθρός, πολέμιος.

hostile country, ἡ πολεμία.

hot, θερμός, -ή, -όν.

house, ἡ οἰκία.

How! (*in exclamations*), ὦς.

how much! ὅσῳ, ὅσον.

how long! ὅσον χρόνον.

how much, *rel.*, ὅσος, *interrog.*,  
πόσος;

how old, πηλίκος.

human, ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον.

hundred, ἑκατὺν.

hunger, ὁ λιμός.

hungry, be, πεινῆν.

Hurrah! ἰού, *c. gen.*

hurt, βλάπτειν.  
husband, ὁ ἀνὴρ.

I.

I, ἐγώ, ἔγωγε.  
if, εἰ, c. *ind. et opt.*, εἰάν, c. *subj.*

ignorant of (reading and writing, γραμμάτων) ἄπειρος.

ill, κακῶς.

ill, be, fall, νοσεῖν, κάμνειν.

illness, ἡ νόσος.

ills, τὰ κακά.

importune, ἐνοχλεῖν.

impossible, ἀδύνατος, οὐχ οἶός τε.

in, *prep.*, ἐν, c. *dat.*

in, *adv.* (= 'at home'), ἐνδον.

into, *prep.*, εἰς, c. *acc.*

indebted for, use αἰτίος and *trans-pose*.

indignant, be, ἀγανακτεῖν.

indulge in (anger, etc.), χρησθαι.

inferior, χείρων, c. *gen.*

influence, have, μέγα δύνασθαι.

have political influence, μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.

injure, βλάπτειν.

injustice, ἡ ἀδικία.

inquire, πυνθάνεσθαι.

insolence, ἡ ὕβρις, -εως.

instead of, ἀντί, *prep.* c. *gen.*

insult, ὑβρίζειν.

intend, ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, ἐννοεῖσθαι, μέλλειν.

interrupt, θορυβεῖν.

into, εἰς, c. *acc.*

introduce, προσάγειν.

invite, καλεῖν.

involuntary, use ἄκων in agreement with the subject of the verb.

Ionian, ὁ Ἴων.

island, ἡ νῆσος.

J.

journey, ἡ ὁδός.

judge, κρίνειν.

judge, ὁ κριτής, ὁ δικαστής.

just, δίκαιος, -α, -ον.

justly, δικαίως.

just, *adv.*, use φθάνειν or τυγχάνειν (*pp.* 247, 250).

K.

keep (horses, etc.), τρέφειν.

keep holiday, ἐορτὴν ἄγειν.

keep peace, εἰρήνην ἄγειν.

keep quiet, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

keep waiting, κωλύειν.

kill, ἀποκτείνειν.

kind.

it is very kind of you to, εὖ γ' ἐποίησας, c. *partic.*

be so kind, βούλει, c. *inf.*

be kindly disposed to, οἰκείως ἔχειν.

king, ὁ βασιλεὺς, -έως.

knee, τὸ γόνυ.

on the knees, ἐν τοῖς γόνασι.

knife, ἡ μάχαιρα.

knight, ὁ ἵππεύς.

knock at, κόπτειν, κρούειν.

know, εἰδέναι, γινώσκειν (*before deliberative clauses*, ἔχειν).

know, know how to, ἐπίστασθαι.

knowledge, ἡ ἐπιστήμη.

do a thing without the knowledge of, λανθάνειν, c. *partic.* *compl.*

L.

Lacedaemonian, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος.

lady, ἡ γυνή.

young lady, ἡ παρθένος.

lame, χωλός, -ή, -όν, c. *acc.* of *pari affected*.

lamp, ὁ λύχνος.

land (*opp. to sea*), ἡ γῆ.

by land, κατὰ γῆν.

language, ἡ γλῶττα.

large, (1) μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *of extent*; (2) πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ, *of amount or number*.

last, ὅστος.

last night, ἐσπέρας.

last year, πέρυσι.

late, ὄψι.

late in the day, ὄψι τῆς ἡμέρας.

too late for, ὕστερον, *c. gen.*

laugh, γελᾶν.

laugh at, κατὰγελᾶν, *c. gen.*

laughable, γελοῖος, γέλωτος ἄξιος.

laughter, ὁ γέλως, -ωτος.

launch, καθέλκειν.

law, ὁ νόμος.

according to the law, κατὰ τὸν νόμον.

against the law, παρὰ τὸν νόμον.

give laws, νόμους τιθέναι.

adopt laws, νόμους τίθεσθαι.

break laws, τοὺς νόμους παραβαίνειν.

lay waste, τέμνειν.

lead, ἄγειν.

the road leads, ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει.

learn, μαθάνειν.

leave, λείπειν, καταλείπειν.

leave to, ἐπιτρέπειν.

less, ἐλάττω.

lest, μή, ἵνα μή.

let, περιορᾶν, *c. partic. compl.*

let go, μεθίνααι, *c. acc.*; μεθίστααι, *c. gen.*

let off, ἀφίνααι.

let slip, παρίνααι.

letter, ἡ ἐπιστολή.

letters, τὰ γράμματα.

lie, (A) κείσθαι.

lie, (B) ψεύδεσθαι.

he tells a lie, ψευδῇ λέγει.

life, ὁ βίος.

way of life, ἡ διαίτα.

town life, ἡ ἐν ἀστει διαίτα.

he leads his life, τὸν βίον ζῇ.

life is not worth living, οὐκ ἄξιον ζῆν.

light, ἄπτειν.

like, *verb*, ἡδεσθαι (*c. dat. or partic. compl.*).

I should like to, ἡδέως ἂν, *c. opt.*

like, *adj.*, ὁμοιος, -α, -ον, *c. dat.*

like this, τοιοῦδε.

like that, τοιούτος.

like, *adv.*, ὥσπερ.

like, *be*, ἐοικέναι.

little, (1) ὀλίγος, *of number or amount*; (2) μικρός, *of size*.

a little, *adv.*, ὀλίγῳ, ὀλίγον.

a little, *subst.*, ὀλίγον τι, *c. gen.*

live, (A) ζῆν.

live (B = 'dwell'), οἰκεῖν.

long, (1) μακρός, *of space*; (2) πολὺς, *of time*.

before long, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ.

long ago, πάλαι.

so long, τοσοῦτον χρόνον.

so long as, ἕως.

look on at, θεᾶσθαι.

loosen, ἀνίνααι.

lose, ἀποβάλλειν, ἀπολλύνααι.

lose no time in ..., οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις, *c. partic.*

loud, μέγας.

he speaks loud, μέγα λέγει.

in a loud voice, μεγάλη φωνῇ.

lovely, καλός.

low (*of the voice*), βαρύς.

luck, ἡ τύχη.

lucky, εὐτυχής.

Lysias, ὁ Λυσίας, -ου.



M.

madam, ὦ γυναῖκα.

madness, ἡ μανία.

maid, ἡ θεράπαινα.

majority, οἱ πολλοί, τὸ πλῆθος.

make, ποιεῖν, καθιστάναι, ἀποδεικνύναι.

man, (1 = 'homo') ὁ ἄνθρωπος, (2 = 'vir') ὁ ἀνὴρ.

young man, ὁ νεᾶνίας, ὁ νεᾶνίσκος.

old man, ὁ γέρων.

manage, πράττειν ὅπως, *c. fut.*

many, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

many (fine, *etc.*), πολλοί (καὶ καλοί).

Marathon, Μαραθῶν.

at Marathon, Μαραθῶνι.

march, πορεύεσθαι.

mark, ὁ σκοπός.

market, ἡ ἀγορά.

to market, εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

market-place, ἡ ἀγορά.

marry, γαμεῖν, γαμεῖσθαι.

marvellous, θαυμάσιος.

master, ὁ δεσπότης.

master of oneself, κρείττων αὐτοῦ.

matter, τὸ πρᾶγμα.

What's the matter? τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; τί πάσχεις; τί πέπονθας;

meadow, ὁ λειμὼν, -ῶνος.

meat, τὸ κρέας, τὰ κρέα.

meet, εἰς ταὐτὸν ἵέναι, *c. dat.*

meet with (a storm), χρήσθαι.

merchant, ὁ ἔμπορος.

messenger, ὁ ἄγγελος.

middle, μέσος.

in the middle of the wood, ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ὕλῃ.

mina, ἡ μνᾶ.

misfortune, ἡ συμφορά.

miss, ἁμαρτάνειν, *c. gen.*

missile, τὸ βέλος.

mistress, ἡ δέσποινα.

misrepresent, διαβάλλειν.

money, τὸ ἀργύριον (τάργύριον), *in sums*; τὰ χρήματα (*as capital* = wealth).

month, ὁ μῆν, μηνός.

thrice a month, τρίς τοῦ μηνός.

moon, ἡ σελήνη.

more, *adj.*, πλείων.

more, *adv.*, πλείον (*of quantity*); μᾶλλον (*of degree*).

more than, πλεῖν ἢ.

more than is right, πλείον, μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος.

morning, ἡ ἔως.

in the morning (*of time looked forward to*), εἰς ἔω.

in the morning (*of time looked back to*), ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ.

most, πλείστος.

most people, οἱ πολλοί.

mother, ἡ μήτηρ.

mount, ἀναβαίνειν.

mountain, τὸ ὄρος.

much, πολὺς.

multitude, τὸ πλῆθος.

murder, φονεύειν.

murderer, ὁ φονεύς.

music, ἡ μουσική.

must, *use impers.*, δεῖ, χρή, *c. acc. et inf.*

my, mine, ἐμός.

my own, ἐμαυτοῦ.

myself, ἐμαυτόν.

N.

name, τὸ ὄνομα (τοῦτονομα).

have a good (bad) name, εὖ (κακῶς) ἀκούειν.

give a name, ὄνομα τίθεσθαι.

nation, τὸ ἔθνος.

native land, ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος.



naturally, φύσει (*or use* πέφυκα),  
εϊκότως.

naught, set at, παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι.

near, ἐγγύς, *c. gen.*

necessary, it is, ἀνάγκη, *c. dat. et inf.*

neglect, ἀμελεῖν, *c. gen.*

never, οὐδέποτε, μηδέποτε.

neighbour, ὁ γείτων, -ονος.

new, νέος, καινός.

news, bring, ἀγγέλλειν.

night, ἡ νύξ.

midnight, μέσαι νύκτες.

by night, (τῆς) νυκτός.

last night, ἐσπέρας.

all night, δλην τὴν νύκτα.

late at night, πόρρω τῶν  
νυκτῶν.

nine, ἐννέα.

no, οὐ(κ), *or use* μὲν οὐν.

no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.

no one, nobody, οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς.

no sooner ... than, οὐκ ἔφθη (*c. partic.*) ... καὶ εὐθύς ....

noble, καλός, -ή, -όν.

noise, ὁ θόρυβος.

noon, ἡ μεσημβρία.

not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *c. indic. pot.*;  
μή, *c. subj. imper.*

nothing, οὐδέν, *c. indic. pot.*; μηδέν,  
*c. subj. imper.*

not yet, οὐπω, μήπω.

not at all, οὐδαμῶς, οὐ πάνυ.

notice, αἰσθάνεσθαι.

notice, give, προαγορεύω.

now, νῦν, ἤδη.

numerous, πολλοί.

## O.

O, ὦ.

oath, be upon, ὁμωμοκέναι.

obey, πείθεσθαι, *c. dat.*

offend, ἀμαρτάνειν.

offer, διδόναι.

offer (a prize), προτιθέναι.

offer (an offering), ἀνατιθέναι.

offering, τὸ ἀνάθημα.

often, πολλάκις.

oftener, συχνότερον.

old, παλαιός, γέρων.

how old? πηλίκος;

how old is he? πόσ' ἔτη γέγονε;

old age, τὸ γῆρας.

from old age, ὑπὸ γήρως.

old man, ὁ γέρων.

olive, ἡ ἐλάα.

Olympia, Ὀλύμπια (*neut. plur., properly the Olympic games*).

on, ἐπὶ, *c. gen.*

once, (1) ἅπαξ, 'semel'; (2) ποτέ,  
'aliquando.'

once a day, ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας.

once a month, ἅπαξ τοῦ μηνός.

once a year, ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτους.

at once, εὐθύς.

one, εἷς, τις.

one of two, ὁ ἕτερος.

one another, ἀλλήλους.

only, *adv.*, μόνον.

open, ἀνοίγειν.

opinion, ἡ γνώμη.

opportunity, ὁ καιρός.

opposite, ἐναντίος.

or, ἢ.

orator, ὁ ῥήτωρ, -oros.

ordain (laws), τιθέναι, τίθεσθαι:  
*pass.*, be ordained, κείσθαι.

order, give orders, κελεύειν, προσ-  
τάττειν.

order that, in, ἵνα, *c. subj. opt.*

other, ἄλλος.

ought, δεῖ, χρῆ.

our, ὁ ἡμέτερος.

over, be, παύεσθαι.

overthrow, καταλύειν.

overturn, ἀνατρέπειν.

own, one's, αὐτοῦ.

ox, ὁ βοῦς.

P.

pain, ἡ λύπη.

pair, a, use the dual.

pardon, συγγιγνώσκειν, c. dat.

pass by, παρίεσθαι.

patient, be, ἀνέχεσθαι.

pay, verb, ἀποδιδόναι, ἀποτίνειν.

pay, ὁ μισθός.

he gets, draws pay, μισθὸν φέρει.

peace, make, σπένδεσθαι, σπονδὰς (εἰρήνην) ποιεῖσθαι.

peace, ἡ εἰρήνη, αἱ σπονδαί.

pelt, βάλλειν.

people, ὁ δῆμος.

people who, etc. (= those who), simply οἱ.

Pericles, ὁ Περικλῆς, -έους.

perish, ἀπόλλυσθαι.

Persian, ὁ Πέρσης, -ου.

persuade, πείθειν.

Phillip, ὁ Φίλιππος.

pillar, ἡ στήλη.

piper, ὁ αὐλητής.

pitcher, ἡ χύτρα.

plague, ἡ νόσος.

plain, τὸ πεδῖον.

pleasant, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

pleasantly, ἡδέως.

please, βούλεσθαι.

he speaks to please, πρὸς χάριν λέγει, c. dat.

as he pleases, ὅ τι βούλεται.

please! πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

pleasure, ἡ ἡδονή.

plot against, ἐπιβουλεύειν, c. dat.

poem, τὸ ποίημα.

epic poems, τὰ ἔπη.

poet, ὁ ποιητής.

police, οἱ τοξόται.

political influence, have, μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.

poor man, ὁ πένης, -ητος.

Poseidon, ὁ Ποσειδών, -ῶνος.

possible, οἷός τε, δυνατός

post, καθιστάναί.

poultry, τὰ ὀρνίθια.

poverty, ἡ πενίᾳ.

practise, μελετᾶν.

prefer, προαιρεῖσθαι.

prepare, παρασκευάζειν.

present, νῦν.

the present time, ὁ νῦν χρόνος.

the men of the present day, οἱ νῦν.

at present, ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ.

be present, παρῆναι.

pretty, καλός, -ή, -όν.

prevent, κωλύειν.

prison, τὸ δεσμωτήριον.

prize, τὸ ἄθλον

proceed, πορεύομαι.

procession, ἡ πομπή.

proclaim, κηρύττειν, ἀναγορεύειν.

produce, ποιεῖν.

profess, ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι.

profession, ἡ τέχνη.

promise, ὑπισχνεῖσθαι.

prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ων, -ον.

proper, it is, πρέπει.

property, ἡ οὐσία, τὰ χρήματα.

proud of, be, μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπὶ, c. dat.

prove, give proof of, πείραν δίδόναι.

punish, ζημιοῦν.

he is punished, δίκην δίδωσι.

punishment, ἡ ζημιά.

put in the hands of, παρέχειν, c. dat.

put off, ἀναβάλλεσθαι.

put on (clothes), ἐνδύειν, ἀμφιεν- νύναί.

put to death, ἀποκτείνειν.

put up, ἱστάναι.

put up with, πάσχειν, ἀνέχεσθαι.

## Q.

quick, ταχύς.

quickly, ταχέως.

as quickly as possible, ὡς  
τάχιστα.

quiet, keep, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

## R.

race, τὸ γένος.

rather (than), μᾶλλον ἢ.

rations, τὰ σιτία.

reach such a height of, εἰς τοσοῦτον  
προιέναι, *c. gen.*

read, ἀναγιγνώσκειν.

reading and writing, τὰ γράμματα.

ready, ἔτοιμος.

really, ὡς ἀληθῶς, τῷ ὄντι.

reason, for what, διὰ τί;

red, ἐρυθρός, -ά, -όν.

reduce (to straits), καθιστάναι εἰς.

refuse, οὐκ ἐθέλειν.

remember, μεμνήσθαι, *c. gen.*

remind, ἀναμιμνήσκειν.

reports, bring, ἀπαγγέλλειν.

bring false reports, ψευδῇ  
ἀπαγγέλλειν.

respect, ἡ αἰδώς.

responsible, αἷτιος, -α, -ον.

rest, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἀναπαύεσθαι.

rest (of), the, ὁ ἄλλος, οἱ ἄλλοι.

restore, κατάρχειν.

restrain, κατέχειν.

return, ἐπανιέναι.

review, ἐξετάζειν.

revolt, ἀφίστασθαι.

rich, πλούσιος.

riches, ὁ πλοῦτος, τὰ χρήματα.

rid, get, ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.

ride, ἐλαύνειν.

ridiculous, γελοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.

right, be, προσήκειν.

it serves him right, δίκαια  
πάσχει.

right (angle), ἡ ὀρθή.

right, all, εὖ λέγεις.

right, be all, καλῶς ἔχειν.

rise up, ἀνίστασθαι.

river, ὁ ποταμός.

road, ἡ ὁδός.

the road leads, ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει.

rough, τραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

ruined, be, ἀπολωλέναι.

rule, as a, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ.

run, τρέχειν, θεῖν.

run after, διώκειν.

run away, φεύγειν.

run away from, ἀποδιδράσκειν.

run in front of, προτρέχειν, *c. gen.*

run up to, προστρέχειν, *c. dat.*

## S.

sacrifice, verb, θύειν.

sacrifice, subst., ἡ θυσία.

safe, ἀσφαλής.

sail, πλεῖν.

sail along the coast, παραπλεῖν.

sail over, διαπλεῖν.

sail into port, εἰσπλεῖν, κατα-  
πλεῖν.

sake of, for the, ἕνεκα, *c. gen.*

sane, σώφρων, -ων, -ον.

satisfaction, to one's, κατὰ νοῦν, *c. dat.*

save, σώζειν.

say, φάναι, λέγειν.

scarcity, ἡ σπάνις, ἡ ἀπορία.

sea, the, ἡ θάλαττα (often without  
the article).

by sea, κατὰ θάλατταν.

sea-side, at the, ἐπὶ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ,  
παρὰ (τὴν) θάλατταν.

secure, ἀσφαλής.

see, ὁρᾶν.

live to see, ἐφορᾶν.

see (of sights), θεᾶσθαι.

to see, ἐπὶ θεᾶν, *c. gen.*

seeing (of sights), ἡ θεά.

seem, φαίνεσθαι.

seemly, βε, πρέπειν.

sell, πωλεῖν.

send, πέμπειν.

sense, ὁ νοῦς.

sensible, βε, νοῦν ἔχειν.

sentry, ὁ φύλαξ.

serious, σπουδῆς ἄξιος.

serve (in the army), στρατεύεσθαι.

serve (at table), παρατιθέναι.

serves you right, δίκαια πάσχεις.

service, δοα, ἀγαθόν τι δρᾶν, ποιεῖν, *c. acc.*

set, τιθέναι.

set at naught, παρ' οὐδὲν τιθεσθαι.

set above, περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι, *c. gen.*

set before, προτιθέναι.

set on fire, ἐπιμπράναι.

set up, ἱστάναι.

severely, σφόδρα.

shade, ἡ σκιά.

shadow, ἡ σκιά.

shameful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

share, μεταδιδόναι, *c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*

shepherd, ὁ ποιμήν, -ένος.

shield, ἡ ἀσπίς.

ship, ἡ ναῦς.

on board ship, ἐπὶ (τῆς) νεώς.

shoe, τὸ ὑπόδημα.

short, βραχύς, -εία, -ύ.

the shortest way, τὴν ταχίστην.

shout, βοᾶν.

shouting, ἡ βοή.

show oneself, αὐτὸν παρέχειν, φαίνεσθαι.

show, δεικνύναι.

show off, ἐπιδείκνυσθαι.

shut, κλείειν.

sight, ἡ θεά, τὸ θεᾶμα.

silence, ἡ σιγή.

silent, βε, σιγᾶν.

silly, ἄφρων, -ων, -ον.

since, ἔξ οὗ.

sir! ὦ δέσποτα.

sister, ἡ ἀδελφή.

sit down, καθίζειν, καθῆσθαι.

skilful, σοφός, -ή, -όν.

skill, ἡ τέχνη, ἡ σοφία.

skilled, σοφός, δεινός.

slacken, ἀνίεναι.

slave, ὁ δούλος, ὁ οἰκέτης.

sleep, ὁ ὕπνος.

slip, let, παρίεναι.

slow, βραδύς, -εία, -ύ.

small, μικρός, -ά, -όν.

snow, ἡ χιών, -όνος.

so, οὕτως.

so that, so as, ὥστε.

so much, many, τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος.

Socrates, ὁ Σωκράτης.

soldier, ὁ στρατιώτης.

Solon, ὁ Σόλων, -ωνος.

some, τις, τι, *enclitic.*

some time (or other), ποτέ, *enclitic.*

somewhere, πού, *enclitic.*

son, ὁ υἱός.

song, ἡ ᾠδή.

soon, ταχέως, οὐκ εἰς μακρόν.

sooner, no, οὐκ ἔφθῃ (*c. partic.*) ... καὶ εὐθύς (*than*).

sophist, ὁ σοφιστής.

sorrow, ἡ λύπη.

sound, ὁ φθόγγος.

source, use αἴτιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

Spartan, ὁ Σπαρτιάτης.

speak, λέγειν.

speak to, διαλέγομαι, *c. dat.*

he speaks to please ..., πρὸς  
χάριν λέγει, *c. dat.*

he speaks well (ill) of ..., εὖ  
(κακῶς) λέγει, *c. acc.*

speaker, ὁ ῥήτωρ.

speech, ὁ λόγος.

spill, ἐκχεῖν.

splendid, καλός, -ή, -όν, λαμπρός,  
-α, -όν.

sport, ἡ θήρα.

spring, ἡ κρήνη.

stand (A), ἰστάναι (*trans.*), ἵστασ-  
θαι, ἑστάναι (*intrans.*).

stand (B = 'tolerate'), ἀνέχεσθαι.

state, ἡ πόλις, -εως.

statement, ὁ λόγος.

statue.

set up a bronze statue of,  
χαλκοῦν ἰστάναι; *c. acc.*

stay, μένειν.

steal, κλέπτειν.

still, ἔτι.

stoop, ἀξιοῦν.

stop, παύειν, παύεσθαι, ἐπίχειν.

storm, ὁ χειμῶν, -ῶνος.

straits, ἡ ἀπορία.

strange, ἄτοπος, -ος, -ον.

stranger, ὁ ξένος.

street, ἡ ὁδός.

strike, τύπτειν.

string, ἡ χορδή.

strip, ἀποδύειν, ἐκδύειν.

strive for, ἐφίεσθαι, *c. gen.*

strong, ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν.

struggle, ὁ ἀγών.

study, τὰ μαθήματα.

subdue, καταστρέφεισθαι.

successful, εὐτυχής.

such, τοιοῦδε, τοιοῦτος.

suffer wrongs, ἀδικεῖσθαι (*at the  
hands of, ὑπό, c. gen.*).

summer, τὸ θέρος.

summer and winter, θέρους (τε)  
καὶ χειμῶνος.

sun, the, ὁ ἥλιος.

superior, κρείττων.

sure, be, εὖ εἰδέναι ὅτι, *or use οὐκ  
ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ.*

be sure to, ὅπως (μή), *c. fut.*

surpass, περιεῖναι, περιγίγνεσθαι,  
διαφέρειν, *c. gen.*

surpass oneself, αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ἀμείνων  
εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι.

surprised, be, θαυμάζειν.

surrender, παραδίδόναι.

swear, ὀμνύναι.

sweet, γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

swift, ταχύς.

swollen, be (*of a river*), πολλὸς ρεῖν.

sword, τὸ ξίφος.

# T.

table, ἡ τράπεζα.

on the table, ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης.

take (A), (1) λαμβάνειν, κατα-  
λαμβάνειν, (2) αἰρεῖν.

take (B), *of persons* (= 'lead'), ἄγω:  
*of lifeless things* (= 'carry'),  
φέρω.

take away (A = 'deprive of'),  
ἀφαιρεῖσθαι.

take away (B), ἀπάγειν, ἀποφέρειν.

take care to ..., ὅπως, *c. fut.  
indic.*

take off, ἀποδύειν, ἐκδύειν.

take part in, πράττειν, *c. acc.,  
μετέχειν, c. gen.*

take to, τρέπεσθαι πρὸς, *c. acc.*

talent, τὸ τάλαντον.

talk, verb, λέγειν, διαλέγεσθαι.

talk, subst., οἱ λόγοι.

tall, μέγας.

teacher, ὁ διδάσκαλος.

tear, τὸ δάκρυον.

with tears, δακρύσας.

tell, λέγειν.

he tells the truth, a lie, ἀληθῆ,  
ψευδῆ λέγει.

tell beforehand, προλέγειν.

temple, ὁ νεώς.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δεκάτος.

terrible, δεινός, -ή, -όν.

than, ἢ.

that, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.

that (in order that), ἵνα.

then, τότε.

there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.

there, be, παρῆναι.

There! ἰδοῦ (= 'voici, voilà').

thief, ὁ κλέπτης.

think, νομίζειν, οἰεσθαι, or use  
δοκεῖν and transpose, e.g. δοκεῖ  
μοι, 'I think.'

thirst, ἡ δίψα.

thirsty, be, διψῆν.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, ὅδε, οὗτος.

though, εἰ καί, c. *ind.*; καίπερ, c.  
*partic.*

thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.

thrash, τύπτειν.

thrashed, be, κλάειν.

well thrashed, be, μακρὰ  
κλάειν.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

thrice, τρίς.

thrice a month, τρίς τοῦ μηνός.

thrice a day, τρίς τῆς ἡμέρας.

through, διά, c. *gen.*

throw into, ἐμβάλλειν.

throw overboard, ἀποβάλλειν.

thus, οὕτως, ὅδε.

tighten, ἐπιτείνειν.

till, ἕως, ἕως ἄν.

time, ὁ χρόνος.

right time, ὁ καιρός.

high time, ἡ ὥρα.

in time, εἰς καιρόν.

what time? πηνίκα; ὀπηνίκα.

Timon, ὁ Τίμων, -ωνος.

tired, be, ἀπαγορεύειν, κεκμηκέναι.

to, (1 = 'towards') πρὸς, c. *acc.*;  
(2 = 'into') εἰς, c. *acc.*; (3  
= 'to the side of,' 'to the house  
of' a person) παρά, c. *acc.*

to-day, τήμερον.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

to-morrow morning, εἰς ἔω.

tooth, ὁ ὀδούς.

towards, πρὸς, c. *acc.*

town, τὸ ἄστυ.

in town, ἐν ἄστει.

to town, εἰς ἄστυ, ἄστυδε.

from town, ἐξ ἄστεως.

trade, ἡ τέχνη.

train, παιδεύειν, τρέφειν.

transgress, παραβαίνειν.

treat as, χρῆσθαι.

treat well, ill, εὖ (καλῶς), κακῶς  
ποιεῖν, c. *acc.* *Pass.*, εὖ (κακῶς)  
πάσχειν.

tree, τὸ δένδρον.

trial, ἡ δίκη.

bring to trial, εἰσάγειν (*pass.*  
εἰσιέναι).

tribe, τὸ ἔθνος.

tribute, ὁ φόρος.

troops, ἡ στρατιά, οἱ στρατιῶ-  
ται.

trophy, τὸ τροπαῖον.

trouble, τὰ πράγματα.

a source of troubles, πραγ-  
μάτων αἴτιος.

he takes trouble, πράγματα  
ἔχει.

he gives trouble, πράγματα  
παρέχει.

truce, αἱ σπονδαί.

make truce, σπένδεσθαι, σπον-  
δὰς ποιεῖσθαι.

break truce, σπονδὰς λύειν.

true, ἀληθής, -ής, -ές.

truth, τὸ ἀληθές.

he tells the truth, ἀληθῆ λέγει.

tunic, ὁ χιτῶν, -ῶνος.

turn, τρέπειν, στρέφειν.

turn out, *trans.*, ἐκβάλλειν (θύραζε).

turn out, *intrans.*, γίνεσθαι.

twenty, εἴκοσι.

twice, δῖς.

two, δύο.

tyrant, ὁ τύραννος.

### U.

ugly, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

unable, οὐ δύνασθαι, οὐχ οἷός τ' εἶναι.

uncomfortable, σκληρός.

understand, συνιέναι.

unintentionally, ἄκων, *adj.*

unjust, ἄδικος.

unjustly, ἀδίκως.

unworthy, ἀνάξιος.

upset, ἀνατρέπειν.

use, χρῆσθαι, *c. dat.*

make bad use of, κακῶς χρῆσθαι.

useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.

### V.

valuable, πολλοῦ ἄξιος.

value, of, πολλοῦ ἄξιος.

value highly, πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.

very, μάλιστα, σφόδρα, πάνυ.

very much, σφόδρα.

victor, victorious, be, νικᾶν.

victory, ἡ νίκη.

village, ἡ κώμη.

visible, φανερός, -ά, -όν.

voice, ἡ φωνή.

voyage, ὁ πλοῦς.

### W.

waggon, ἡ ἄμαξᾶ.

wait for, περιμένειν, *c. acc.*

wake, ἀνιστάναι, ἐγείρειν.

walk, *verb*, βαδίζειν.

walk, *subst.*, ὁ περίπατος.

go (come) for a walk, εἰς περίπατον ἵναί.

wall, τὸ τεῖχος.

want, βούλεσθαι, δεῖσθαι.

want, ἡ ἀπορία.

war, ὁ πόλεμος.

waste, lay, τέμνειν.

water, τὸ ὕδωρ.

way, ἡ ὁδός, (manner) ὁ τρόπος.

(by) what way? πῇ;

in what way? τίνι τρόπῳ.

weak, ἀσθενής, -ής, -ές.

weak (of the voice), μικρός, -ά, -όν.

weakness for, have a, ἥττων εἶναι, *c. gen.*

wear, ἡμφιέσθαι.

weave, πλέκειν.

weep, δακρύειν.

weight, τὸ βάρος.

wealth, ὁ πλοῦτος, τὰ χρήματα.

wealthy, πλούσιος, -ᾶ, -όν.

well, εὖ, καλῶς.

what, τί, ὅ τι.

what o'clock? πηνίκα;

whatever? τί ποτε;

whenever, ὅταν, ὅτε, ὁπότεν, ὁπότε

where? ποῦ; ὅπου.

where from? πόθεν;

where (= whither), ποῖ.

whether, εἰ, πότερον (ἤ).

whilst, ἐν ᾧ.

whip, τύπτειν.

white, λευκός, -ή, -όν.

whither, ποῖ; ὅποι;

who, *interrog.*, τίς; *rel.*, ὅς.

whosoever, ὅστις οὖν.



whoever, ὅστις (άν).

why? τί; διὰ τί;

why, pray? διὰ τί δῆτα;

wife, ἡ γυνή.

wild, άγριος, -α, -ον.

willing, be, ἐθέλειν.

wind, ὁ άνεμος.

wine, ὁ οἶνος.

winter, ὁ χειμών, -ώνος.

in winter, τοῦ χειμῶνος.

wisdom, ἡ σοφία.

wise, σοφός.

wish, βούλεσθαι, or use εἰ γάρ, εἴθε.

with, μετά, c. gen.

woman, ἡ γυνή.

wonderful, δεινός, -ή, -όν, θαυ-  
μάσιος, -α, -ον.

wood, ἡ ὕλη.

words, οἱ λόγοι.

upon my word, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.

worry, (1) trans., πράγματα παρέ-  
χειν, (2) intrans., πράγματα  
ἔχειν.

worse, χείρων.

worthy, άξιος, άξιᾶ, άξιον.

worth talking about, άξιος  
λόγου.

worth seeing, θέας άξιος.

would that, εἰ γάρ, εἴθε.

wound, τύπτειν.

wreath, ὁ στέφανος.

wretch, ὁ μιαιρός.

write, γράφειν.

writer, ὁ συγγραφεύς, -έως.

wrong, άδικεῖν.

do a (great) wrong, (μέγα)  
άδικεῖν.

be wrong, οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγειν  
(οἷεσθαι).

## Υ.

year, τὸ ἔτος.

twice a year, δις τοῦ ἔτους.

last year, πέρυσι.

every year, ἐκάστου ἔτους.

yesterday, χθές.

you, sing. σύ, plur. ὑμεῖς.

young, νέος, -α, -όν.

young lady, ἡ παρθένος.

young man, ὁ νεανίας, ὁ νεανί-  
σκος.

your, yours, ὁ σός, ὁ ὑμέτερος.

yourself, σαυτόν.

## Ζ.

Zeus, Ζεύς.











Portuguese

Portugese

Portuguese

Portugese

